TECHNICAL REPORT
TR-2245-ENV

DEVELOPMENT OF A STANDARDIZED APPROACH FOR ASSESSING POTENTIAL RISKS TO AMPHIBIANS EXPOSED TO SEDIMENT AND HYRDIC SOILS

Prepared by:
ENSR International

May 2004

Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. REPORT DATE (DD-MM-YYYY)</th>
<th>2. REPORT TYPE</th>
<th>3. DATES COVERED (From – To)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>May 2004</td>
<td>Final</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4. TITLE AND SUBTITLE</th>
<th>5a. CONTRACT NUMBER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DEVELOPMENT OF A STANDARDIZED APPROACH FOR ASSESSING POTENTIAL RISKS TO AMPHIBIANS EXPOSED TO SEDIMENT AND HYDRIC SOILS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>6. AUTHOR(S)</th>
<th>5b. GRANT NUMBER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>John Bleiler, Dave Pillard, David Barclift, Amy Hawkins, and Jason Speicher</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>7. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION NAME(S) AND ADDRESSES</th>
<th>8. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION REPORT NUMBER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENSR International</td>
<td>TR-2245-ENV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Technology Park Drive</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Westford, MA 01886-3140, USA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>9. SPONSORING/MONITORING AGENCY NAME(S) AND ADDRESS(ES)</th>
<th>10. SPONSOR/MONITOR'S ACRONYM(S)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Commander</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naval Facilities Engineering Service Center</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1100 23rd Ave</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port Hueneme, CA 93043-4370</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>12. DISTRIBUTION/AVAILABILITY STATEMENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>13. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>14. ABSTRACT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The guidance manual presents a standardized two-tiered risk assessment protocol for evaluating potential risks to amphibians. The Tier I Amphibian ERA Protocol comprises a screening level ERA. This approach uses readily available information to identify potential amphibian exposure pathways at a site and determine which exposure pathways are potentially complete. The Tier I protocol includes effects-based and background screening steps to determine whether or not potentially complete exposure pathways have the potential to pose a significant environmental risk. Ultimately, the results of the Tier I protocol are used to determine whether or not additional amphibian ERA is warranted.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>15. SUBJECT TERMS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Amphibian, soil, sediment, remediation, ecological risk assessment (ERA)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>16. SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF:</th>
<th>17. LIMITATION OF ABSTRACT</th>
<th>18. NUMBER OF PAGES</th>
<th>19a. NAME OF RESPONSIBLE PERSON</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. REPORT</td>
<td>b. ABSTRACT</td>
<td>c. THIS PAGE</td>
<td>19b. TELEPHONE NUMBER (include area code)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>U</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>339</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 1 hour per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing the burden to Department of Defense, Washington Headquarters Services, Directorate for Information Operations and Reports (0704-0188), 1215 Jefferson Davis Highway, Suite 1204, Arlington, VA 22202-4302. Respondents should be aware that notwithstanding any other provision of law, no person shall be subject to any penalty for failing to comply with a collection of information, if it does not display a currently valid OMB control number. PLEASE DO NOT RETURN YOUR FORM TO THE ABOVE ADDRESS.
DEVELOPMENT OF A STANDARDIZED APPROACH
FOR ASSESSING POTENTIAL RISKS
TO AMPHIBIANS EXPOSED TO SEDIMENT
AND HYDRIC SOILS

Deliverable No. 5:
Amphibian Ecological Risk
Assessment Guidance Manual

March 2004
Document Number 09070-045-419
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This document was prepared by ENSR International (ENSR) for the Naval Facilities Engineering Command (NAVFAC). Numerous people from ENSR contributed to the development of this guidance manual including: John Bleiler (Project Manager); Dave Pillard (Lead Aquatic Toxicologist), Doree Dufresnee, Christine Archer, Kristen Wandland, Andrea Desilets, and Joan Tracey. Members of NAVFAC’s Risk Assessment Workgroup (RAW) have made significant contributions to this document by providing technical input, review, and direction throughout the project. Specifically, those members include David Barclift, Amy Hawkins, D.B. Chan, Ed Corl, Ruth Owens, Lisa Yeutter, and Jason Speicher.

This guidance manual has also gone through a peer review process by independent experts in the field of ecological risk assessment and amphibian ecology/toxicology. In particular, NAVFAC would like to acknowledge the insightful technical review comments provided by Ihor Hlohowskyj (Argonne National Laboratory), Greg Linder (U.S. Geological Service), Ken Munney (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service), Patti Tyler (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency), and Mark Johnson (U.S. Army Center for Health Promotion and Preventive Medicine).
TABLE OF CONTENTS

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY ..................................................................................................... ES-1

SECTION 1.0 INTRODUCTION ............................................................................................ 1-1
  1.1 Project Scope ............................................................................................................ 1-1
  1.2 Project Background ................................................................................................... 1-1
  1.3 Problem Statement ................................................................................................... 1-3
  1.4 Tiered Framework for Amphibian Risk Evaluation ................................................... 1-5
  1.5 Document Organization ......................................................................................... 1-7

SECTION 2.0 AMPHIBIANS AS ECOLOGICAL INDICATORS ..................................... 2-1
  2.1 Amphibian Classification ......................................................................................... 2-1
  2.2 Amphibian Physiology ........................................................................................... 2-1
  2.3 Amphibian Breeding Ecology ............................................................................... 2-2
  2.4 Habitat Use ......................................................................................................... 2-5
  2.5 Amphibian Trophic Status ................................................................................... 2-5
  2.6 Other Stressors ...................................................................................................... 2-7
  2.7 State of the Science ............................................................................................... 2-8

SECTION 3.0 TIER I INITIAL EVALUATION .................................................................. 3-1
  3.1 Initial Evaluation of Habitat Quality ...................................................................... 3-1
  3.2 Effects Based Screening ....................................................................................... 3-7
  3.3 Refinement of Chemicals of Potential Ecological Concern .................................... 3-11
  3.4 Recommendations ............................................................................................... 3-18

SECTION 4.0 TIER II REFINED EVALUATION ............................................................... 4-1
  4.1 Abiotic Media Sampling and Screening ............................................................... 4-1
  4.2 Amphibian Toxicity Testing ............................................................................... 4-2
  4.3 Field Surveys ...................................................................................................... 4-5
  4.4 Bioaccumulation Evaluations ............................................................................. 4-6
LIST OF TABLES

Table 3-1 National and Regional Amphibian Natural History and Taxonomic References .............................................. 3-3
Table 3-2 Sediment Screening Benchmarks ................................................................. 3-9
Table 3-3 Surface Water Screening Benchmarks ........................................................ 3-10
Table 3-4 Summary of Surface Water Toxicity Studies ............................................. 3-13
Table 3-5 Comparison of Surface Water Screening Benchmarks to Calculated Centiles ................................................................. 3-15
Table 3-6 Summary of NOECs and LOECs – Lethal Endpoints ................................ 3-16
Table 3-7 Summary of NOECs and LOECs – Sublethal Endpoints .............................. 3-17
Table 4-1 Critical Body Residues Developed during SOP Validation ....................... 4-8
LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1-1  Amphibian Ecological Assessment Decision Matrix ......................................... 1-6
# LIST OF ACRONYMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Acronym</th>
<th>Full Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>American Society for Testing and Materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AWQC</td>
<td>Ambient Water Quality Criteria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAA</td>
<td>Broad Agency Announcement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCC</td>
<td>Bioaccumulative Chemicals of Concern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BNS</td>
<td>Binational Toxics Strategy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBR</td>
<td>Critical Body Residue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CERCLA</td>
<td>Comprehensive Environmental Response Cleanup and Liability Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAPTF</td>
<td>Declining Amphibian Populations Task Force</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DDD</td>
<td>p,p'-Dichlorodiphenyldichloroethane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DDE</td>
<td>p,p'-Dichlorodiphenyldichloroethylene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DDT</td>
<td>p,p'-Dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIS</td>
<td>Dissolved Water Samples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DO</td>
<td>Dissolved Oxygen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOC</td>
<td>Dissolved Organic Carbon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOD</td>
<td>Department of Defense</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC₅₀</td>
<td>Median Effective Concentration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERED</td>
<td>Environmental Residue Effects Database</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERL</td>
<td>Effects Range-Low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERM</td>
<td>Effects Range-Median</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FETAX</td>
<td>Frog-Embryo Teratogenesis Assay-Xenopus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLWQI</td>
<td>Great Lakes Water Quality Initiative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HT</td>
<td>Horsetooth Reservoir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IC₂₅</td>
<td>25% Inhibition Concentration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>Installation Restoration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LC₅₀</td>
<td>Median Lethal Concentration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCV</td>
<td>Lowest Chronic Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEL</td>
<td>Low Effects Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOEC</td>
<td>Low Observed Effect Concentration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAAMP</td>
<td>North American Amphibian Monitoring Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NARCAM</td>
<td>North American Reporting Center for Amphibian Malformations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAS</td>
<td>Naval Air Station (South Weymouth, MA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAWQC</td>
<td>National Ambient Water Quality Criteria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NFESC</td>
<td>Naval Facilities Engineering Service Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nm</td>
<td>Nanometers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acronym</td>
<td>Term</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA</td>
<td>National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOEC</td>
<td>No Observed Effect Concentration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOED</td>
<td>No Observed Effects Dose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NWI</td>
<td>National Wetlands Inventory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMOE</td>
<td>Ontario Ministry of the Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPPTS</td>
<td>USEPA Office of Prevention, Pesticides and Toxic Substances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAH</td>
<td>Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBT</td>
<td>Persistent, Bioaccumulative, and Toxic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCBs</td>
<td>Polychlorinated Biphenyls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEC</td>
<td>Probable Effects Concentration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PR</td>
<td>Cache la Poudre River, Colorado</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RATL</td>
<td>Database of Reptile and Amphibian Toxicology Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RCRA</td>
<td>Resource Conservation and Recovery Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAP</td>
<td>Sampling and Analysis Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEL</td>
<td>Severe Effects Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SETAC</td>
<td>Society of Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMAV</td>
<td>Species Mean Acute Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOP</td>
<td>Standard Operating Procedures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCV</td>
<td>Secondary Chronic Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEC</td>
<td>Threshold Effect Concentration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOC</td>
<td>Total Organic Carbon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TR</td>
<td>Total Recoverable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USACE</td>
<td>United States Army Corps of Engineers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USEPA</td>
<td>United States Environmental Protection Agency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USFWS</td>
<td>United States Fish and Wildlife Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USGS</td>
<td>United States Geological Survey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UV</td>
<td>Ultraviolet Light</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UVB</td>
<td>Ultraviolet Light Radiation at Wavelengths of 290-320 nm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Amphibians are often considered key indicators of possible adverse impacts to wetland ecosystems and considerable research has been dedicated to examining reported teratogenicity and overall declining populations. However, no standardized procedure exists to evaluate the potential toxicity of sediments or hydric soils to amphibians. Therefore, the United States Navy initiated a program to develop a standardized approach for assessing potential risks to amphibians at Navy facilities. The standardized ecological risk assessment (ERA) protocol developed through this program can be used to help the Navy avoid costly and unnecessary wetland alteration based on use of inappropriate ecological endpoints.

This guidance manual presents the framework for a standardized risk assessment protocol for evaluating potential risks to amphibians at sites owned and/or operated by the Navy. This guidance manual serves as the fourth deliverable under the scope of work for the following YO817 project:


Previous work for this project included a literature review, developing standardized laboratory testing techniques, validation of the toxicity testing using spiked sediments, and derivation of amphibian screening values. This work has been incorporated into the guidance manual and provided in appendices.

The guidance manual presents a standardized two-tiered risk assessment protocol for evaluating potential risks to amphibians. The Tier I Amphibian ERA Protocol comprises a screening level ERA. This approach uses readily available information to identify potential amphibian exposure pathways at a site and determine which exposure pathways are potentially complete. The Tier I protocol includes effects-based and background screening steps to determine whether or not potentially complete exposure pathways have the potential to pose a significant environmental risk. Ultimately, the results of the Tier I protocol are used to determine whether or not additional amphibian ERA is warranted.

The Tier II Amphibian ERA Protocol comprises a refined ERA or Baseline ERA, and is conducted if recommended at the conclusion of the Tier I assessment. The Tier II protocol approach uses site-specific information to evaluate complete exposure pathways and amphibian ecological resources that are identified through the Tier I screening. This protocol can be used to develop assessment and measurement endpoints for the assessment of potential adverse effects on amphibian receptors. Tier II evaluations may include additional sampling and screening of abiotic media, toxicity or bioaccumulation evaluations, or field surveys. The Tier II evaluation provides quantitative measures and/or risk estimates of potential ecological effects associated with amphibian exposure to chemical stressors.

Use of this ERA approach is designed to allow the Navy and other DOD groups to develop more environmentally relevant risk assessments in a cost-effective manner. Risk managers will be able to use the information provided in the risk assessment, together with other sources, to identify clean-up levels and set remediation goals.
SECTION 1
INTRODUCTION

This guidance manual presents the framework for a standardized risk assessment protocol for evaluating potential risks to amphibians at sites owned and/or operated by the United States Navy. This report has been prepared by ENSR International (ENSR) on behalf of the Naval Facilities Engineering Service Center (NFESC), Port Hueneme, California, under the Navy's YO817 program under Broad Agency Announcement (BAA) Contract No. N47408-01-C-7213. The information contained herein has been developed to address the following Navy Environmental Quality, Research, Development, Testing/Evaluation Requirements:

1.II.02.d - Regulator Approved Methods and Protocols for Conducting Marine and Terrestrial Risk Assessments
1.III.01.k - Improved Field Analytical Sensors, Toxicity Assays, Methods, and Protocols to Supplement Traditional Sampling and Laboratory Analysis

This guidance manual is intended for risk assessment staff and state/federal regulators involved in the review and approval of risk assessment work plans, reports, and other deliverables.

1.1 Project Scope

This guidance manual serves as the fourth deliverable under the scope of work for the following YO817 project:


This project involves the development of a standardized approach for assessing potential ecological risks to amphibians at selected Navy facilities, and is being completed using a phased approach. The phased approach has been adopted to (1) permit technical flexibility; (2) control costs; (3) ensure that the needs of the Navy are incorporated into the laboratory sampling and analysis program; (4) conduct work in an iterative manner so that the latter phases can benefit from knowledge acquired in the earlier phases of work; and (5) ensure that the information acquired for this project will help make informed risk-based management decisions.

The following interim deliverables were provided to the Navy prior to incorporation into this guidance manual:

- An amphibian ecotoxicological literature review;
- Development of laboratory testing techniques for amphibians exposed to sediment;
- Validation of the laboratory testing techniques; and
- Presentation of the program at a national or international scientific meeting.

Amphibians, like this Northern Leopard Frog, are often sensitive indicators of environmental stress.

1.2 Project Background

Since the 1980s, scientists have been researching, and documenting the overall decline in the health and abundance of amphibian populations (Rabb, 1999). Global declines in amphibian populations have been attributed to a number of anthropogenic activities, including habitat destruction, habitat alteration, the introduction of exotic species,
exposure to environmental contaminants, climate change, increased acid precipitation, and increased UV flux associated with ozone depletion. Recent studies have illustrated that declines in amphibian population health have also taken place in relatively pristine habitats such as national parks and reserves, where specific environmental stressors are not readily apparent (Declining Amphibians Populations Task Force [DAPTF], 2001).

Possible factors contributing to the decline in amphibian populations include the following:

- Changes in atmospheric conditions contributing to acid rain, increased ultraviolet radiation, ozone layer depletion, and drought.
- Loss or alteration of habitat, specifically freshwater wetlands, vernal pools and other ecosystems necessary to support the complex life history of many amphibians.
- Invasive species that directly or indirectly compete for resources, alter habitats, or act as predators to one or more amphibian life stages.
- Increasing exposure of amphibians to disease and pathogens.
- Chronic and/or acute exposure to environmental contamination.

According to the U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) (USFWS, 2003), there are currently 21 federally listed amphibian species classified as federally threatened or endangered, with an additional nine candidate species. It is unlikely that one specific “smoking gun” will be identified as the causative agent contributing to the overall decline in the health of amphibian populations; however, it is likely that the above-described environmental stressors are contributing to the decline. The decline appears to be, at least in part, due directly or indirectly to human activities.

Recent research has shown that amphibians tend to be sensitive indicators of environmental stress from contaminant exposure as a result of their unique life history and physiology (Meffe and Carrol, 1997; Murphy et al., 2000; McDiarmid, 1994). This research has included evaluation of potential constituents which are no longer commercially available (i.e., aroclor mixtures), as well as controversial studies of commercially available products such as atrazine (i.e., Renner, 2002). Amphibian life-history requirements potentially expose this group of vertebrates to contaminants in surface waters, sediments, and soils at various intensities, depending on developmental stage and the life history unique to each species. Amphibians commonly travel between aquatic and terrestrial habitats, placing them at risk of exposure from the distinct properties associated with each system (Linder, 2000). Although amphibians often inhabit the transition zone between upland and lowland habitats, their home range is generally limited, resulting in constant exposure from egg to adult if contaminants are present (Henry, 2000). Compounding the effects of contaminant exposure, wetland habitats generally serve as a sink for many chemical compounds. Thus, exposure to environmental contaminants in wetland systems may be higher than potential exposure in surrounding upland areas, especially during the critical early life egg and larval stages of development commonly spent in wetland habitats.

In addition to their unique life history, the physiological properties of amphibians heighten their exposure to contaminants in the environment. Amphibians are exposed to contaminants through the direct uptake from water and substrate as well as the ingestion of sediments, soils, and food items (Linder, 2000; McDiarmid, 1994). The skin of amphibians is thin and highly permeable serving as part of the respiratory system (Murphy et al., 2000; United States Geological Survey [USGS], 2000). This permeability maintains the organisms balance in nature, but also creates a route for the potential for uptake and intensifies the risk of contaminant exposure to amphibians by permitting chemical transport across membranes (Henry, 2000).
Although there are a number of laboratory and field studies investigating effects associated with amphibian exposure to environmental contaminants (e.g., United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), 1998; Beyer, 1988 in Henry, 2000), amphibian toxicity is generally under-represented in the literature. Until relatively recently, most available amphibian ecotoxicity information has been limited to contaminant body burden data based on surface water exposures or field collected organisms. Much of the body burden data reported in the literature have no corresponding ecotoxicity data, making it difficult or impossible to interpret these data in the context of an amphibian ecological risk assessment. It has been postulated that amphibian ecotoxicity has not been extensively studied due to the fact that amphibians are of relatively little economic importance in comparison to fish and other wildlife (Sparling et al., 2000b).

In an effort to protect freshwater and saltwater aquatic life, the USEPA has developed chemical specific numeric water quality criteria recommendations (USEPA, 2002). These criteria are currently applied directly to a broad range of surface waters by state standards, including lakes, impoundments, ephemeral and perennial rivers and streams, estuaries, the oceans, and in some instances, wetlands (USEPA, 1990). The numeric aquatic life criteria, although not designed specifically for wetlands, were designed to be protective of aquatic life and according to USEPA are generally applicable to most wetland types. However due to the general paucity of peer-reviewed amphibian ecotoxicological literature, amphibian toxicity data are either not included in the development of numeric criteria for the protection of aquatic life or are grossly underrepresented in comparison to other vertebrate organisms, including fish (Sparling et al., 2000b).

In addition to the potential exposure to contaminants in surface water, amphibians potentially have a greater risk of exposure to contaminants in sediments. Sediment is defined as all the detrital and inorganic matter situated on the bottom of lakes, ponds, streams, rivers, the ocean, or other surface water bodies (USEPA, 1996b). A hydric soil is a soil that formed under conditions of saturation, flooding, or ponding long enough during the growing season to develop anaerobic conditions in the upper part (USDA, 1991). In this manual these terms are used interchangeably to refer to sediments of palustrine emergent wetland complexes. In freshwater ecosystems, contaminant concentrations are typically higher in the sediments than in the overlying surface waters due to the strong affinity of many chemicals to bind to sediments and organic matter and settle out of the water column. The development of sediment quality screening values is an evolving discipline and no single standard has been adopted by regulatory agencies or is necessarily applicable to the sediment types found in freshwater wetland habitat (Wenning and Ingersoll, 2002). Furthermore, the majority of existing sediment quality benchmarks have been developed based primarily on the potential or observed effects associated with contaminant exposure to benthic organisms. These sediment quality benchmarks were developed using a variety of methods, and generally do not include amphibian toxicity endpoints.

There are also emerging methods to evaluate the influence of soil exposures to amphibians and recent literature has shown that dermal exposures can be important to amphibians (e.g., Hall and Swineford, 1979; Johnson et al., 2000 and 1999; Johnson and McAtee, 2000; Johnson, 2003). Some amphibians (i.e. Plethodontid and Ambystomid salamanders) spend a significant portion of their lives in soil and have been used in soil toxicity experiments.

1.3 Problem Statement
The relevance of available surface water and sediment quality benchmarks in palustrine wetlands where amphibians may represent a
dominant vertebrate taxon is uncertain. Although acute exposure toxicity data exist for several inorganic and organic chemicals, a reliable, realistic amphibian model for evaluating chronic exposure to native North American species does not exist. Since chronic effects can often be induced at lower concentrations than those that cause acute mortality, using acute data to define environmental cleanup goals may be under-protective of amphibian populations. Conversely, using toxicity data from sensitive species that may not be present in a wetland, or play a minor ecological role, may result in over-protective (or under-protective) cleanup levels.

Use of an amphibian model is not exclusionary of invertebrate, fish, bird, or mammal models but rather represents a relatively new tool for the risk assessment practitioner that may be appropriate for use in an integrated risk assessment approach or independently, based on site-specific circumstances. Consideration of other species with standardized toxicity tests (e.g., amphipods) may also be appropriate for some wetlands.

Wetland habitats may often form a significant amount of open space in the vicinity of CERCLA sites at Naval facilities. This phenomenon is illustrated at the Naval Air Station (NAS) South Weymouth in Massachusetts, where palustrine wetlands comprise approximately 40 percent of the 1,400 acre facility and are present at 6 of the 7 CERCLA sites currently under investigation (ENSR, 2001). Wetlands at Navy facilities are prime habitat for various amphibian species.

Amphibians play a key ecological role in palustrine wetlands, serving as an important food source for higher trophic level receptors, and as a major consumer of prey items. However, because of the limited availability of chronic exposure amphibian ecotoxicity data, environmentally acceptable endpoints for current CERCLA and other environmental investigations are often based on data from aquatic species that may not be typical of the wetland in question. Sensitive non-wetland species such as fathead minnow and daphnids are often inappropriately used to make key ecological risk-based management decisions at Navy sites as these species may not be representative of the site conditions.

Wetlands comprise approximately 40% of the South Weymouth Naval Air Station site.

As a result of using aquatic species (e.g., fathead minnow (*Pimephales promelas*)) inappropriate to site conditions to make costly risk management decisions, the Navy runs the risk of remediating wetlands when no remediation is required. Not only is this a costly endeavor that potentially could be avoided, it also results in potentially avoidable wetland alterations. Conversely, at some sites the opposite result may occur: there is a potential to conclude that no unacceptable risks exist at a site based on the use of aquatic endpoints, when early life stage amphibians may be at risk.

Evaluation and remediation of contaminated Navy sites involves a determination of remedial cleanup goals, including identification of contaminant concentrations that are protective of ecological resources.
Pursuant to Department of Defense (DOD) guidance, ecological risk-based cleanup goals are typically developed using methodologies that have technical and social foundations. Development of risk-based cleanup goals involves complex risk management decision making. Perhaps the most complex decisions entail balancing the trade-off between destructive and costly remediation and leaving residual contamination in place. This tradeoff is important in wetland environments, which often serve as a “sink” for environmental contamination. Considerable attention has been paid in recent years to wetland losses in our nation; however, remediation of wetlands is environmentally destructive and costly. Remediation of certain wetlands often involves destruction of wetland habitat, and may only provide minimal risk reduction relative to the loss of functional habitat.

1.4 Tiered Framework for Amphibian Risk Evaluation

The objective of this guidance manual is to present a standardized risk assessment protocol for evaluating potential risks to amphibians at Navy sites. This protocol may help the Navy avoid costly and unnecessary wetland alteration based on use of inappropriate ecological endpoints. This protocol generally focuses on amphibians that fall into the ‘pond-breeding’ category, which includes amphibians that occupy palustrine wetland complexes often found on Navy sites. Terrestrial exposures are not completely evaluated within the scope of this protocol evaluation and, as such, taxon-specific risk evaluations for appropriate representative species and life stages may require modification of the proposed methodologies.

As presented in Figure 1-1, a tiered approach has been recommended for this standardized risk protocol. This approach is consistent with a tiered approach to ecological risk assessment appropriate for RCRA and CERCLA sites. The Navy also endorses a tiered approach in the Navy Policy for Conducting Ecological Risk Assessments (US Navy, 1999).

Conducting ecological risk assessments (ERAs) in a tiered, step-wise manner allows the risk assessor and risk manager to maximize the use of available site information and sampling data, while providing the opportunity to reduce the uncertainties inherent in the ecological risk assessment process through the use of focused supplemental data collection to fill key data gaps identified in the previous tier of the assessment, if necessary.

- The Tier I Amphibian ERA Protocol comprises a screening level ecological risk assessment. This approach uses readily available information to identify potential amphibian exposure pathways at a site; determine which exposure pathways are complete; and conduct effects-based screening using available benchmarks to determine whether or not the complete exposure pathways have the potential to pose a significant environmental risk. In addition, a chemical of ecological potential concern (COPEC) refinement step incorporates amphibian-specific screening values and an ambient conditions evaluation (i.e., background screen) to further refine the list of chemicals requiring evaluation. Although the background screen is recommended in the Tier I Amphibian Screening Level ERA Protocol, under Navy ERA policy (http://web.ead.anl.gov/ecorisk/) background evaluations typically occur during the Baseline Ecological Risk Assessment (BERA) (i.e., Step 3a - Refinement of Conservative Exposure Assumption), which is part of the Navy’s Tier 2 ERA guidance. Therefore, the Tier I Amphibian ERA Protocol includes elements of both the Navy’s Tier 1 and Tier 2 ERA protocol. Ultimately, the results of the Tier I Amphibian ERA protocol are used to determine whether or not additional amphibian ecological risk assessment is warranted.
Figure 1-1
Amphibian Ecological Risk Assessment Decision Matrix

Tier I ERA

Is there potential for the wetland habitat to support amphibian populations?

- YES
  - Are there potentially complete amphibian exposure pathways?
    - YES
      - Do available data exceed established surface water and sediment benchmarks?
        - YES
          - Are Site data consistent with background data?
            - YES
              - Collect sediment samples for additional chemical analyses and/or amphibian toxicity testing
        - NO
          - No additional evaluation.
    - NO
      - Are PBTs present?
        - YES
          - Conduct laboratory toxicity testing.
        - NO
          - Consider collecting and analyzing amphibian tissue from the wetland and/or conduct additional field studies.

Tier II ERA

- Do newly collected data exceed benchmarks?
  - YES
    - Are wetland samples significantly more toxic than control or reference samples?
      - YES
        - Weight of evidence amphibian risk assessment - are potential risks acceptable?
          - YES
            - Additional response actions may be required.
              (e.g., additional studies, remedial activities, monitoring)
          - NO
            - No additional evaluation.
      - NO
        - No additional evaluation.
    - NO
      - No additional evaluation.

Data Acquisition, Verification, and Monitoring

(i) Individual data quality objective (DQOs) need to be developed on a project-specific basis.
The Tier II Amphibian Ecological Risk Assessment Protocol comprises a refined ecological risk assessment, and will be conducted if recommended at the conclusion of the Tier I assessment. The Tier II protocol approach uses site-specific information to evaluate complete exposure pathways and amphibian ecological resources which are identified through the Tier I screening. This protocol can be used to develop assessment and measurement endpoints for the assessment of potential adverse effects on amphibian receptors, and provides quantitative measures and/or risk estimates of potential ecological effects associated with amphibian exposure to chemical stressors.

Where the results of the Tier I evaluation indicate sufficient potential ecological risk, further ecological risk assessment may be warranted. Tier II evaluations may include additional abiotic sampling and screening, toxicity or bioaccumulation evaluations, or field surveys to more accurately assess potential impacts to amphibians within the wetland study area. The activities outlined within the tiered approach presented in this manual would typically be integrated as a part of the Navy’s Tier 1 and Tier 2 ERAs.

This guidance manual follows the general approach and methodology provided described by the USEPA in a number of documents. The risk assessor is encouraged to consult these additional sources for guidance on conducting ecological risk assessments:

- Framework for Ecological Risk Assessment (USEPA, 1992);
- Guidelines for Ecological Risk Assessment (USEPA, 1998); and
- The Role of Screening-Level Risk Assessments and Refining Contaminants of Concern in Baseline Ecological Risk Assessments (USEPA, 2001c).

The Navy Policy for Ecological Risk Assessment (US Navy, 1999) also provides guidance on the manner in which ecological risk assessments are to be conducted for the Navy Installation Restoration (IR) Program. This policy was developed to be consistent with the requirements of the USEPA ecological risk assessment guidance and also uses a phased or tiered approach.

1.5 Document Organization

The remainder of this guidance manual is organized in the following manner:

- Section 2 provides a general description of the life history and ecology of amphibians, with particular emphasis on amphibians as sentinel organisms;
- Section 3 presents the Tier I Amphibian Ecological Risk Assessment Protocol;
- Section 4 presents the Tier II Amphibian Ecological Risk Assessment Protocol;
- Section 5 includes a summary and recommendations; and
- Section 6 includes a list of references cited in this manual.
The USEPA framework for ecological risk assessment provides a general approach for ecological risk investigations (based on Figure 1-1 in USEPA, 1998).
Amphibians have been appropriately coined a keystone species as well as an indicator/sentinel member of their ecological community (Murphy et al., 2000). As keystone species, amphibians may play a disproportionately large role in wetland community structure, and may not be readily replaceable in the event of a sudden decline or loss in population size. Their absence within an ecosystem has the potential to lead to a disruption in the balance of the local interdependent community.

Amphibians are often a significant biomass component in North American ecological systems. For example, Merchant (1972) demonstrated that *Plethodontid* salamanders may occur in densities of several thousand per hectare, and that their total biomass in certain areas may exceed that of resident mammals and birds. While some species of amphibians are wide-ranging, others are habitat specialists and may be especially sensitive to environmental perturbation.

Although many communities exhibit a response to environmental stressors, certain aspects of amphibian physiology (e.g., the relative ease with which chemicals move across their skin) and life history (e.g., complex, bi-phasic life cycle), enable them to serve as excellent indicators of ecosystem health. The highly permeable amphibian integument, which allows gaseous exchange through the skin and via passive exposure, can render these organisms susceptible to changes in the environment (Linder et al., 2003). Amphibians can even be incorporated into a bioassessment and bicriteria program using an approach similar to that used to evaluate invertebrate communities in streams (i.e., Rapid Bioassessment Protocol).

The remainder of this section discusses aspects of amphibian life history which enable them to serve as ecological sentinel species at Navy facilities in North America.

### 2.1 Amphibian Classification

Two of the three major amphibian groups occur in North America and represent over 190 species (Behler and King, 1995). Salamanders are a group of amphibians that range in length from 6 inches to over 3 feet and superficially resemble lizards. While a few species are terrestrial, most salamanders are strictly aquatic or semi-aquatic. Their life-history traits require that they live in or near water or other moist habitats. Frogs and toads comprise the other North American group of amphibians. Frogs and toads, as adults, are four-legged tail-less amphibians that are found in moist or aquatic habitats for at least a portion of their life history.

![Simplified Amphibian Phylogenetic Tree](image)

**Simplified Amphibian Phylogenetic Tree**

### 2.2 Amphibian Physiology

All amphibians are poikilotherms, meaning they have a substantially lower metabolic rate than other higher level classes. Poikilothermy presents certain advantages over the homeothermic requirements of other vertebrates such as mammals or avians (Dimmitt and Ruibal, 1980 as cited in Murphy et al., 2000). Their lower metabolic rate enables amphibians to utilize habitat types that have the potential to encounter
harsher conditions. Through aestivation or over-wintering, amphibians are able to tolerate adverse conditions such as an intermittent food supply, dry weather, or severe cold where potential competitors do not have the physiological adaptations to survive.

As poikilotherms, amphibians must regulate their activity type and duration in order to regulate their body temperature (Murphy et al., 2000). Amphibians modify their body temperature through physiological attributes and behavioral traits, which enables them to maximize seasonal and daily climate variations. Amphibians cannot physiologically elevate their body temperature; however, they can behaviorally regulate their body temperature via basking in or avoidance of the sun. Amphibians are also able to physiologically lower their body temperature when necessary through evaporative cooling (Lillywhite, 1970 as cited in Murphy et al., 2000). As a result, amphibians may be both diurnally and nocturnally active as they modify their temporal behavior in order to maximize optimal body temperatures.

Amphibians primarily conduct gaseous exchange through the skin; the extent of this exchange varies across species type, developmental stage, and environmental conditions (Henry, 2000). The skin of amphibians is thin, highly permeable and in part breathes for the organism, thereby facilitating chemical transport across membranes (Murphy et al., 2000; USGS, 2000). Some amphibians retain their gills throughout their life span, while other species develop lungs and transform into air breathing adults. These differences and other physiological traits such as glandular/mucus excretions vary the amount of liquid and gaseous exchange that takes place transdermally (Murphy et al., 2000). The amount of gaseous and liquid exchange may also vary within a single species type depending on patchy environmental conditions, such as dissolved oxygen/carbon dioxide concentrations or depending on the developmental stage of the individual organism. This permeability maintains the organisms balance in nature, but also creates the potential for contaminant uptake and intensifies the risk of contaminant exposure to amphibians (Henry, 2000).

2.3 Amphibian Breeding Ecology

An understanding of amphibian breeding behavior is critical to understanding their role as sentinel organisms. Most species of amphibians have a complex, biphasic life cycle (McDiarmid, 1994). Environmental cues such as rain events prompt terrestrial adults to move to permanent or ephemeral aquatic habitats. While in these aquatic habitats, many amphibians engage in courtship behavior. Adults of oviparous species typically release eggs into the water (or near the water). Following hatching, amphibian larvae may serve as a major consumer in the aquatic environment. Following a period of growth (which may range from days to years, depending on the species), amphibian larvae undergo metamorphosis and typically migrate back into terrestrial or wetland habitats where they continue to forage and grow. Eventually, when mature, most amphibians return to the aquatic environment to breed and complete their life cycle.

Amphibian life-history varies with species type, although generally most migrate in and out of aquatic systems on an annual basis to breed (Murphy et al., 2000). The onset of amphibian migration and breeding varies with species type and latitude, but primarily depends on air temperature, precipitation, humidity, and for some species, soil temperature. Since amphibian breeding is regulated by environmental and seasonal conditions, breeding within sub-populations is generally synchronized in onset and duration. As a result, entire amphibian populations are potentially at risk from
contaminant exposure if contamination is present in breeding areas.

For most species, reproduction generally occurs via external fertilization (Murphy et al., 2000). Eggs are generally deposited at or near the surface and depending on species may be laid in mass, chains, small clumps or singly attached to aquatic vegetation. Depositing the eggs in the surface microlayer is likely designed to warm the eggs by solar radiation for early spring breeders and expose them to maximal oxygen concentrations for mid-summer breeders, when eutrophication is most likely to occur. Conversely, predation, disease and other natural stochastic events are possibly enhanced in the surface layer where eggs are more accessible to a wide range of predators and parasites. High fecundity may counteract the vulnerability of early life-stages to these circumstances.

Amphibian Egg Mass

Anthropogenic activities also increase the risk for developing offspring in the surface waters before any physiological defenses are likely to develop through an increased risk of direct exposure to dangerous UV-B radiation, aquatic contaminants partitioned into the surface microlayer, parasites, and pathogens. Furthermore, anthropogenic activities may also indirectly affect the development of amphibian eggs and larvae via altering the natural flora surrounding or within water bodies in turn increasing exposure to UV-B radiation, altering pH or dissolved oxygen levels or varying food availability. If these events are remote or stochastic such as predation, or parasitic infection, then the effect on the health of the amphibian community is usually short-lived. Unfortunately many environmental contaminants such as PCBs and pesticides, as well as atmospheric changes such as acid rain and UV-B exposure, are very persistent, and may jeopardize the long-term health of widespread amphibian populations.

2.3.1 Egg and Larval Development

The development and subsequent hatching of amphibian eggs into larvae varies with species and generally ranges in duration between a few days to a month (Murphy et al., 2000). Since the viability of the developing embryo is highly vulnerable, rapid larval progression to metamorphosis is often advantageous. Larval stage amphibians are equally exposed to the same environmental threats as the embryonic stage with additional hazards associated with their dietary intake. Depending on species, the larval stage and the transformation to adult form may occur within a single growing season or the larval phase may extend over several winters. The latter is exemplified by the green frog (Rana clamitans) and American bullfrog (Rana catesbeiana) which continue aquatic feeding to ensure a successful metamorphosis. This behavior may prolong contaminant exposure during this critical development period.

The larval stage of many amphibian taxa has developed some physiological defensive mechanisms to reduce contaminant exposure through cellular defenses and a liver that metabolizes compounds using non-specific esterases, reductases, and mixed function oxidases. Behavioral defenses include limited mobility that affords larval
amphibians the opportunity to remove themselves from adverse conditions (e.g., pond evaporation) as long as an alternative favorable one exists within their range. However, there are relatively few studies in the literature that document the effectiveness of these defenses to significantly limit contaminant exposure or the extent that contaminants affect the larval stage in the natural setting.

2.3.2 Metamorphosis

Not all amphibians undergo metamorphosis or the extent of the transformation may be limited (Henry, 2000). Some amphibians develop directly from the embryonic stage into adult form while others remain primarily aquatic for the duration of their life. Metamorphosis in amphibians represents a critical stage in complex, biphasic amphibian life cycles, and is accompanied by numerous complex physiological and anatomical changes. [The completion of metamorphosis in larval amphibians is often characterized by the re-absorption of the tail; following tail re-absorption, the juvenile physically resembles the adult form (Murphy et al., 2000).] Metamorphosis is a combination of structural, physiological, biochemical, and behavioral changes that vary between species (Duellman and Trueb, 1994 as cited in Murphy et al. 2000). For example, spadefoot toads (Scaphiopus spp.), an ephemeral pool genus, may complete metamorphosis in less than 2 weeks, whereas bullfrogs (Rana catesbiana), may overwinter as larvae for one or more years (Linder et al., 2003).

In addition to the natural dangers associated with the stress and vulnerability of metamorphosis, the transformation process is also highly sensitive to chemical and physiological changes in the environment that may impair the successful metamorphosis to adult form (Murphy et al., 2000). For example, perchlorate is a known endocrine disruptor which has become widely distributed in surface water and ground water due to its persistence and stability. As perchlorate affects thyroid function, exposure of a developing amphibian to perchlorate can result in abnormal or reduced growth during metamorphosis (Dumont, 2001). In addition, metamorphosis also has the potential to mobilize stored energy reserves that have accumulated persistent contaminants. Although the effect of these toxins on the metamorphic process is relatively unknown, it has been theorized that it may contribute to the sensitivity anurans have to xenobiotics (Murphy et al., 2000). Recently, several studies have suggested that the presence of anthropogenic endocrine disrupting compounds has the potential to adversely affect metamorphosis.
2.3.3 Sexual Development

The age of sexual maturity in amphibians varies among species, but rarely occurs within the first year. Juvenile amphibians are often essentially miniature versions of the adult form; with their use of habitat, diet and behavior consistent with that of adults. For some species, a major differentiator between juveniles and adults is related to the probability of attracting a mate and successful mating. Environmental stressors (e.g., UV radiation, chemical contaminants) in the environment have the potential for acute mortality in juvenile amphibians, but may also result in chronic effects which may threaten the long-term survival of the community. Contaminants introduced into the ecosystem have the potential to alter food supply, act as endocrine disrupters, and affect energy metabolism pathways in effect delaying the onset of sexual maturity (Linder et al., 2003). Endocrine disruptors generally mimic a natural hormone, fooling the body into over-responding to a stimulus or responding at inappropriate times. Other endocrine disruptors may block the effects of a hormone from certain receptors or directly stimulate or inhibit the endocrine system and cause overproduction or underproduction of hormones.

2.4 Habitat Use

Amphibians employ a variety of habitats throughout their complex life-history, each with its own unique pathway of potential direct and indirect exposure to contaminants. Most amphibians begin their early life stages in a submerged aquatic environment where the critical early stages of development may be exposed to contaminants present in wetlands or shallow ponds. Freshwater wetlands serve as an important transition zone between terrestrial uplands and freshwater bodies and generally serve as a sink for many chemical compounds in relation to upland areas. As amphibians are generally intolerant of saline conditions, with some exceptions (see Ultsch et al., 1999) estuarine or brackish wetlands are not typically considered suitable amphibian habitat. Following the embryonic and larval development, some amphibian species gradually metamorphose into air breathing adults while some species remain in the submerged aquatic environment. Adult amphibian habitat type range from terrestrial to aquatic ecosystems, where they may be exposed to contaminants present in the atmosphere, sediments, soils, surface water, and diet depending on species type. On an annual basis most juvenile and adult amphibian species are exposed to a wide-range of habitats during dispersion, migration between breeding ponds or over-wintering habitats, each presenting the potential for exposure to anthropogenic contaminants.

Effects of contaminants may be heightened during aestivation or over-wintering because it is a potentially vulnerable stage for adult amphibians that generally occurs during unfavorable conditions or harsh seasons and there may be direct contact with contaminated matrices (James and Little, 2002). Dermal exposure during this period could potentially contribute to sublethal effects in amphibians (Johnson, 2003). In addition, the synchronicity of breeding grounds and timing presents the risk of exposure to the entire exposed community. Consequently, amphibians are especially sensitive to environmental stressors since all stages of development are exposed to the environment as embryos, gilled larvae and submerged or air-breathing adults in a range of habitat types within a relatively consolidated home-range. The likelihood of exposure is compounded by the susceptibility amphibians have to the uptake of contaminants due to the unique physiology.

2.5 Amphibian Trophic Status

The class Amphibia is extremely diverse, with an enormous array of species-specific
habitat preferences, life history patterns, and reproductive strategies (Linder et al., 2003). Amphibians serve as predator and prey to a variety of organisms. Larval stages and tadpoles are large consumers of algae and periphyton (Murphy et al., 2000). Plankton blooms initiating annually in early spring with the increase in light and temperatures coincides with the lifecycle of amphibians, and may provide an abundant source of food and energy for the larvae. Early life-stage amphibians may aid in suppressing large algae blooms through grazing, thereby transforming primary production into body mass for secondary consumption by tertiary aquatic and terrestrial consumers. Not all amphibians are primary consumers. Larvae from some species may be carnivorous, and include inter- and intraspecific prey in their diet. For example, predatory salamander larvae aid in the transfer of zooplankton and other micro aquatic invertebrates into energy for higher level trophic organisms. Juvenile and adult amphibians are carnivorous and primarily feed on insects, worms, terrestrial and aquatic invertebrates. Some larger amphibian species may also include small rodents, birds, snakes and other amphibians in their diet.

Amphibians of all life-stages are a major component of the diet for many predatory vertebrates (Murphy et al., 2000). Adult invertebrates such as arthropods and crayfish that form a large portion of amphibian diet in turn consume the eggs and larvae stages of many amphibian species. The major vertebrate predators of amphibians include mammals such as raccoons, and opossums, birds such as herons and raptors, fish and some snake species. Some voracious fish are so adept as predators they have essentially eradicated amphibians from certain water bodies. However, for most amphibians where successful residency is not as dependent on constant overlying water as it is for most fish species, intermittent water bodies provide a safe refuge for the success of egg and larvae development. The early development and metamorphic stages that need constant overlying water are fairly rapid allowing amphibians to inhabit temporary submerged habitats such as wetlands submerged during the spring-time, depressions made from tire tracks and vernal pools. In many of the intermittent water bodies that cannot sustain fish populations, amphibians serve as the major predator. In the role of top predator, amphibians aid in the maintenance of biodiversity by reducing the densities of single-species that may otherwise dominant the system. In addition, the lack of fish predators in ephemeral pools may also have influenced the selection of these areas as breeding grounds for many species.

The introduction of contaminants into the environment has the potential to disrupt the trophic balance by interfering with the health of prey or predator populations. Inadvertently, contaminants may be incorporated into the food chain both through direct exposure or indirectly through the consumption of lower level organisms or incidental ingestion of inorganic matter. As an intermediary link in the food web, amphibians may concentrate contaminants and transfer them up the food chain to their predators where the concentrations and usually the effects are magnified. Only a limited number of chemicals (generally those classified as persistent, bioaccumulative and toxic (PBT), as described at www.epa.gov/opptintr/pbt/index.htm) have been shown to significantly bioaccumulate through the food chain, and even fewer have been shown to biomagnify.

The risk to top predators including amphibians in certain systems not only threatens the health of the individual population, but also poses a risk to community diversity. In addition to the threat of poisoning top predator population,
contaminants concentrated in amphibian tissues may be passed onto their offspring reducing the likelihood of proper development. As a species, regardless of which endpoint is effected, contaminants to varying degrees may directly or indirectly effect the viability of offspring to survive and successfully reproduce. The success of sexual reproduction within a population is the ultimate measure of the health and fitness of an amphibian community or population. As demonstrated in several laboratory studies discussed in Section 3 of this report, species health is likely reduced through contaminant exposure. It has recently been postulated (see Linder et al., 2003) that exposure to chemical stressors may play a significant role in the global decline of certain amphibian taxa.

### 2.6 Other Stressors

Contaminants in the environment are not the only threat to the viability and health of amphibian populations. Several potential anthropogenic factors have been identified as possibly contributing to the increase in the number of malformations detected in amphibians and the decrease in the biomass and diversity of global amphibian distribution. Loss or alteration of habitat, specifically freshwater wetlands, vernal pools and other ecosystems necessary to support the complex life history of many amphibians is rarely disputed as the prime threat to all ecological communities. Historically wetlands were considered wastelands (Mullarkey and Bishop, 1995), and it was not until relatively recently that society has discovered some of the many human-valued and intrinsic functions that wetlands possess that work to sustain overall ecosystem health (Wilber, 2001; Hunt, 1996). In an effort to modify wetlands into more productive areas, conversion of wetlands to agriculture and timber harvesting was encouraged and even supported through legislation (i.e., the Swamplands Acts). It has been estimated that over half of the original 220 million acres of the nations wetlands in the lower 48 states had been drained and converted to other uses by the mid-1980’s (Dahl, 1990).

Recent amphibian decline research has focused on changes in atmospheric conditions as a result of anthropogenic emissions. The byproducts of human activity released into the atmosphere contribute to the acidification of freshwater systems, the increase in harmful ultra-violet (UV) radiation and drought. Basking individuals, egg masses and tadpoles in shallow exposed water bodies are at risk to synergistic acute and chronic effects associated with UV-B exposure both directly and indirectly. Murphy et al. (2000) discusses the potential risks posed by the current trends in canopy removal and the thinning ozone layer that may be increasing the exposure of hazardous UV radiation to amphibians. UV-B radiation has been linked to an increased occurrence of immunosuppression. The acidification of freshwater systems is linked to the decline in several amphibian populations around the world (Corn, 2000). The effects of low pH on amphibians are numerous and highly codependent on other environmental variables and include both acute and chronic toxic effects on all life-stages (Rowe and Freda, 2000). Low pH levels contribute to the toxicity of many inorganic compounds as discussed in the Section 3. There also is speculation over the increased prevalence of drought and changing weather patterns and its’ link to the health and biomass of amphibian community (Corn, 2000).

Invasive or exotic species directly or indirectly compete with indigenous populations for resources. Invasive species may pose a risk to amphibian communities by altering the natural habitat or landscape, replacing common prey items in food chains, competing directly with amphibians for resources or space, or introducing disease. Invasive species may also exist as a
predator to one or more amphibian life stages and have the potential to extirpate local populations if no natural defense mechanism exists.

Another potential risk to amphibian communities is through disease and parasites. Amphibian malformations and die-offs have been limited to several biological stressors, including fungus injections and iridoviruses at a number of sites. The prevalence of diseased amphibians has apparently increased over the past few decades, and it is possible that susceptibility to disease may result from reduced immunity from other environmental stressors, including environmental contaminants (Corn, 2000).

Although several studies target a specific environmental stressor as the underlying threat to the community under observation, it is unlikely that any one factor is going to be targeted as the predominant risk to global amphibian declines with the exception of humans. Many of proposed factors risking amphibian viability have been the target of research efforts in the laboratory. However, the synergistic effects multiple stressors and the relevance to natural amphibian communities still has evaded any of the current literature.

2.7 State of the Science

During the past 25 years, the extent of ecotoxicological literature has expanded and level of the research has become increasingly more complex and informative (Sparling et al., 2000b). Although vertebrates in general have been the topic of a good portion of the research, recent inquiries into the available literature indicate that little attention was applied to the amphibian class. Sparling et al. (2000b) recently investigated the extent of amphibian ecotoxicology data over a 25-year period and discovered that amphibians represented only 2.7% of the vertebrate data contained within the Wildlife Review and Sports Fisheries Abstracts database representing vertebrate eco-toxicological data between 1972 and 1998. Over 95% of the abstract topics focused on fish, birds and mammal ecotoxicology.

The reason for the lack of literature on amphibian eco-toxicology is poorly understood. Their ecological significance represented by their role in the trophic system and occupancy of unique habitats is well documented and generally accepted by the scientific community. Furthermore the unique life history and physiology of amphibians cannot be represented by a surrogate group of organisms within the literature. Some have speculated that the relatively minor economic role amphibians serve may account at least in part for the disparity in the literature (Murphy et al., 2000). In addition, much of the ecotoxicological work conducted during the past two decades was represented by species that were relatively easily to breed in captivity which did not previously include amphibians (Murphy et al. 2000). The recent discovery and attention drawn to amphibian declines and malformations have boosted the research and attention on amphibian ecotoxicology and ecological significance.

In the available amphibian eco-toxicological literature, the focus of the research is primarily in metal residue and toxicity, acidification and non-chlorinated pesticides (Sparling et al. 2000b). Much of the available metals and acidification literature was focused on the toxic interactions under varying levels. Other stressors represented in the literature but to a much lesser extent include PAHs, PCBs/dioxins/furans, nitrogenous compounds, radioactivity, and UV-radiation. Several of these chemical stressors were investigated further in the following sections and appendices of this document.

The scant information available on general amphibian ecotoxicology does little to further the understanding the effects
contaminants have on the local and global distribution of amphibians. In the natural setting, multiple factors contribute to the extent contaminants alter local community structure. Under natural conditions amphibians, as well as many other groups of organisms, may often recover from stochastic events that pose a temporary setback to the population. However, the degree to which amphibians are able to respond and overcome natural stresses may be impaired by presence of anthropogenic stressors. The interactions between chemical and environmental variables create multiple conditions that both intensify and counteract the environmental stressors within the system. Amphibians aside, even within vertebrate classes that have a robust ecotoxicology literature base, the applicability of these studies to natural populations under natural conditions is poorly understood and highly speculative.
SECTION 3
TIER I INITIAL EVALUATION

This section presents the *Tier I Amphibian Ecological Risk Assessment Protocol*, which comprises the first tier of the standardized approach for assessing potential risks to amphibians at sites owned and/or operated by the United States Navy. The Tier I protocol serves as a screening level evaluation of potential risks to amphibian receptors associated with exposure to chemical stressors in abiotic media, and includes the following steps:

- **Initial evaluation of habitat quality.** The purpose of the initial habitat evaluation is to determine whether there is any reason to believe that amphibian receptors and potentially complete exposure pathways are present or potentially present within the wetland study area.

- **Effects based screening.** The purpose of this ecotoxicological-screening step is to evaluate whether or not site abiotic data (e.g., water quality) are consistent with the available literature values for the protection of aquatic life, including amphibians and other taxa as appropriate.

- **Ambient conditions evaluation.** The purpose of this step is to evaluate whether or not site abiotic data are consistent with site-specific, local, or regional background data for these media.

3.1 Initial Evaluation of Habitat Quality

This sub-section provides a generic summary of habitat evaluation techniques, and includes references to numerous literature sources relative to evaluation of amphibian habitat quality. Sample habitat evaluation checklists presented in Appendix A may be a useful mechanism to standardize this habitat evaluation procedure. It is recommended that regionally appropriate habitat evaluation checklists be identified on a site-specific basis.

In North America, north of Mexico, there are nine amphibian families within the order Anura (i.e., frogs and toads) and nine families within the order Caudata (i.e., salamanders). A complete species list with identification characteristics and range maps can be accessed at the North American Reporting Center for Amphibian Malformation (NARCAM) website ([http://www.npwrc.usgs.gov/narcam/idguide/](http://www.npwrc.usgs.gov/narcam/idguide/)). The amphibian species within these families utilize a wide variety of habitats for overwintering, breeding, and foraging.

Amphibians can be placed into generalized groups relative to their breeding habits. There are amphibians that breed in streams and rivers (e.g., *Desmognathus*, *Eurycea*, *Dicamptodon*), terrestrial-breeding amphibians (e.g., *Platodon*), and pond-breeding amphibians (e.g., *Ambystoma*, *Rana*, *Pseudacris*, *Hyla*, *Bufo*, *Notophthalmus*). This protocol generally focuses on amphibians that fall into the ‘pond-breeding’ category, which includes amphibians that occupy palustrine wetland complexes. Breeding amphibians within this group are typically associated with small depressions within uplands, larger wetland ecosystems, or oxbow ponds on river floodplains. However, amphibians also occur within man-made habitats including stream impoundments, farm ponds, quarries, and ditches. Amphibians breeding in ponds will
fall into two primary categories; (1) those that typically breed in temporarily flooded ponds (e.g., vernal pools) and (2) those that typically use permanently flooded ponds. For those amphibian species that breed in temporary or ephemeral systems, there may be several months out of each year in which there are no larvae or adults within a given wetland complex. During these periods, a qualitative evaluation of habitat characteristics within the potential breeding pond and the adjacent landscape may provide enough information to assess whether a pond has the potential to support amphibian breeding. Although many of these same characteristics apply to those species breeding in permanently flooded habitats, often times larval tadpoles (e.g., green frog (*Rana clamitans*), American bullfrog (*Rana catesbiana*)) or aquatic adults (e.g., mole salamander (*Ambystoma talpoideum*), Eastern newt (*Notophthalmus viridescens*)) are present throughout the year in these systems.

### 3.1.1 Natural History Investigation

The following sub-sections describe relevant sources for amphibian taxonomic identification, outline habitat characteristics important to pond- or wetland-breeding amphibians, remote methods for identifying potential breeding habitat (e.g., use of aerial photographs), and temporal considerations relative to obtaining definitive evidence of amphibian breeding. As in any ecological habitat evaluation program, it is important to appreciate the level of diversity and variation between species, regions, and even species within a region. Therefore the characteristics of amphibian habitat and methods for sampling those habitats are presented as generic, referenced guidance, and more detailed knowledge of the life-history requirements for species within a given region may be critical for accurate evaluations.

State or regional natural resources staff (e.g., Natural Heritage and Endangered Species Inventory Programs) may also provide useful information regarding valuable natural areas or occurrence of amphibians within the study area.

#### 3.1.1.1 Taxonomic Identification

Most adult and juvenile amphibians exhibit diagnostic features that allow for easy identification to species. In addition, characteristics of amphibian habitat, or knowledge of a species life-history requirements (e.g., timing of observations made in the field) may be useful in separating species. Table 3-1 presents a number of national and regional reference sources which provide detailed information on identification, habitat use, and natural history of adult amphibians. The USGS maintains an internet site dedicated to the identification of North American amphibians north of Mexico ([http://www.npwrc.usgs.gov/narcam/idguide/](http://www.npwrc.usgs.gov/narcam/idguide/)), and publications such as Moriarty and Bauer (2000) serve as useful lists of state and regional publications regarding this taxon.

Identification of amphibians during larval stages is typically more difficult than identification of adults. Taxonomic keys may require many hours of practice, looking at teeth rows on tadpoles or gill slits in salamander larvae under a dissecting scope to achieve a certain level of confidence in your identification. Available literature that will assist in the identification of amphibian larvae includes Altig and Ireland (1984), Petranke (1998), and McDiarmid and Altig (1999).

#### 3.1.1.2 Temporal Considerations

The best time to identify amphibian breeding habitat is during the breeding season, which for most pond-breeding amphibians is in the spring (i.e., March through May). Southeastern amphibians may breed earlier, with some species such as American toad (*Bufo americanus*) breeding as early as January or February (Martof et al., 1980).
### Table 3-1
National and Regional Amphibian Natural History and Taxonomic References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General Amphibian References</th>
<th>General Amphibian References</th>
<th>Identification and Field Guide References</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tadpole and Larval Salamander Identification Keys</td>
<td>Other</td>
<td>State-Specific Identification References</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Vernal Pools

- Mount, R. H. 1975. The Reptiles and Amphibians of Alabama. Auburn University Agricultural Experiment Station, Auburn, AL.
When amphibians migrate to their breeding ponds, readily observable behaviors include spring migrations, courtship and mating processes, chorusing, and depositing of eggs masses. Evaluating amphibian occurrence can often be accomplished in one or two visits. Evidence of breeding may be acquired during other times of the year but will require entering the pond and sampling for aquatic larvae, which are sometimes difficult to catch and can be particularly difficult to identify. Environmental conditions such as temperature, hydroperiod, and rain events may also influence amphibian migration; a regional understanding of these factors is required prior to initiating amphibian surveys.

3.1.1.3 Hydroperiod and Fish Predators

One of the key characteristics of habitat use by pond-breeding amphibians is pond hydroperiod (i.e., the length of time a pond contains standing water within a year). Many pond-breeding amphibians use ponds that typically hold water throughout the spring and summer, eventually drying in the fall during most years. The ephemeral nature of these habitats precludes permanent fish populations from establishing and provides ideal breeding habitat for ephemeral-pool breeding amphibians. Resident fish populations have been shown to negatively impact amphibian species richness (Lehtinen et al. 1999) and breeding population size (Egan and Paton, 2004). However, there are a number of amphibian species that have developed physiological (e.g., unpalatable taste) or behavioral (e.g., hiding in vegetation or leaf litter) adaptations that allow them to successfully utilize permanently flooded habitats with established fish populations. There are also some species whose aquatic lifecycles dictate the use of permanently flooded habitats (e.g., green frog (Rana clamitans) takes one full year to complete tadpole stage to metamorphosis). At the opposite end of the hydrologic spectrum are ponds that dry too soon and do not permit larvae to undergo metamorphosis (Paton and Crouch, 2002) creating a sink habitat rather than a source habitat for juvenile recruitment.

In absence of several months, or even years, of hydrologic monitoring within a particular breeding pond, it can be very difficult to determine its hydroperiod. Fortunately, there are some physical and biological characteristics related to pond hydroperiod that may be used to assist in determining habitat suitability for amphibians in general, and for pond-breeding, or ephemeral pond-breeding species. For example:

1) The larger and deeper a pond is, the longer the pond will remain flooded. Amphibian breeding ponds in Rhode Island > 3 feet deep were usually permanent (Egan, 2001);

2) Ponds that are not hydrologically isolated (i.e., exhibit a surface water inlet or outlet) are more likely to be permanently flooded and contain fish;

3) Palustrine forested wetlands that are temporarily to seasonally flooded, often dry too soon to support successful amphibian breeding. However, deeper depressions within forested wetlands where the tree canopy is open and woody shrubs or persistent emergent vegetation predominate, or in closed tree canopy situations where the trees are atop large hummocks, will often have extended hydroperiods and support successful breeding by amphibians.

4) Similarly, isolated ponds that are small, shallow, surrounded by upland habitat, and have a closed tree canopy, will typically dry too soon to support successful amphibian breeding.

In a recent study (Skidds and Golet, 2002), basin depth and tree canopy cover were among the best determinants for habitat suitability for wood frogs (Rana sylvatica) and spotted salamanders (Ambystoma maculatum).
3.1.1.4 Vegetation Characteristics

Vegetation cover within ponds can also be used to assess habitat suitability for amphibian breeding. The availability of complex microhabitats (i.e., vegetation cover) is suspected to be important in providing refugia for developing larvae (Formanowicz and Bobka, 1989) and as egg attachment sites for some amphibian species (Egan and Paton, 2004; Paton and Crouch 2002). Potential breeding ponds should therefore have woody shrubs (e.g., *Cephalanthus occidentalis*, *Spirea latifolia*, *Ilex verticillata*), sphagnum, and persistent non-woody vegetation (e.g., *Carex spp.*, *Scirpus spp.*, *Glyceria spp.*) growing throughout the pond or within zones along the edges of the pond. The presence of woody debris (e.g., fallen tree branches) within in the pond may also be important in providing additional egg attachment sites.

![Vernal pool at a forested site in the northeastern United States.](image)

3.1.1.5 Chemical and Physical Characteristics

Tolerance to saline habitats varies widely in amphibians, as some species occur in brackish habitats such as salt marshes and areas affected by evaporation, tide or salt spray (Ultsch et al., 1999). Typically, North American amphibians are salt-intolerant and inhabit freshwater systems (Henry, 2000). Little data is available in the literature regarding salinity tolerances of larvae, however, chronic exposure to low pH water can result in growth reduction and other sublethal effects (Rowe and Freda, 2003).

3.1.1.6 Landscape Setting

The adults of many pond-breeding amphibian species spend less than one month out of each year in the breeding pond, with the remainder of their annual cycle in forested upland and wetland habitats adjacent to the pond (Semlitsch, 2000). Therefore, when assessing the suitability of a particular pond as amphibian breeding habitat, it is beneficial to consider the landscape setting of the pond in question. According to Calhoun and Klemens (2002), the landscape adjacent to breeding ponds can be broken into two primary zones, the pool envelope (area within 100 feet of the pool’s edge) and the critical terrestrial habitat (area within 100-750 feet of the pool’s edge). The pool envelope provides habitat for the high densities of amphibians that congregate at a pond during the breeding season, and provides a buffer for water quality protection of the pool itself. The outer critical zone provides habitat for foraging and hibernating during the non-breeding season. Ideally the habitat within these zones is partially shaded by forest canopy with uncompacted litter and abundant coarse woody debris for amphibian cover. Any development within the pool envelope and > 25% development in the critical terrestrial habitat, can severely impact amphibian populations (Calhoun and Klemens, 2002).

3.1.1.7 Remote Detection (Map Sources)

Potential breeding ponds ≥ 12 m in diameter (≈ 0.045 ha) are reliably identified using large-scale aerial photographs and a stereoscope (Burne, 2001). Ponds smaller than this may be obscured by shadows or coniferous tree cover on the aerial photograph, and will go unnoticed. In certain parts of the country, a large proportion of potential breeding ponds are < 12 m in diameter and identifying them in the landscape is most effectively accomplished through ground surveys. For example, in a Massachusetts study (Stone, 1992) 73.6% (n =
78) of all potential breeding ponds were smaller than 0.04 ha. Similarly in a Rhode Island study (Egan and Paton, 2004), 33.1% (n = 41) of all potential breeding pools were smaller than 0.04 ha. For more information on using aerial photographs and other map sources (e.g., NWI maps, USGS maps) to identify potential amphibian breeding habitat, see Calhoun (1997). For a list of sources for aerial photography, see Calhoun and Klemens (2002).

3.1.1.8 Recommendations

The most efficient and deterministic approach for identifying amphibian-breeding habitat is to time field visits based on the breeding phenology of the species in your area. By arriving at a potential breeding pond during the breeding season, the presence of amphibians can be easily assessed through dip-net sampling, nighttime flashlight surveys, calling surveys and identification of egg masses. The use of these surveys is discussed in more detail in Section 4.3 (also see sources such as Heyer et al., (1994) for details on these sampling methods). In the event that a survey must be conducted during the non-breeding season (i.e., when larval or adult amphibians are not present), conducting a qualitative evaluation of a site’s potential to provide the amphibian breeding habitat characteristics outlined above is recommended.

3.2 Effects Based Screening

Based on the evaluation of the available habitat and the presence of a historic source/release, if potentially complete exposure pathways exist at the site, then additional media screening is recommended. The complete exposure pathway requires that the contaminant and the habitat overlap in both time and space. If no complete exposure pathways are identified, then the site is unlikely to present significant risks to ecological receptors and no additional ecological evaluations are recommended. The evaluation of media against screening values assumes that abiotic analytical chemistry data are available from previous sampling activities within the study area. Although potential adverse ecological effects for wetland amphibian receptors can be evaluated based on comparisons of site data relative to literature derived screening values, end users should exercise caution interpreting the results of these comparisons. As discussed in Section 3.2.1, the majority of available literature screening values do not include amphibians in the database(s) used for benchmark derivation.

There may considerable differences in sensitivity to contaminants between fish and amphibians, particularly for metals (Birge et al., 2000). A comparison to other effects-based benchmarks may not be sufficiently protective of amphibians. A discussion with the relevant agencies is recommended prior to the elimination of chemicals based on these benchmarks.

3.2.1 Generic Literature Values

As part of the initial evaluation of the analytes, available surface water and sediment analyte concentrations can be compared to medium-specific screening benchmarks. It is recognized that the majority of these screening values were not derived with explicit consideration of amphibians; however, given
the general regulatory acceptance of their use as screening level ERA benchmarks in a variety of federally and state-led programs, and given the conservative nature of the majority of these benchmark screening values, they are recommended for consideration in screening level amphibian ERAs. In cases where these screening values are used to help refine a list of chemical stressors at a site, an assumption must be made that these generic screening values, which primarily were derived to be protective of finfish and benthic organisms, are also protective of early life stage amphibians. This assumption may not be valid on all sites; for instance, if an endangered amphibian is a potential site receptor, this assumption may warrant further evaluation.

Potential sources of the screening benchmarks for this evaluation are described below:

- **Surface water** – A number of sources are available as potential screening benchmarks for surface water. These include federal Ambient Water Quality Criteria (AWQC) (USEPA, 2002) and state Water Quality Standards (WQS), USEPA No Observed Effect Concentrations (NOECs) and Lowest Observed Effects Levels (LOELs). If none of these values are available, sources such as Oak Ridge National Laboratories (ORNL) documents (Suter and Tsao, 1996) can be reviewed for secondary chronic values (SCV) calculated using Great Lakes Water Quality Initiative (GLWQI) guidance (USEPA, 1993b) or lowest chronic values (LCV). If none of these values are available, the primary ecotoxicology literature can be reviewed for relevant benchmarks or studies.

- **Sediment** – A number of sources are available as potential screening benchmarks in sediment. It is unknown how relevant these screening values are for the hydric soil matrix typically considered in amphibian ecological risk assessment. Sediment screening values include consensus-based Threshold Effect Concentrations (TECs) and Probable Effect Concentration (PECs) (MacDonald et al., 2000), Low Effect Levels (LELs) and Severe Effect Levels (SELs) from the Ontario Ministry of the Environment (OMOEU) (Persaud et al., 1996), and Effects Range-Low (ER-L) and Effects Range-Median (ER-M) values from the National Ocean and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA; Long and Morgan, 1990). If benchmarks are not identified in these sources, sediment screening values may be derived using USEPA (1993a) equilibrium partitioning theory and freshwater chronic surface water screening values.

Additional sources of screening values may also be evaluated if sufficient benchmarks are not readily available. Benchmarks can also be developed using surrogate screening values or other risk-based tools (e.g., site-specific toxicity testing). The ECOTOX database (http://www.epa.gov/ecotox/) maintained by the USEPA provides single chemical toxicity information from peer-reviewed literature for aquatic and terrestrial life. Government and private web-sites, peer-reviewed studies and previous risk assessments on other sites may also be investigated. Information obtained from these reviews may then be used to develop screening values. In addition, the Navy conducted a literature review of available benchmarks for a selected number of potentially relevant constituents (Tables 3-2 and 3-3). This review is described further in Section 3.3.1, and details of the review are presented in Appendix B.

In the event that surface water or sediment benchmarks are not identified for certain analytes, these analytes are typically not further evaluated in screening level risk assessments, but should be discussed in the uncertainty section of the risk assessment.

Sample of an Effects Based Screening.
### Table 3-2

**Sediment Screening Benchmarks**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Analyte</th>
<th>Minimum/Maximum</th>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Minimum/Maximum</th>
<th>Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Inorganics (ppm)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cadmium</td>
<td>0.6 - 1.2</td>
<td>LEL (OMOE)/ERL (NOAA)</td>
<td>4.98 - 9.6</td>
<td>Consensus PEC/ERM (NOAA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chromium, Total</td>
<td>26 - 81</td>
<td>LEL (OMOE)/ERL (NOAA)</td>
<td>110 - 370</td>
<td>SEL (OMOE) at 1% TOC/ERM (NOAA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper</td>
<td>16 - 34</td>
<td>LEL (OMOE)/ERL (NOAA)</td>
<td>110 - 270</td>
<td>SEL (OMOE) at 1% TOC/ERM (NOAA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>0.15 - 0.2</td>
<td>ERL (NOAA)/LEL (OMOE)</td>
<td>0.71 - 1.06</td>
<td>ERM (NOAA)/Consensus PEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nickel</td>
<td>16 - 22.7</td>
<td>LEL (OMOE)/Consensus TEC</td>
<td>48.6 - 51.6</td>
<td>Consensus PEC/ERM (NOAA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zinc</td>
<td>120 - 150</td>
<td>LEL (OMOE)/ERL (NOAA)</td>
<td>410 - 459</td>
<td>ERM (NOAA)/Consensus PEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organics (ppb)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,4,6-Trinitrotoluene</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>Talmage et al. (1999) SQB at 1% TOC</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,3,5-Trinitrobenzene</td>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>Talmage et al. (1999) SQB at 1% TOC</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3,5-Dinitroaniline</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Talmage et al. (1999) SQB at 1% TOC</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Amino-4,6-Dinitrotoluene</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Talmage et al. (1999) SQB at 1% TOC</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hexahydro-1,3,5-Trinitro-1,3,5-Triazine</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Talmage et al. (1999) SQB at 1% TOC</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Octahydro-1,3,5,7-Tetranitro-1,3,5,7-Tetrazocine</td>
<td>4.7</td>
<td>Talmage et al. (1999) SQB at 1% TOC</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N-Methyl-N2,4,6-Tetranitroaniline</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCBs, Total</td>
<td>22.70 - 70</td>
<td>ERL (NOAA)/LEL (OMOE)</td>
<td>180 - 5,300</td>
<td>ERM (NOAA)/SEL (OMOE) at 1% TOC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DDT</td>
<td>4.16 - 4.16</td>
<td>Consensus TEC</td>
<td>62.9 - 62.9</td>
<td>Consensus PEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DDE</td>
<td>2.20 - 5</td>
<td>ERL (NOAA)/LEL (OMOE)</td>
<td>31.3 - 31.3</td>
<td>Consensus PEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DDD</td>
<td>4.88 - 8</td>
<td>Consensus TEC</td>
<td>28 - 28</td>
<td>Consensus PEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAHs, total</td>
<td>1,610 - 4,022</td>
<td>Consensus TEC</td>
<td>22,800 - 100,000</td>
<td>Consensus PEC/SEL (OMOE) at 1% TOC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low molecular weight PAHs, total</td>
<td>1,700 - 1,700</td>
<td>ERL (NOAA)</td>
<td>9,600 - 9,600</td>
<td>ERM (NOAA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low molecular weight PAHs, total</td>
<td>552 - 552</td>
<td>ERL (NOAA)</td>
<td>3,160 - 3,160</td>
<td>ERM (NOAA)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Preference was given to the selection of freshwater sediment screening values.

Consensus PEC - Probable effect concentration (MacDonald et al., 2000)
Consensus TEC - Threshold effect concentration (MacDonald et al., 2000)
ERL - Effects range low, NOAA (Long and Morgan, 1990)
ERM - Effects range median, NOAA (Long and Morgan, 1990)
LEL - Low effect level, OMOE (Persaud et al., 1996)
NOAA - National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration
OE - Ordnance and explosives
OMOE - Ontario Ministry of the Environment
PAH - Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon
PCB - Polychlorinated biphenyl
SEL - Severe effect level, OMOE (Persaud et al., 1996)
SQB - Sediment quality benchmark (Talmage et al., 1999)
TOC - Total Organic Carbon
ppb - parts per billion
ppm - parts per million
## Table 3-3

### Surface Water Screening Benchmarks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Analyte (ppb)</th>
<th>Chronic Values¹</th>
<th>Acute Values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Value</td>
<td>Source</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Inorganics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cadmium</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>USEPA, 2002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chromium III</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>USEPA, 2002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chromium VI</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>USEPA, 2002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>USEPA, 2002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lead</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>USEPA, 2002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>0.77</td>
<td>USEPA, 2002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nickel</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>USEPA, 2002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zinc</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>USEPA, 2002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Organics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OE Compounds</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,4,6-Trinitrotoluene</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>Talmage et al. (1999)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,3,5-Trinitrobenzene</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Talmage et al. (1999)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,3-Dinitrobenzene</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Talmage et al. (1999)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3,5-Dinitroaniline</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Talmage et al. (1999)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hexahydro-1,3,5-Trinitro-1,3,5-Triazine</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>Talmage et al. (1999)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N-Methyl-N',2,4,6-Tetraansoiline</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCBs, Total</td>
<td>0.14</td>
<td>Suter and Tsao, 1996</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aroclor 1221</td>
<td>0.28</td>
<td>Suter and Tsao, 1996</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aroclor 1232</td>
<td>0.58</td>
<td>Suter and Tsao, 1996</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aroclor 1242</td>
<td>0.053</td>
<td>Suter and Tsao, 1996</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aroclor 1248</td>
<td>0.081</td>
<td>Suter and Tsao, 1996</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aroclor 1254</td>
<td>0.033</td>
<td>Suter and Tsao, 1996</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aroclor 1260</td>
<td>0.043</td>
<td>Suter and Tsao, 1996</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DDT</td>
<td>0.001</td>
<td>USEPA, 2002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DDE</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DDD</td>
<td>0.011</td>
<td>Suter and Tsao, 1996</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAHs, total</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High molecular weight PAHs, total</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low molecular weight PAHs, total</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NAWQC - National ambient water quality criteria (USEPA, 2002)

OE - Ordnance and explosives

PAH - Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon

PCB - Polychlorinated biphenyl

ppb - parts per billion

¹ Selected chronic values were based upon the Final Chronic Values (FCV)
3.3 Refinement of Chemicals of Potential Ecological Concern

The list of COPECs may be further refined following the initial comparison against effects based screening values. This is consistent with USEPA (1997) and Navy guidance (1999) regarding the refinement of COPECs prior to the baseline, or Tier II, ecological risk assessment. COPECs may be compared against amphibian screening values identified during the Navy literature review and the amphibian toxicological testing. An evaluation of ambient (e.g., background) concentrations of chemicals is also recommended to further refine the list of COPECs.

3.3.1 Navy Y0817 Amphibian Screening Values

Under earlier phases of the Y0817 program evaluation, in an effort to evaluate whether or not sufficient data were available to develop screening values specific to amphibians, the Navy developed preliminary amphibian screening values using both laboratory testing and literature review approaches, which are described in the following sub-sections.

The screening values presented herein are not intended to be used as absolute screening values or to replace more established screening values and criteria, such as those described in Section 3.2.1. However, depending upon site-specific conditions and regulatory contexts, these amphibian screening values may prove to be useful tools to help evaluate site data relative to potential risks to early life stage amphibians in the Tier I amphibian ecological risk assessment protocol.

3.3.1.1 Literature Review Screening Values

The amphibian literature review focused on the following eleven constituents/classes of potential concern:

- Cadmium
- Chromium
- Copper
- Lead
- Mercury
- Nickel
- Zinc
- Polychlorinated Biphenyls
- 4,4 DDT, 4,4-DDE, 4,4-DDD
- Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons (PAHs)
- Ordnance and explosives

These constituents were selected because they are commonly identified at CERCLA, RCRA, and other sites being investigated by the Navy under the Installation Restoration (IR) and other environmental programs.

Appendix B provides a brief profile for each constituent describing the sources, uses, and fate and transport characteristics in terms of its relevance to amphibian toxicity. Following the profile, each constituent-specific sub-section includes a summary of the available amphibian toxicity information.

The ecotoxicological literature review presented in Appendix B focused on acute and chronic immersion laboratory studies with amphibians. Aquatic immersion studies were reviewed (rather than injection studies) since the immersion exposure pathway most closely approximates in situ exposure pathways in the natural environment. Contaminant tissue residue studies were not reviewed for the subject constituents, since the majority of these studies simply indicate the body or tissue burden of a constituent, without any indication of effects or ecotoxicological endpoints. FETAX (frog embryo teratogenesis assay Xenopus) studies were included in the review. However, it is recognized that there are some uncertainties associated with using this bioassay in a traditional risk assessment context, since it uses a species non-native to North America, there are limited comparative sensitivity data available between native North American species and Xenopus, it involves relatively finite evaluation of limited life stages (often 96-hour studies), and the FETAX
bioassay includes endpoints (e.g., teratogenesis) that are not always considered by risk managers when making ecological risk management decisions. When possible, solid phase exposure (e.g., sediment) ecotoxicity data were reviewed independently from aqueous phase studies.

Ecotoxicological effects data were divided into the following effects categories:

**Mortality** - These studies included lethal effects studies associated with the death of the target species. Studies review included median lethal concentration (LC₅₀) studies for tests of various durations.

**Developmental** - Contaminant exposure in these studies was typically associated with disruptions or alterations to various development processes. Endpoints included delayed metamorphosis and polydactyly.

**Growth** - Growth endpoints included sub-lethal effects on target organisms length and weight.

**Behavior** - Contaminant exposure in these studies was associated with behavioral observations, including swimming behavior, predator avoidance behavior, and lethargy.

**Reproduction** - Reproductive endpoints included altered reproductive activity, such as delayed hatching of eggs, and reductions in adult fertility.

**Teratogenesis** - Teratogenic endpoints included developmental effects and subsequent fitness reduction as a result of damage to embryonic cells.

**Biochemical/cellular/physiological** - A broad array of sub-lethal physiological endpoints were grouped under this category, including enzyme induction, ion balance, ocular responses, and hormone level responses.

Much of the material presented in this chapter was obtained from the following two recently published compilations of amphibian ecotoxicity data:

- Ecotoxicology of Amphibians and Reptiles (Sparling et al., 2000a). This resource, published by the Society of Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry (SETAC), provides summaries of several studies that have been conducted with amphibians exposed to a variety of contaminants.
- RATL: A Database of Reptile and Amphibian Toxicology Literature (Pauli, et al., 2000). This resource, published by the Canadian Wildlife Service as a Technical Report, contains numerous data extracted from primary literature for reptiles and amphibians.

When appropriate, focused searches of primary literature were also conducted, and databases such as ECOTOX were searched. Much of the data summarized in this chapter are presented in the context of available sediment and surface water quality criteria (e.g., AWQC) and guidance values, which are summarized in Table 3-2 (sediment) and Table 3-3 (surface water). Table 3-4 presents a summary of the available amphibian aquatic toxicity data, with ranges of effects concentrations on constituent-by-constituent and endpoint-specific basis. These data are further interpreted in Appendix B.

Five constituents (cadmium, copper, mercury, zinc, and DDT) were selected for further evaluation of lethal effects data: the lethal effects data for these five analytes represent the more robust of the amphibian data sets available. In order to establish preliminary effects concentrations for these chemicals in water, the 10th centile and 50th centile of the toxicity distribution were calculated using methods described by Solomon et al. (2001). Observed lethal effects endpoints (LC₅₀ values) from all species and measured effects were incorporated into the dataset for the 10th and 50th centile calculations. No adjustment was made to account for the hardness of the water, which, as described in Appendix B, may affect the sensitivity of aquatic organisms to some metals.
### Table 3-4

**Summary of Surface Water Toxicity Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chemical</th>
<th>BEHAVIORAL</th>
<th>BIOCHEMICAL/CELLULAR/PHYSIOLOGICAL</th>
<th>DEVELOPMENTAL</th>
<th>GROWTH</th>
<th>MORTALITY</th>
<th>OTHER DATA</th>
<th>REPRODUCTIVE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum</td>
<td>Maximum</td>
<td>Minimum</td>
<td>Maximum</td>
<td>Minimum</td>
<td>Maximum</td>
<td>Minimum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cadmium</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>4,000</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>&lt;2 - 505</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chromium</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0 - 10,000</td>
<td>125,000</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0 - 10,000</td>
<td>125,000</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lead</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>750</td>
<td>0 - 1,000</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0 - 500</td>
<td>100,000</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nickel</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10 - 4</td>
<td>10 - 4</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zinc</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0 - 10,000</td>
<td>0 - 10,000</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DDT</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>0.1 - 0.3</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.1 - 0.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAH</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>10.97</td>
<td>37.97</td>
<td>0 - 12.5</td>
<td>4 - 200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCBs</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:
- **n** - Number of studies in database.
- **NA** - Not Available
- **PAH** - Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon
- **PCB** - Polychlorinated biphenyl
- All studies included, regardless of duration or effect
- All data presented in parts per billion (µg/L)
- No toxicity studies identified for ordnance and explosive compounds.
A lethal effect concentration was estimated for each species in each of the chemical data sets. To maintain the most robust data sets possible, studies of various durations and life stages were included. Tests for any single species may include several test durations and life stages of amphibians; no attempt was made to estimate the most sensitive life stage. The geometric mean of all available LC$_{50}$ values for each species was calculated and used to estimate the species mean acute value (SMAV).

Data were ranked from low to high, and the percentile for each concentration calculated as $[100 \times i/(n+1)]$, where $i$ is the rank of the datum and $n$ is the number of data points in the set. Log-normalized concentration data and the calculated concentration percentile were plotted, and linear regressions were performed. Appendix B presents all SMAVs and the regression analyses performed for the five chemicals.

As described in Appendix B, with the exception of the chronic/10$^{th}$ centile values for zinc, all thresholds calculated using the available amphibian mortality data are higher than their respective acute and chronic AWQC (Table 3-5).

Although there are considerable uncertainties associated with this approach (e.g., differences in test species, duration, exposure conditions, and general test methods can produce highly variable lethal (or sub-lethal) thresholds for any single chemical), evaluation of these thresholds indicates that amphibians may be sensitive to mercury and zinc contamination, and relatively insensitive to cadmium contamination. Amphibian thresholds were generally much higher than the AWQC; however, it is important to recognize that this evaluation considered only lethal effects data, and that the resulting values are not directly comparable to acute and chronic AWQC values. For instance, acute AWQC are based upon the 5$^{th}$ percentile of the SMAV or GMAV (not the 50$^{th}$ percentile), and chronic AWQC are typically based upon the acute AWQC and an acute-to-chronic ratio. Additional detail regarding derivation of AWQC is presented in a variety of USEPA documents, including the *Guidelines for Deriving Numerical National Water Quality Criteria for Protection of Aquatic Organisms and Their Uses* (EPA 822/R-85-100) While the available data may not allow an amphibian-specific acute-to-chronic ratio to be derived, a default value (from the AWQC methodology) could potentially be used or an uncertainty factor could be applied depending upon site-specific circumstances.

It is possible that the results would differ markedly for sub-lethal effects data, or if exposure duration and life stage data were explicitly considered.

Due to the level of uncertainty inherent in the development of these screening level, literature-derived amphibian benchmarks, regulatory agencies may not accept these values in place of the AWQC or other promulgated standards.

### 3.3.1.2 Effects Levels Obtained from Y0817 Amphibian Toxicological Testing

Under an earlier phase of the Y0817 program evaluation, the Navy evaluated the toxicity of four metals (cadmium, copper, lead, and zinc) to larval amphibians exposed to sediment/hydric soil in the laboratory (Appendix C). These activities resulted in a set of no observed effect concentrations and low observed effect concentrations (NOECs and LOECs) for both lethal and sub-lethal endpoints relative to analyte concentrations in amphibian tissue, sediment, and overlying water (total recoverable and dissolved fractions).

These NOECs and LOECs can be incorporated into the initial screening of the available site data. Sediment, water, or tissue concentrations above the laboratory-derived NOECs are likely to require additional investigation. Concentrations below the NOECs are unlikely to cause harm to the local amphibian population. Tables 3-6 and 3-7
Table 3-5

Comparison of Surface Water Screening Benchmarks to Calculated Centiles

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Analyte (ppb)</th>
<th>Chronic Values</th>
<th>Acute Values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chronic AWQC</td>
<td>Calculated 10th Centile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inorganics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cadmium</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>11.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>0.77</td>
<td>1.52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zinc</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DDT</td>
<td>0.001</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Amphibian Ecological Risk Assessment Guidance Manual 3-15
## Table 3-6
Summary of NOECs and LOECs – Lethal Endpoints

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>Matrix</th>
<th>Taxa</th>
<th>NOEC</th>
<th>LOEC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Survival</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cadmium</td>
<td>Sediment (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>Rana</td>
<td>580 – 760</td>
<td>&gt;580 - 2600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Bufo</td>
<td>580</td>
<td>&gt;580</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Diss. Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>Rana</td>
<td>1.1 - 1.1</td>
<td>&gt;1.1 - 4.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Bufo</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>&gt;1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>Rana</td>
<td>1.8 - 2.6</td>
<td>&gt;1.8 - 7.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Bufo</td>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>&gt;1.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper</td>
<td>Sediment (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>Rana</td>
<td>64 - 200</td>
<td>&gt;64 - &gt;200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Bufo</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>&gt;200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Diss. Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>Rana</td>
<td>0.28 - 0.9</td>
<td>&gt;0.28 - &gt;0.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Bufo</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>&gt;0.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>Rana</td>
<td>0.39 - 1.2</td>
<td>&gt;0.39 - &gt;1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Bufo</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>&gt;1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lead</td>
<td>Sediment (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>Rana</td>
<td>2000 - 2400</td>
<td>&gt;2400 - 6100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Bufo</td>
<td>2600</td>
<td>&gt;2600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Diss. Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>Rana</td>
<td>0.27 - 0.48</td>
<td>&gt;0.48 - 0.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Bufo</td>
<td>0.48</td>
<td>&gt;0.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>Rana</td>
<td>5.1 - 6.2</td>
<td>&gt;6.2 - 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Bufo</td>
<td>6.2</td>
<td>&gt;6.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zinc</td>
<td>Sediment (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>Rana</td>
<td>900 - 1200</td>
<td>&gt;1200 - 1400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Bufo</td>
<td>1200</td>
<td>2700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Diss. Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>Rana</td>
<td>3.0 - 5.2</td>
<td>&gt;3.0 - 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Bufo</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>Rana</td>
<td>3.9 - 6.3</td>
<td>&gt;3.9 - 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Bufo</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOEC - No Observed Effect Concentration
LOEC - Low Observed Effect Concentration

1 – Values obtained from SOP validation testing (presented in Appendix D).

   Bufo tests were performed once for each compound. Rana tests were performed twice.

2 - Bufo = American toad (Bufo americanus) and Rana = leopard frog (Rana pipiens)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>Matrix</th>
<th>Taxa²</th>
<th>NOEC</th>
<th>LOEC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cadmium</td>
<td>Sediment (mg/Kg)</td>
<td><em>Rana</em></td>
<td>0.46&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt; - 580</td>
<td>510 - &gt;580</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><em>Bufo</em></td>
<td>0.32&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Diss. Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td><em>Rana</em></td>
<td>0.011&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt; - 1.1</td>
<td>1.1 - &gt;1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><em>Bufo</em></td>
<td>0.0025&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>0.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td><em>Rana</em></td>
<td>0.006&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt; - 1.8</td>
<td>2.6 - &gt;1.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><em>Bufo</em></td>
<td>0.0025&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>0.27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper</td>
<td>Sediment (mg/Kg)</td>
<td><em>Rana</em></td>
<td>64 - 200</td>
<td>&gt;64 - &gt;200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><em>Bufo</em></td>
<td>200</td>
<td>&gt;200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Diss. Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td><em>Rana</em></td>
<td>0.28 - 0.9</td>
<td>&gt;0.28 - &gt;0.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><em>Bufo</em></td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>&gt;0.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td><em>Rana</em></td>
<td>0.39 - 1.2</td>
<td>&gt;0.39 - &gt;1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><em>Bufo</em></td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>&gt;1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lead</td>
<td>Sediment (mg/Kg)</td>
<td><em>Rana</em></td>
<td>2000 - 2400</td>
<td>&gt;2400 - 6100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><em>Bufo</em></td>
<td>2600</td>
<td>&gt;2600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Diss. Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td><em>Rana</em></td>
<td>0.27 - 0.48</td>
<td>0.7 - &gt;0.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><em>Bufo</em></td>
<td>0.48</td>
<td>&gt;0.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td><em>Rana</em></td>
<td>5.1 - 6.2</td>
<td>&gt;6.2 - 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><em>Bufo</em></td>
<td>6.2</td>
<td>&gt;6.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zinc</td>
<td>Sediment (mg/Kg)</td>
<td><em>Rana</em></td>
<td>900 - 1200</td>
<td>&gt;1200 - 1400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><em>Bufo</em></td>
<td>1200</td>
<td>2700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Diss. Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td><em>Rana</em></td>
<td>3.0 - 5.2</td>
<td>&gt;3.0 - 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><em>Bufo</em></td>
<td>17</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td><em>Rana</em></td>
<td>3.9 - 6.3</td>
<td>&gt;3.9 - 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><em>Bufo</em></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOEC** - No Observed Effect Concentration

**LOEC** – Low Observed Effect Concentration

1° Values obtained from SOP validation testing (presented in Appendix D).

- *Bufo* tests were performed once for each compound. *Rana* tests were performed twice.

2° *Bufo* = American toad (*Bufo americanus*) and *Rana* = leopard frog (*Rana pipiens*)

3° NOEC concentrations for this test and endpoint are from the control treatment; LOEC concentrations are the lowest treatment containing added test material; some NOEC concentrations may be calculated using ½ the detection limit as a conservative measure.
present the NOECs and LOECs for the lethal and sublethal endpoints for both leopard frog (\textit{Rana} (likely \textit{pipiens})) and American toad (\textit{Bufo americanus}). These values are based on a limited number of tests performed for each analyte/amphibian pair; site specific factors (e.g., total organic carbon) used in these tests were variable and may impact effects levels.

The effects levels summarized in Tables 3-6 and 3-7 tend to be elevated relative to literature-derived screening values (see Table 3-5, Appendix B). Use of these laboratory-derived benchmarks as absolute screening values is not advisable, since the testing protocol used to develop them may not be appropriate for all site-specific conditions and regulatory contexts. Site-specific toxicity tests should be considered when potential amphibian exposure pathways are identified.

### 3.3.2 Ambient Conditions Screening

Navy risk assessment policy (US Navy, 1999) requires consideration of background concentrations of both naturally occurring and anthropogenic chemicals. Under Navy ERA policy, (http://web.ead.anl.gov/ecorisk/), this background evaluation typically occurs during the Baseline Ecological Risk Assessment (BERA) (i.e., \textit{Step 3a - Refinement of Conservative Exposure Assumption}), which is part of the Navy’s Tier 2 ERA guidance. However, for the purposes of this amphibian risk assessment protocol, the background evaluation occurs after the initial effects-based screening, in order to refine the chemicals considered in the Tier II evaluation. Therefore, the Tier I Amphibian ERA Protocol includes elements of both the Navy’s Tier 1 and Tier 2 ERA protocol.

The ambient conditions screen serves to further refine the list of chemicals requiring additional consideration. Chemicals present at levels below background are generally eliminated from the risk assessment process. It is recommended that consideration of background levels of constituents be discussed with state or federal agencies prior to sampling in order to reach consensus regarding appropriate comparisons.

Generally, if concentrations of constituents in sediments or surface water are consistent with background concentrations, no additional evaluation is necessary. If detected concentrations within the wetland are elevated above these values, additional Tier II evaluation may be recommended to further evaluate the potential impacts to wetland receptors.

Specific US Navy guidance for background screening can be found in the \textit{Guidance for Environmental Background Analysis Volume I: Soil} (Naval Facilities Engineering Command, 2002) and \textit{Guidance for Environmental Background Analysis Volume II: Sediment} (Naval Facilities Engineering Command, 2003). The Navy’s final background policy is presented in \textit{Navy Policy on the Use of Background Chemical Levels} (Naval Facilities Engineering Command, 2004). The Tier I protocol review of ambient conditions should consider both naturally occurring background levels of constituents, as well as anthropogenically-influenced “background” conditions.

### 3.4 Recommendations

The presence of potential habitat within the study area will dictate whether an evaluation of the available analytical data is necessary. If potential amphibian habitat does exist and ecological exposure pathways are potentially complete, available sediment or surface water data should be screened against appropriate ecological screening values. As part of the refinement step of the Tier I evaluation, additional comparisons to site-specific background data or available amphibian-specific benchmarks should be considered. Suggested literature-derived
screening values were investigated and are presented in Tables 3-2 through 3-5 and Appendix B. In addition, the validation phase of this project resulted in a range of potential screening values based on laboratory toxicity testing performed with spiked sediments (Tables 3-6 and 3-7, Appendix D). Additional sources of Tier I screening values may be incorporated, as they become available.

There are a number of limitations associated with interpretation of the amphibian ecotoxicological literature summarized in Appendix B and the testing results summarized in Appendix D. Few data are available in the literature for many compounds, and there are no standard test organisms, duration, or study designs. In addition, the majority of the amphibian ecotoxicological literature summarized in Appendix B used surface water as the exposure medium. Therefore, use of these benchmarks as absolute screening values is not advisable, since the protocol used to develop them may not be appropriate for all site-specific conditions and regulatory contexts. None-the-less, the effects level developed for this Y0817 program may be useful as an additional information source to consider in the Tier I amphibian ecological risk assessment protocol.
When the Tier I evaluation of habitat suitability and the initial media screening indicate potential risk of harm to the amphibian receptors, additional site-specific sampling and evaluation may be recommended. The need for additional sampling to evaluate potential risks to amphibians must be reviewed in terms of project-specific objectives. Additional data needs may include sampling and analysis of additional hydric soil or surface water samples from within the study area or appropriate background locations. Site-specific analytical requirements may include evaluation of chemistry in abiotic (i.e., hydric soil, sediment, and surface water) and biotic (i.e., amphibian tissue) matrices. Depending upon site-specific circumstances, collection of amphibian tissue for evaluating bioaccumulation, and collection of hydric soil or sediment for laboratory toxicity testing may also be required. It is possible to evaluate several different exposure scenarios (e.g., direct contact and food chain exposures) contemporaneously, so as to avoid duplication of efforts or project schedule delays.

4.1 Abiotic Media Sampling and Screening

Collection of additional abiotic media (e.g., hydric soil, sediment, and/or surface water) samples will permit the evaluation of recent data collected for specific use in an ecological risk assessment. Often, available historic data may not be collected from the most relevant portions of the Site, may have been analyzed with elevated detection limits or methodologies that introduce a level of uncertainty in the ecological risk assessment, and/or may not be temporally representative of current site conditions. Newly collected samples can be collected from the relevant surface soil/sediment stratum (generally no more than 0-15 centimeters, but region- and state-specific guidance should be consulted), with current analytical methodologies and detection limits low enough to achieve the objectives of the risk assessment. It is recommended that a Tier II Sampling and Analysis Plan (SAP) be prepared prior to sample collection to address specific sampling and analytical methods and concerns. The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) Engineering Manual 200-1-3 (USACE, 2001) is one source for guidance on the preparation of DOD SAPs.

Recently collected abiotic analytical results can be compared against the sediment and surface water benchmarks presented in Sections 3.2 and 3.3. These data may also be evaluated in the ambient conditions screen, as described in Section 3.3.2. In addition, it may be possible to adjust some screening values to be more site-specific through the application of site-specific hardness values (for surface water) and total organic carbon (TOC) (for sediments). It is recommended that state and USEPA guidance and agencies be consulted during the development of the SAP to assure that consensus is reached prior to sampling.

It is also important to recognize that some bioaccumulative compounds may be of concern to higher trophic level organisms (i.e., consumers of amphibians), even when these constituents are present at low levels in abiotic media. Constituents included in the Binational Toxics Strategy (BNS) list of persistent, bioaccumulative, and toxic chemicals (PBTs) (USEPA GLNPO, 1999), and lists of bioaccumulative chemicals of concern (BCCs) (USEPA GLNPO, 1999; USEPA, 2000b) should be reviewed relative to site data and food chain concerns. Potential PBTs include, but are not limited to, dioxins, PCBs, DDE, DDD, DDT, organochlorine pesticides, selected inorganics (e.g., cadmium, and mercury), and chlorinated dibenzofurans.
Detected concentrations of these compounds should be discussed in the text of the risk assessment report, and retained for additional consideration if present at concentrations above screening values (or if no screening values are available).

If abiotic media concentrations are below screening benchmarks or consistent with background concentrations, no additional Tier II amphibian ecological risk assessment is necessary. However, if concentrations are detected at levels above screening values (or if no screening values are available), additional Tier II evaluation is required.

4.2 Amphibian Toxicity Testing

If a Tier II evaluation is required, laboratory toxicity tests may be recommended to evaluate site-specific bioavailability of chemical stressors within wetland portions on Navy sites. These samples can be collected concurrently with the abiotic samples collected for additional screening (Section 4.1). Additional analyses (e.g. simultaneously extracted metals and acid volatile sulfides (SEM/AVS)), may also be recommended at this time to assess the bioavailability of certain analytes (e.g. divalent metals). In cases where SEM/AVS analysis is conducted, it is important to assess whether or not the basic assumptions inherent in equilibrium partitioning theory are valid at a site. A dynamic equilibrium between pore water, sediment, and biota should not be assumed to exist in all seasonally inundated or saturated palustrine wetlands. Consideration of other factors which may affect hydric soil bioavailability should be considered at this stage in the ERA process. These factors may include the grain size of soil or sediment particles, the texture and composition of the matrix, total organic carbon, dissolved organic carbon, and various other binding phases. It is recommended that toxicity testing and SEM/AVS (or other bioavailability) samples be co-located with a sub-set of samples collected for the Tier II abiotic benchmark screening. Specific procedures for collection and analysis should be presented in the Tier II SAP.

Nearly all of the methods developed for conducting environmental toxicity tests are for water exposure, including effluent testing and testing the toxicity of specific chemicals. The importance of sediments and surface soils as potential contributors to environmental contamination has triggered the development of test procedures for evaluating soil and sediment toxicity, however, relatively few have been issued as standardized SOPs by ASTM or USEPA. The most recent USEPA and ASTM sediment test procedures were published in 2000 and 2001 (USEPA, 2000a; ASTM, 2001a). These methods are for an amphipod (*Hyalella azteca*), dipteran midge (*Chironomus tentans*), and oligochaete (*Lumbriculus variegatus*) and are not necessarily appropriate for evaluating wetland sites. Currently, USEPA and ASTM do not present standardized sediment test methods for amphibians.

However, some standardized amphibian toxicity test methods do exist. ASTM provides two methods that can use amphibians, one for ambient water samples and effluents (1192-97) and one for test materials (729-96) (ASTM, 2001b; and ASTM, 2001c). These methods are both intended for evaluating the exposure of amphibians in a liquid matrix. ASTM also publishes the guide for conducting the Frog-Embryo Teratogenesis Assay-Xenopus (FETAX) (ASTM, 2001d). This study procedure includes the exposure of African clawed frog (*Xenopus laevis*) embryos to a test solution to which some test material has been added. This method was developed as a water-only exposure, however many toxicological labs run this test with a sediment component. In addition, the USACHPPM, Health Effects Research Program and other researchers have recently developed several protocols for surface soil toxicity testing of terrestrial amphibians such as *Plathodontid*

The USEPA Office of Prevention, Pesticides, and Toxic Substances (OPPTS) also presents guidance for conducting sediment tests with tadpoles (method OPPTS 850.1800; USEPA, 1996c). However, the guidance is intended for use when a sediment or slurry has been spiked with a chemical.

In response to the lack of available amphibian-hydic soil laboratory toxicity testing methods, the Navy has developed an amphibian test method that is applicable to the evaluation of environmental samples. This method is cost-effective enough that a large number of samples can be tested, if needed, and is consistent with already-existing procedures for sediment tests.

In addition, USFWS and others are developing amphibian toxicity testing methods that may become available in the near future. Field techniques for in situ testing with eggs, tadpoles or larvae have also been developed (Bishop and Martinovic, 2000) and may see more widespread use in the future.

4.2.1 SOP Development

Appendix C describes two experimental phases of Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) development, which are 1) Test Development and 2) Test Refinement. The goal of these experimental phases of this Y0817 project was to collect data necessary for the completion of a SOP for conducting sediment toxicity tests with amphibians. To achieve this goal, several factors were investigated, including:

- Organism handling and maintenance, including:
  - Holding conditions
  - Water type
  - Food
  - Temperature
- Acceptable control sediment

- Tolerance limits for ammonia
- Effects of various toxicants on tadpoles
- Most sensitive sublethal endpoint
- Most sensitive organism age
- Appropriate test length

These factors were investigated using two different anuran taxa in a series of studies conducted over several months. The test method developed by the Navy uses an early life stage of a native North American species, and lethal and sub-lethal toxicity endpoints that are relevant to typical ecological risk assessment endpoints. Attachment C-1 presents the SOP developed for the evaluation of sediment toxicity with early life stage amphibians.

Laboratory flow through system for amphibian toxicity testing.

The SOP was validated by conducting the protocol with a number of spiked-sediments (Appendix D). In the validation phase, tadpoles of two North American anurans, *Rana* (likely *pipiens*) and *Bufo americanus* were used to assess the toxicity of copper (Cu), cadmium (Cd), lead (Pb), and zinc (Zn) in sediments. Natural sediment was amended with compost and then spiked with solutions containing salts of the four divalent metals of interest. As described in the SOP (Attachment C-1) the tests were conducted under flow-through conditions for 10 days and the biological endpoints measured at test termination were survival, body width, and body length.
The results of the validation phase indicated that the protocol performed well for evaluating potential impacts to early life stage amphibians. In general, the results of this phase of the YO817 study confirmed the results of the Phase I Literature Review (Section 3.2 and Appendix B), which suggested that relative to the toxicity testing endpoints evaluated herein, amphibian test thresholds were generally substantially higher than AWQC and other literature-derived benchmarks. However, as described in Section 3 of this document, direct comparisons of the derived screening values to AWQC is not appropriate, because the screening values are not directly comparable to acute and chronic AWQC values. The values derived from the toxicity testing are useful in screening for short-term effects to amphibians. If additional aquatic species (e.g. fish, aquatic invertebrates) are of concern, AWQC may be more appropriate.

In addition, it was observed that copper and zinc toxicity was strongly associated with the amount of organic carbon in the test. High levels of sediment organic carbon bind these metals, retaining them in the sediment and decreasing concentrations in the water column. This indicates that the level of organic carbon in the sediments at Navy sites may have a significant impact on the bioavailability and toxicity of constituents in the wetlands.

Depending on the size of the study area, it is recommended that the Tier II toxicity testing samples be co-located with a sub-set (or all) of the samples collected for the Tier II abiotic screen. Collection of SEM/AVS data at this time may also be recommended to assess the potential bioavailability of divalent metals in the wetland. If possible, it is useful for the toxicity testing samples to represent a range of constituent concentrations (i.e., a concentration gradient) to allow the development of No Observed Effects Concentrations (NOECs) based on testing results. These site-specific NOECs can be derived for analytes with no literature reported amphibian benchmarks and can be incorporated into the abiotic screening of historic or current data.

In addition to chemical analyses conducted for the abiotic screening, it is recommended that physical parameters (e.g. TOC, grain size) be analyzed for toxicity testing samples, and that at least one or more reference sample be collected and tested for toxicity also. Reference samples should represent locations un-impacted by site-related constituents, but with similar physical and geochemical characteristics. Selection of appropriate reference locations may involve consultation with state and/or USEPA agencies to assure that consensus is reached prior to sampling and testing. The results of study area samples may be statistically compared against the reference samples or laboratory control samples.

Equilibrium theory predicts that the concentration of the contaminant dissolved in the pore water is the concentration that is bioavailable and to which organisms may be exposed. Contaminants may bind to organic carbon in the sediment and be unavailable to potential receptors.

If wetland study area samples are significantly more toxic than reference samples and/or control samples, additional Tier II evaluation may be appropriate. If no toxicity is observed, constituents detected in the sediment may not be bioavailable and may not be impacting
amphibian wetland receptors, indicating no need for further evaluation. If lethal or sub-lethal toxicity is observed, additional field surveys and/or bioaccumulation evaluations may be warranted.

A risk assessor or remedial project manager may want to consider collecting multiple lines of evidence as part of the ecological investigation rather than just collecting abiotic (i.e., chemical and physical data) and toxicity information. It may be useful and potentially cost-effective to conduct field surveys at the same time as the sediment collection to limit mobilization/demobilization costs and time needed to complete a baseline ecological risk assessment. Coordination of sampling efforts is best conducted during the amphibian breeding season, when most field surveys would be completed. Additionally, if the presence of potentially bioaccumulative contaminants has been observed and the size of the wetland is significant enough to provide substantial foraging habitat, then collection of amphibian tissue at the same time may be warranted.

### 4.3 Field Surveys

If Tier II abiotic screens and amphibian toxicity testing indicate potential risk, additional site-specific amphibian field studies may be warranted. These studies may include determining what amphibian species occur, the relative abundance of those species, and collecting and analyzing amphibian tissue. Amphibian field survey results may be compared relative to reference sites to determine if measured concentrations of chemicals in abiotic media are related or correlated with field observations.

The following text provides an outline of the standard techniques used during these inventories. In addition to the options presented here, other sources for bioassessment protocols may also be consulted and can be modified to address amphibians.

Field surveys may be incorporated into a Tier II evaluation.

#### 4.3.1 Chorusing Surveys

During the breeding season, male anurans (i.e., frogs and toads) vocalize to attract potential mates. Therefore, under the right environmental conditions and within the correct timing, conducting calling surveys easily assesses their presence. According to the North American Amphibian Monitoring Program (NAAMP; [http://www.mp2-pwrc.usgs.gov/naamp/](http://www.mp2-pwrc.usgs.gov/naamp/)) sampling during “good frog weather” for a particular region is critical. Environmental condition should be moist and humid, following a rain event, or during a light rain (heavy rain may interfere with hearing ability), and it should not be too windy. In addition, calling surveys should be conducted above minimum temperatures determined by the calling phenology of species in a given region (e.g., above 42°F to 55°F, depending on the time of year). According to a study in Massachusetts (Paton et al. 2001, unpubl. data) anurans native to that area exhibited highest calling frequencies within 4 hours after sunset. Therefore, surveys are most efficiently conducted during the evening.
Another efficient means of conducting calling surveys is to use a portable, automated recording device (i.e., frog-loggers). Dr. Michael Dorcas of the Savannah River Ecology Laboratory originally designed the frog LOGGER to monitor populations of western chorus frogs, southwestern toads, and Pacific chorus frogs in Utah and Idaho. The subsequent use of this device by other researchers has resulted in the detection of species otherwise thought to have been absent. For more information on this see http://www.uga.edu/srel/logger.htm, or Heyer et al. (1994).

The results of the chorusing survey can be used to evaluate the presence or absence of a reproductive population of anurans and can be used to evaluate the study area relative to reference locations.

4.3.2 Quantitative Sampling Techniques

There are a number of standardized techniques that have been developed to estimate relative abundance, species richness, or total breeding population size for amphibians. These include egg mass counts, dip netting, seining, trapping, and enclosure surveys.

Several species, for example wood frogs (Rana sylvatica) and spotted salamanders (Ambystoma maculatum), deposit large globular egg masses that are easy to identify and are relatively persistent in the environment (Klemens, 1993). Female wood frogs deposit one egg mass (Crouch and Paton, 2000), and female spotted salamanders deposit from one to four egg masses (Petranka, 1998), thus their egg masses provide an index to population size and annual breeding effort. Egg mass counts are easily conducted from within a breeding pond wearing chest waders.

Dip netting, seining, trapping, and enclosure surveys are useful methods for assessing densities of tadpoles and salamander larvae. Dip netting and enclosure surveys are most useful in shallow habitats exhibiting dense vegetation cover. To achieve quantitative results, researchers should standardize the number of dip net sweeps (e.g., based on pond size) or the duration of sampling. Captured tadpoles or salamander larvae will need to be temporarily removed from the pond or marked in some manner (see Heyer et al., 1994 for marking techniques). In addition, it is important to sample the various microhabitats within a pond because different species will utilize different niches within the pond. Seining is effective for habitats that are large, deep and have little vegetation cover. Total numbers of larvae may then be counted and densities calculated. Trapping techniques may be used in ponds with varying degrees of vegetation cover and depths. Use of a drift fence with pitfall traps in upland areas is often recommended for quantitative sampling of adults migrating to/from breeding habitat. Again for this method, the number of traps or the duration for which traps are deployed must be standardized and should be presented in a SAP. Results of these evaluations can be compared against local reference locations or other relevant databases.

These sampling methods can also be used to obtain sufficient amphibian tissue for bioaccumulation evaluations, if necessary. For detailed information on these and other methods, sources such as Measuring and Monitoring Biological Diversity, Standard Methods for Amphibians (Heyer et al., 1994) should be conducted. Table 3-1 also presents a list of additional data sources related to amphibians and their habitats.

4.4 Bioaccumulation Evaluations

Although the focus of this manual is on direct toxic impacts to amphibians, at certain sites it may be important to consider potential impacts to higher trophic level receptors that prey on amphibians. It is possible that bioaccumulative chemicals may impact higher trophic level organisms at levels that do not cause toxicity to amphibians. If the Tier II abiotic screen and toxicity testing indicate the
potential for risk of harm to wetland receptors, the Tier II sample collection may also include the evaluation of site-specific tissue to evaluate bioaccumulation and potential impacts from exposure to constituents. Tissue collection procedures would be specified in the SAP, but may include sampling for tadpoles or adult amphibians. Although no standardized protocols currently exist, long term laboratory bioaccumulation tests can be designed to produce tissues to be analyzed for site-related constituents.

Results of the tissue analyses could potentially be compared relative to critical body residues (CBRs) obtained from the scientific literature. CBRs relate tissue concentrations with potential adverse impacts from exposure to chemicals.

No Observable Effects Dose (NOED) values are recommended as the primary CBR values. NOEDs indicate a body residue concentration at which no adverse effects were observed. The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers’ (USACE) Environmental Residue Effects Database (ERED) (http://www.wes.army.mil/el/ered/) is recommended as the primary source of CBRs. The USEPA ECOTOX database (www.epa.gov/ecotox) is also a valuable source of aquatic toxicological results for many individual chemicals. This database provides chemical toxicity information from numerous peer-reviewed studies for toxicity testing to aquatic species. Additional CBR information can also be obtained from Niimi (1996) and Jarvinen and Ankley (1999), as well as other sources.

Unfortunately, considerable uncertainty is associated with amphibian CBR analysis, since CBRs may not be readily available for many amphibian species. A review of the ERED database in January 2004 indicated only four amphibian species (one salamander, two Rana species, and the African clawed frog (Xenopus)) listed with a maximum of fourteen chemicals evaluated for a single species. This review indicates that CBR data in the current literature is generally not sufficient to warrant comparisons at this time.

Values for fish may be extrapolated to amphibians, but this adds uncertainty to the risk assessment and should be done with caution due to the broad range of sensitivities between fish and amphibians (Birge, et al., 2000). The results of the SOP validation portion of this Y0817 project resulted in a range of tissue concentrations for both Rana and Bufo species correlated with no and low observed effects for survival and growth. These values (presented in Table 4-1 and Appendix D) may be used as CBRs for cadmium, copper, lead, and zinc.

Tissue concentrations in excess of available CBRs indicate potentially adverse impacts to amphibian receptors in the wetland. Additional field evaluations or response actions may be warranted for sites where this condition is observed.
### Table 4-1
**Critical Body Residues Developed During SOP Validation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>Taxa</th>
<th>NOEC</th>
<th>LOEC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>LETHAL ENDPOINT - Survival</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cadmium</td>
<td><em>Rana</em></td>
<td>47 - 110</td>
<td>&gt;47 - 260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Bufo</em></td>
<td>200</td>
<td>&gt;200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper</td>
<td><em>Rana</em></td>
<td>16 - 79</td>
<td>&gt;16 - &gt;79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Bufo</em></td>
<td>93</td>
<td>&gt;93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lead</td>
<td><em>Rana</em></td>
<td>700 - 870</td>
<td>&gt;870 - 1600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Bufo</em></td>
<td>620</td>
<td>&gt;620</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zinc</td>
<td><em>Rana</em></td>
<td>240 - 300</td>
<td>&gt;240 - 310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Bufo</em></td>
<td>250&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>170&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Growth** |       |       |        |
| **SUBLETHAL ENDPOINTS - Length & Width** |       |       |        |
| Cadmium  | *Bufo* | 0.25<sup>a</sup> | 28      |
|          | *Rana* | 0.8<sup>a</sup> - 47 | >47 - 110 |
| Copper   | *Bufo* | 93     | >93     |
|          | *Rana* | 16 - 79<sup>d</sup> | >16 - >79<sup>d</sup> |
| Lead     | *Bufo* | 620    | >620    |
| Zinc     | *Rana* | 700 - 870 | >870 - 1600 |
|          | *Bufo* | 250<sup>b</sup> | 170<sup>b</sup> |
|          | *Rana* | 240<sup>c</sup> - 300 | >240<sup>c</sup> - 310 |

All tissue concentrations presented in mg/kg on a wet weight basis.

**NOEC** - No Observed Effect Concentration  
**LOEC** - Low Observed Effect Concentration

1 - Values obtained from SOP validation testing (presented in Appendix D).

- *Bufo* tests were performed once for each compound. *Rana* tests were performed twice.
- a - NOEC concentrations for this test and endpoint are from the control treatment; LOEC concentrations are the lowest treatment containing added test material; some NOEC concentrations may be calculated using ½ the detection limit.
- b - Measured tissue concentrations of zinc actually decreased with increasing exposure concentrations, therefore, the tissue LOEC is actually less than the NOEC.
- c - Measured tissue concentration in the high treatment was 240 mg/Kg Zn. However, the highest body burden was in the second highest test concentration at 270 mg/Kg Zn.
- d - Measured tissue concentration in the high treatment was 79 mg/Kg Cu. However, the highest body burden was in the second highest test concentration at 80 mg/Kg Cu.
SECTION 5
SUMMARY

Wetland habitats may often form a significant amount of open space in the vicinity of CERCLA sites at Naval facilities. Wetlands at Navy facilities are also prime habitat for various amphibian species. Amphibians play a key ecological role in palustrine wetlands, serving as an important food source for higher trophic level receptors, and as a major consumer of prey items. However, because of the limited availability of chronic exposure amphibian ecotoxicity data, environmentally acceptable endpoints for current CERCLA and other environmental investigations are often based on data from aquatic species that may not be typical of the wetland in question. Species such as fathead minnow and daphnids are often inappropriately used to make key ecological risk-based management decisions at Navy sites, as these species may not be representative of site conditions.

The ecological risk assessment process described in this guidance manual attempts to address the need to more accurately represent exposure of amphibians to constituents within the wetlands. While initial, conservative Tier I evaluations against existing benchmarks may eliminate some constituents, it is likely that some amphibian risk evaluations will proceed to the Tier II protocol evaluation described in Section 4.0. Tier II evaluations can include the collection and evaluation of new abiotic media, and/or evaluation of site-specific toxicity testing, tissue analysis, and field survey data to more accurately evaluate the impacts to the amphibian population from potential exposure to contaminants in the wetland. If no impacts are identified through the Tier II protocol evaluation, then no additional ecological evaluation is necessary. Additional evaluation or remediation may be necessary if amphibian populations appear to be adversely impacted by site-related constituents in the wetland.

Evaluation and remediation of contaminated Navy sites involves a determination of remedial cleanup goals, including identification of contaminant concentrations that are protective of ecological resources. Pursuant to Department of Defense (DOD) guidance, ecological risk-based cleanup goals are typically developed using methodologies that have technical and social foundations. Development of risk-based cleanup goals involves complex risk management decision making. Perhaps the most complex decisions entail balancing the trade-off between destructive and costly remediation and leaving residual contamination in place. This trade-off is important in wetland environments, which often serve as a “sink” for environmental contamination. Considerable attention has been paid in recent years to wetland losses in our nation; however, remediation of wetlands is environmentally destructive and costly. It has even been demonstrated that remediation of certain wetlands involves destruction of wetland habitat, while only providing minimal risk reduction. Use of the protocols described in this manual will help the Navy and other interested parties make informed risk management decisions with regard to protecting native amphibians in wetland habitats.


Egan, R. S. 2001. Within-pond and landscape-level factors influencing the breeding effort of Rana sylvatica and Ambystoma maculatum. Thesis, University of Rhode Island, Kingston, RI, USA.


Paton et al., unpubl. data. 2001. Dr. Peter Paton, Department of Natural Resources Science, University of Rhode Island, USA.


Updated April 15, 2003.


APPENDIX A

EXAMPLE FIELD EVALUATION FORMS

The field evaluation forms included in this appendix are representative regional forms and checklists. These and other similar field evaluation forms provide a mechanism to document:

- rare species observation(s);
- wetland community types;
- vernal pool presence/absence;
- ecological community surveys;
- aquatic special animal surveys; and
- native species surveys.

For more information or to obtain state-specific forms, contact the project locus state or regional Natural Heritage Program. Program information and forms can be found at the NatureServe Local Program website: http://www.natureserve.org/visitLocal/usa.jsp.
REPRESENTATIVE FORMS FOR THE NORTHEAST REGION
NatureServe
Member Program

New Jersey Natural Heritage Rare Species Reporting Form

This form is used to report a personal field sighting of a rare species tracked by the Natural Heritage Database. It may also be used to summarize locational information from a published or unpublished report. Species tracked include those appearing on the Special Plants of New Jersey List and the Special Animals of New Jersey List. The Office of Natural Lands Management can provide copies of the lists upon request. Note: For anadromous fish species, only reports of spawning areas are requested. For most bird species, only breeding reports are requested. Consult the Endangered and Nongame Species Program to determine if a non-breeding report of a bird species is desired.

In order for this form to be processed, the sections preceded by an asterisk (*) must be completed.

Send completed form to: DEP - Division of Parks and Forestry, Office of Natural Lands Management, Natural Heritage Program, PO Box 404, Trenton, NJ 08625-0404. Forms for endangered and nongame wildlife will be forwarded to the Endangered and Nongame Species Program for review.

Common Name__________________________________________________________
*Scientific Name________________________________________________________
Today's Date____________________________________________________________

Location:

*Location Map: A mapped location of the occurrence must accompany this form. The ideal format is to locate the site on a photocopied section of a USGS 7.5 minute topo map, and to also sketch a second map showing finer details. Be sure to provide the name of the USGS map.

*Directions to Site: Describe how to get to the site from a readily relocated permanent landmark such as a road intersection.
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

Biology/Habitat:

*Date and Approximate Time of the Observation:
_____________________________________________________________________

Weather Conditions (animal reports):

clear ___overcast ___calm ___windy___

Describe temperature, precipitation, and other significant weather factors:
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________

Identification: How was the species identification made? Was it based on a sighting, tracks, call, or road kill? Name the identification manuals used or the experts consulted. Were there identification problems?
_____________________________________________________________________

A–2
*Number of Individuals Observed:
1-10 _____ 11-50 _____ 51-100 _____ 101-1000 _____ 1001-10,000 _____ >10,000____
If possible, provide the exact number of individuals. For rhizomatous plants such as grasses and sedges, what was counted as an individual - separate culms or entire clumps or patches?

________________________

Life Stages Present: Check off life stages observed or provide an estimate of the numbers of individuals for each life stage.

For plants:
vegetative _____ in bud _____ flower _____ fruit____
seed dispersing _____ seedling _____ dormant _____

For animals:
eggs _____ larvae _____ immature _____ adult female _____
adult male _____ adult, sex unknown _____

Associated Species: List any associated species such as predators, prey, food plants, parasites, host species, and additional rare species observed at the site.

________________________

*Additional Biological Data: What else was observed? Provide information on the general condition or vigor of the individuals and viability of the population, and animal behavior such as mating or nesting behavior.

________________________

Habitat Data: Describe the general area where the occurrence is located. List natural community types, dominant vegetation, and information on the physical environment such as substrate type, hydrology, moisture regime, slope, and aspect. Also, if possible, provide information on the surrounding land use.

________________________

Conservation: Are there natural or man made threats to this occurrence? Please describe.

________________________
Ownership: If known, please provide landowner name, address, phone #.

Information Source:*Name and Address and Phone # (of person filing report):

*Does this information come directly from a field visit ____ or a published or unpublished report?____

Citation: For information taken from a published or unpublished report, please provide a copy of the cover page and the pertinent portions of the report. If a copy can not be provided, list below the author, date, title, publisher, and page numbers.

Voucher: Was the observation vouched with a photograph? ____ a specimen? ____ If possible, attach a copy of the photograph. If specimen voucher, please provide the name of the repository:

Confirmation: Would you accompany a biologist to the site if needed? ____yes ____no.

Additional Comments: (use extra sheets if needed)

Revised 9/98

Downloaded from: http://www.natureserve.org/nhp/us/nj/nhprptg.htm
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 4 — HABITAT ASSESSMENT FOR HIGH GROUND STREAMS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Habitat Parameter</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Epithelial Substrate/Available Cover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Score</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Embeddedness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Score</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Velocity/Depth Regimes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Score</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Sediment Deposition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Score</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Channel Flow Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Score</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Channel Alteration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Score</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Frequency of Riffles (or peaks)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Score</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Bank Stability (score each bank)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Score</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Bank Vegetation Protection (score each bank)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Score</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Riparian Vegetation Zone Widths (score each bank riparian zone)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Score</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Habitat Scores**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Habitat Scores</strong></th>
<th><strong>Value</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Optimal</strong></td>
<td>180 - 200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sub-Optimal</strong></td>
<td>180 - 159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Marginal</strong></td>
<td>120 - 159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Poor</strong></td>
<td>&lt; 120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* A-5
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Habitat Parameter</th>
<th>Condition Category</th>
<th>Optimal</th>
<th>Suboptimal</th>
<th>Marginal</th>
<th>Poor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Episodically Substrate/Available Cover</td>
<td>Greater than 50% of substrate favorable for epilithon colonization and cover fish; mix ofarged, submerged logs, underwater banks, cobble or other stable habitat and at stage to allow full colonization potential (i.e., hypostheses that get new full and new mats).</td>
<td>30-50% mix of stable habitat, well suited for full colonization potential, adequate habitat for maintenance of populations; presence of additional substrates in the form of newfurn, but not yet prepared for colonization (may rise at high end of scale).</td>
<td>15-30% mix of stable habitat, habitat availability less than desirable; substrate frequently disturbed or removed.</td>
<td>Less than 10% stable habitat; lack of habitat is obvious; substrate unstable or lacking.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Score</td>
<td>90-100</td>
<td>70-80</td>
<td>50-60</td>
<td>30-40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Pool Substrate Characteristics</td>
<td>Mix of substrate materials, with gravel and firm sand prevalent; root mat and submerged vegetation present.</td>
<td>Mix of soft sand, mud, or clay; root mat may be dominant; some root mats and submerged vegetation present.</td>
<td>All mud or silt or sand bottom; little or no root mat; no submerged vegetation.</td>
<td>Hard pan or clay or bedrock; no root mat or vegetation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Score</td>
<td>90-100</td>
<td>70-80</td>
<td>50-60</td>
<td>30-40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Pool Variability</td>
<td>Even mix of large-shallow; large, deep, shallow, small-size pools present.</td>
<td>Majority of pools large-deep; very few shallow</td>
<td>Shallow pools much more prevalent than deep pools.</td>
<td>Majority of pools small-shallow or pools absent.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Score</td>
<td>90-100</td>
<td>70-80</td>
<td>50-60</td>
<td>30-40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Sediment Deposition</td>
<td>Little or no accumulation of islands or point bars and less than 5% of sediments erodibility by sediment deposition.</td>
<td>Some silt increase in bar formation, mostly from sand; sand and fine sediments; 5-20% (20-30% for low-gradient) of the bottom affected; slight deposition in pools.</td>
<td>Moderate deposition of new gravel, sand or fine sediment on bed and new bars; 30-50% (50-60% for low-gradient) of the bottom affected; sediment deposits at obstructions, constrictions, and bends; moderate deposition of pools prevalent.</td>
<td>Heavy deposits of fine material, increased bank development; more than 50% (80% for low-gradient) of the bottom erodible frequently; pools almost absent due to substantial sediments deposition.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Score</td>
<td>90-100</td>
<td>70-80</td>
<td>50-60</td>
<td>30-40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Channel Flow Status</td>
<td>Water reaches base of lower banks, and minimal amount of channel substrate is exposed.</td>
<td>Water fills 75% of the available channel, or 25% of channel substrate is exposed.</td>
<td>Water fills 25-75% of the available channel, and/or riffle substrates are mostly exposed.</td>
<td>Very little water in channel and mostly present as standing pools.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Score</td>
<td>90-100</td>
<td>70-80</td>
<td>50-60</td>
<td>30-40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Channel Alteration</td>
<td>Channelization or dredging absent or minimal; stream with normal pattern.</td>
<td>Some channelization present, usually in areas of bridge abutments; evidence of past channelization, i.e., dredging, (greater than past 20 years) may be present, but recent channelization is not present.</td>
<td>Channelization may be extensive; embankments or channel structures present on both banks; and 40 to 60% of stream reach channelized and disrupted.</td>
<td>Backs shared with gabion or concrete; over 80% of the stream reach channelized and disrupted; in stream habitat greatly altered or removed entirely.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Score</td>
<td>90-100</td>
<td>70-80</td>
<td>50-60</td>
<td>30-40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Channel Sinuosity</td>
<td>The bends in the stream increase the stream length 2 to 4 times longer than if it was a straight line. (Note: channel bending is considered normal in coastal plains and other low-lying areas. This parameter is not easily rated in these areas.</td>
<td>The bends in the stream increase the stream length 2 to 3 times longer than if it was a straight line.</td>
<td>The bends in the stream increase the stream length 2 to 1 times longer than if it was in a straight line.</td>
<td>Channel straight; waterway has been channelized for a long distance.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Score</td>
<td>90-100</td>
<td>70-80</td>
<td>50-60</td>
<td>30-40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Bank Stability (score each bank)</td>
<td>Banks stable; evidence of erosion or failure absent or minimal; little potential for future problems; &lt;5% of bank affected.</td>
<td>Moderately stable; infrequent; small area of erosion mostly healed over. 50-50% of bank in mixed areas of erosion.</td>
<td>Moderately unstable; 30-60% of bank in mixed areas of erosion; high tension potential during floods.</td>
<td>Unstable; many eroded areas; &quot;new&quot; areas (fraying along bank, eroded sections and bends; obvious bank sloughing; 50-100% of bank has erosional scars,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Score (LB)</td>
<td>90-100</td>
<td>70-80</td>
<td>50-60</td>
<td>30-40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Score (RB)</td>
<td>90-100</td>
<td>70-80</td>
<td>50-60</td>
<td>30-40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Bank Vegetative Processes (score each bank)</td>
<td>More than 90% of the streambank surfaces covered by riparian vegetation, including trees, shrubs, and herbs.</td>
<td>50-90% of the streambank surfaces covered by riparian vegetation, but one class of plants is not well represented; disruption evident but not affecting full plant growth potential to any great extent; more than one-half of the potential plant establishment remaining.</td>
<td>50-70% of the streambank surfaces covered by riparian vegetation; disruption obvious, patches of bare soil or closely cropped vegetation common, less than one-half of the potential plant establishment remaining.</td>
<td>Less than 30% of the streambank surfaces covered by vegetation; disruption of streambank vegetation is very high; vegetation has been removed so stream bank is less than average stability height.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Score (LB)</td>
<td>90-100</td>
<td>70-80</td>
<td>50-60</td>
<td>30-40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Score (RB)</td>
<td>90-100</td>
<td>70-80</td>
<td>50-60</td>
<td>30-40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Riparian Vegetative Zone Width (score each bank riparian zone)</td>
<td>Width of riparian zone &gt;18 meters, human activities have impacted zone only minimally.</td>
<td>Width of riparian zone 12-18 meters, human activities have impacted zone only minimally.</td>
<td>Width of riparian zone 6-12 meters, human activities have impacted zone a great deal.</td>
<td>Width of riparian zone &lt;6 meters; little or no riparian vegetation due to human activities.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Score (LB)</td>
<td>90-100</td>
<td>70-80</td>
<td>50-60</td>
<td>30-40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Score (RB)</td>
<td>90-100</td>
<td>70-80</td>
<td>50-60</td>
<td>30-40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Habitat Scores Value**

- **Optimal**: 100-200
- **Sub-Optimal**: 50-100
- **Marginal**: 30-50
- **Poor**: <30

Source: Habitat Assessment for Low Gradient Streams, New Jersey DEP, April 2003, [http://www.state.nj.us/dep/wrm/bfbm/appendix/habitat.html](http://www.state.nj.us/dep/wrm/bfbm/appendix/habitat.html)
APPENDIX E: BLANK VERNAL POOL IDENTIFICATION FORM

PART A. VERNAL POOL IDENTIFICATION

I. GENERAL INFORMATION
Observer: __________________ Date: __________________
Time of day: __________________ Weather: __________________
Photos: Yes ___ No ___ Visit #: __________________

POOL NUMBER: __________ LOCATION: __________________
MAP: NWI/USGS quad __________ Assessor's Map & Lot #: __________________

II. POOL CHARACTERISTICS
Pool type: □ temporary □ permanent but fishless
□ artificial □ natural
Size: average width _____ average length _____
Water level: □ full □ half full □ one quarter full □ less ___ (%) 
Water depth: max when observed _____ estimated spring max _____
Hydroperiod (if known): full (date) ______ dry (date) ________
Optional (if known): Water Temperature _____°*(indicate F° or C°) pH _______
Cover: Plant material in the pool
(Put a check mark or write in rough % of area covered by each type.)

_____ Branches, twigs (in pool or touching pool surface)
□ < 5% □ 5-25% □ 26-50% □ 51-75% □ 76-100%

_____ Shrubs
□ < 5% □ 5-25% □ 26-50% □ 51-75% □ 76-100%

_____ Emergent vegetation (e.g., grasses, cattails)
□ < 5% □ 5-25% □ 26-50% □ 51-75% □ 76-100%

_____ Floating vegetation (e.g., water lilies, duckweed)
□ < 5% □ 5-25% □ 26-50% □ 51-75% □ 76-100%

_____ Submergent vegetation
□ < 5% □ 5-25% □ 26-50% □ 51-75% □ 76-100%

_____ Other
□ < 5% □ 5-25% □ 26-50% □ 51-75% □ 76-100%

Dominant wetland plants (if known):

Source: (Calhoun, 1997)
### III. Indicator Species Status
Record the estimated number of each or place a check mark in box where present.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INDICATOR SPECIES</th>
<th>adult</th>
<th>vocalization</th>
<th>amplexus</th>
<th>spermaphores</th>
<th>egg masses</th>
<th>tad/larvae</th>
<th>juvenile</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>wood frog</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spotted salamander</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blue-spotted salamander</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fairy shrimp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### IV. Indicator Species Verification
Check all boxes that apply.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Heard or seen</th>
<th>Identified in hand</th>
<th>Photographed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>wood frog</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spotted salamander</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blue-spotted salamander</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fairy shrimp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### V. Facultative Species Status
Record the estimated number of each or place a check mark in box where present.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FACULTATIVE SPECIES</th>
<th>adult</th>
<th>vocalization</th>
<th>amplexus</th>
<th>spermaphores</th>
<th>egg masses</th>
<th>tad/larvae</th>
<th>juvenile</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>eastern newt</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>four-toed salamanders</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spring peeper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gray tree frog</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>green frog</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American toad</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>painted turtle</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spotted turtle</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wood turtles</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blanding's turtle</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snapping turtle</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fingernail clams</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amphibious snails</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>caddisflies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### VI. Comments/Observations of Other Wildlife Species
Please attach an additional sheet with your comments.
PART B. VERNAL POOL SETTING

I. SITE TYPE (Check one)
   ☐ upland-isolated (pool not part of larger wetland)
   ☐ bottomland-isolated (pool in a floodplain; not part of a larger wetland)
   ☐ wetland complex (pool associated w/ larger wetland habitat)

II. HABITAT AROUND THE POOL (within 200’ buffer)
   Estimate % of each and note compass direction.
   _____ woodland  ☐ hardwoods (> 75% deciduous)  ☐ softwood (> 75% evergreen)  ☐ mixed (all others)
   _____ agriculture or open fields
   _____ gravel pit
   _____ residential
   _____ roadside
   _____ other

III. BORDERING OVERSTORY VEGETATION (Check one)
   ☐ heavy overstory, > 50% trees/shrubs > 5’ tall
   ☐ moderate overstory, < 50% trees/shrubs > 5’ tall
   ☐ open site (grasses, forbs, scattered shrubs) < 5’ tall

IV. LEVEL OF DISTURBANCE (Check one)
   A. Pool: ☐ high  ☐ medium  ☐ low
      Describe the nature and extent of disturbance.

   B. Surrounding habitat within 200’ buffer:
      ☐ high  ☐ medium  ☐ low
      Describe the nature and extent of disturbance.

V. WRITTEN DIRECTIONS TO THE POOL
VERNAL POOL DATA FORM
CODE SHEET

This sheet includes descriptions of all the information you need to include on Part A of the identification form.

I. General Information
   Pool Number: Assign a unique number to each pool.
   Location: Include name of town, county, road, or other specific information.
   Map: Record name of NWI/USGS quad and/or assessor's map number.
   Observer: Write in your full name
   Date: Record month, day, year
   Time of Day: Be sure to include a.m. or p.m.
   Weather: Estimate temperature, % cloud cover, and wind speed
   Visit #: Record 1st, 2nd, 3rd etc.

II. Pool Characteristics
   Pool Type: Check temporary or permanent (but fishless), and artificial or natural.
   Size: Determine size by pacing or estimating the average width and length at each visit. Note which method used.
   Water status: Note whether the pool is at full, half full, quarter full, less or if it is dry.
   Depth: Estimate depth of pool at deepest part in inches or feet if measured.
   Cover: Note all emergent, floating, and submersent vegetation present in pool.
   Put a check mark or write in rough % of area covered by each type of vegetation.
   Dominant wetland plants: Fill in the names of dominant wetland plants if known.

III. Indicator and Facultative Species Status
   For each indicator and facultative species, put a check mark if present or number if counted in each box.

IV. Indicator Species Verification - Note which method used to verify presence of species.

V. Comments
   Record any additional pertinent information here, including observations of other wildlife species or unusual plants.
CERTIFICATION CRITERIA

Please read and understand the DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS in the next section before submitting vernal pool certification applications.

Documentation of the biological and physical criteria described in this section is necessary to obtain official certification of any vernal pool.

DOCUMENTATION OF ANY ONE OF THE FOLLOWING (1-3) WILL CONFIRM THE EXISTENCE OF VERNAL POOL HABITAT AND IS SUFFICIENT FOR OFFICIAL CERTIFICATION

1) The Obligate Species Method
2) The Facultative Species Method
3) The Dry Pool Method

1) The Obligate Species Method

Evidence of a confined basin depression with no permanently flowing outlet AND one or more of the following:

1A Breeding* Obligate Amphibian
   Wood frog (Rana sylvatica)
   Spotted salamander (Ambystoma maculatum)
   Blue-spotted salamander (Ambystoma laterale)**
   Jefferson salamander (Ambystoma jeffersonianum)**
   Marbled salamander (Ambystoma opacum)**
   Eastern spadefoot toad (Scaphiopus holbrooki)**

   OR

1B Adult Obligate Invertebrate
   Fairy shrimp (ANOSTRACA: Eubranchipus)

   * Acceptable Breeding Evidence
   Documentation of any one of the following proves that an area functions as vernal pool habitat. For the purposes of official certification, if amphibian evidence is submitted it must show evidence of breeding.

   1. Breeding Adults
      • Frogs and toads: breeding chorus and/or mated pairs
      • Salamanders: courting individuals (congressing) and/or spermatophores

   2. Egg Masses (two or more are required)
   3. Larvae (tadpoles or salamander larvae)
   4. Transforming Juveniles
      • Frogs and toads: tail remnants evident
      • Salamanders: gill remnants evident

2) The Facultative Species Method

3) The Dry Pool Method

** State-listed Species
State-listed Endangered (E), Threatened (T) and Special Concern (SC) species are protected under the Massachusetts Endangered Species Act (321 CMR 10.60); fill out a Rare Animal Observation Form and submit along with Certification Form.
CERTIFICATION CRITERIA

2) The Facultative Species Method

Evidence of a confined basin depression with no permanently flowing outlet AND evidence that there is no established, reproducing fish population

AND photographs of two or more of the following:

**AMPHIBIANS**
- Breeding* Spring peeper (*Pseudacris crucifer*)
- Breeding* Gray treefrog (*Hyla versicolor*)
- Breeding* American toad (*Bufo americanus*)
- Breeding* Fowler’s toad (*Bufo woodhousii*)
- Breeding* Green frog (*Rana clamitans melanota*)
- Breeding* Pickerel frog (*Rana palustris*)
- Breeding* Leopard frog (*Rana pipiens*)
- Breeding* Four-toed salamander (*Hemidactylium scutatum*)
- Adult or Breeding* Red-spotted Newt (*Notophthalmus v. viridescens*)

**REPTILES**
- Spotted turtle (*Clemmys guttata*)
- Blanding’s turtle (*Emydoidea blandingii*)
- Wood turtle (*Clemmys insculpta*)
- Painted turtle (*Chrysemys p. pictata*)
- Snapping turtle (*Chelydra serpentina*)

**INVERTEBRATES**
- Predaceous diving beetle larvae (*Dytiscidae*)
- Water scorpion (*Nepidae*)
- Dragonfly larvae (*Odonata: Anisoptera*)
- Damselfly larvae (*Odonata: Zygoptera*)
- Dobsonfly larvae (*Corydalidae*)
- Whirligig beetle larvae (*Gyrinidae*)
- Caddisfly larvae (*Trichoptera*)
- Leeches (*Hirundinea*)
- Freshwater (fingernail) clams (*Pisidiidae*)
- Amphibious, air-breathing snails (*Basommatophora*)

3) The Dry Pool Method

Evidence of a confined basin depression containing no standing water (dry pool)

AND one or more of the following:

Cases of caddisfly larvae (*Trichoptera*)
- Adults, juveniles or shells of either of the following:
  - Freshwater clams (*Pisidiidae*)
  - Amphibious, air-breathing snails (*Basommatophora*)
- Shed skins (exuvia) of dragonfly or damselfly larvae on vegetation along the edge of pool
**DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS**

Documentation of the biological and physical characteristics listed in the CERTIFICATION CRITERIA must be submitted for official certification of a vernal pool. Photographic prints or slides are the preferred method of documentation, but video tapes of evidence or audio recordings of calling frogs are acceptable. Field notes are encouraged, but are not accepted as evidence; they must be submitted along with photographic or taped documentation.

The following field observations must be adequately documented:

1. Biological criteria:
   1A Clear photographs or video of obligate amphibian breeding evidence
   OR
   1B Clear photographs or video of facultative invertebrate or vertebrate species (AND 2B or 2C)
   OR
   1C Audio tape of frog breeding chorus

2. Fishlessness:
   2A Evidence of obligate species per CERTIFICATION CRITERIA (1A above)
   OR
   2B Photograph of dry vernal pool
   OR
   2C Scientific evidence (e.g. seining) that documents the absence of fish

3. Physical criteria:
   Clear photographs or video of the vernal pool demonstrating the lack of permanently flowing connections to larger wetlands

**MAPPING REQUIREMENTS**

It is critical to provide maps that are accurate and clear when submitting information for state vernal pool certification. A 1:24,000 or 1:25,000 scale U.S. Geological Survey topographic map is required, and additional maps that clarify the position of the vernal pool must be submitted. Many maps are acceptable for this purpose. Large scale street maps generally are not acceptable as supporting maps.

At least one from each of the following groups must be submitted:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>GROUP 1</strong></th>
<th><strong>GROUP 2</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>USGS topographic:</td>
<td>Aerial photograph</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The location of the vernal pool must</td>
<td>Large scale (1:12,000 or better) with pool clearly visible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>be clearly and accurately marked with</td>
<td>Compass directions and distances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>an 'X' or dot</td>
<td>Magnetic compass direction and distances from two permanent landmarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>within 1000 feet of the pool. Landmarks should be readily identifiable in the field and clearly described on the submitted map</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Professional survey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Large scale topographic maps or project plans where the depression is evident</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Some examples of required maps

B&W copy of color infra-red aerial photograph (1:12,000 scale) with pools also marked

Sketch map with compass directions and distance in feet

USGS Topographic map section with pools clearly marked

Field Observation Form

Application for certification of vernal pool habitat should be made using the standard field observation form (revised in 1999). All requested information should be filled out to the fullest extent possible. Additional directions are provided on the field form.

Please give particular attention to the following items:

Section 1: Written directions to the pool must be provided, noting field markers to help navigation.
Section 2: Please indicate the dates on which evidence was collected, including the year.
Section 3: Indicate the evidence of obligate and facultative species collected at each pool. If egg masses were found, indicate the number of masses discovered.
Section 4 and 5: Check the boxes corresponding to evidence submitted for each pool (in photographs or tape)
Optional Information: Information provided in this section gives the Natural Heritage & Endangered Species Program a better sense of the type of vernal pools that are being identified through the certification program, and aids in-field identification of the pools should anyone need to visit it. This section is optional, but provides very helpful information.
Section 6: Field forms must be signed at the bottom of page 2.

Incomplete submissions will be returned in full with a letter indicating any missing information. When the requested information has been collected, the application may be resubmitted.

Submit completed applications to:

Vernal Pool Certification
Natural Heritage & Endangered Species Program
Route 135
Westborough, MA 01581
Natural Heritage & Endangered Species Program
Massachusetts Division of Fisheries and Wildlife
Vernal Pool Field Observation Form
(For use with Guidelines for Certification of Vernal Pool Habitat)

1. Pool location
   Town ___________________________ County ________________
   USGS Quadrangle name ________________ SERIES 7.5' X 7.5'
   SERIES 7.5' X 15'
   Written directions to pool: ___________________________________________________________
   _______________________________________________________________________________
   _______________________________________________________________________________
   _______________________________________________________________________________
   _______________________________________________________________________________
   (USE ADDITIONAL PAGES IF NECESSARY)

2. Observation dates
   First date pool/species observed ___________ Last date species observed ___________
   Last date pool observed ___________

3 A. Evidence: obligate amphibians
   Indicate date of observation.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Counting Adults</th>
<th>Sporadophores</th>
<th>Egg Masses (2+)</th>
<th>Salamander Larvae</th>
<th>Transforming Juveniles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spotted Salamander</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blue-spotted Salamander</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jefferson Salamander</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marbled Salamander</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unidentified Mole Salamander</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breeding Chorus</td>
<td>Mated Pairs</td>
<td>Egg Masses (2+)</td>
<td>Frog Tadpoles</td>
<td>Transforming Juveniles</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wood Frog</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spadefoot Toad</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3 B. Evidence: fairy shrimp
   Date observed ___________

3 C. Evidence: facultative organisms
   Two or more must be documented. Indicate date of observation.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Date Observed</th>
<th>Activity Observed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Breeding Spring Peepers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breeding Gray Treefrogs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breeding Green Frogs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breeding Leopard Frogs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breeding Pickerel Frogs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breeding American Toads</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breeding Fowler's Toads</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breeding Four-toed Salamanders</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red-spotted Newt (Adults)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spotted Turtles</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wood Turtles</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blanknose Turtles</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Painted Turtles</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snapping Turtles</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Predacious Diving Beetle Larvae</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Scorpions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dragonfly Nymphs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Damselfly Nymphs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dobsonfly Larvae</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whirligig Beetle Larvae</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caddisfly Larvae</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leeches</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fingernail (Freshwater) Clams</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amphibious Air-breathing Snails</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Instructions
   For complete information about certification, refer to Guidelines for Certification of Vernal Pool Habitat.
   Provide all of the information requested in boxes 1-6. If more space is required, attach additional pages. Include all required photographs and documentation. Sign the form in the area provided on the reverse side. Incomplete or unsigned submissions will be returned.
   The following instructions refer to each of the numbered boxes.
   1. The 7.5 x 7.5 series has the legend "7.5 minute series in the upper right corner along with the quadrangle name. The 7.5 x 15 minute series is so labeled in the upper right hand corner and has the quadrangle name in the lower right corner. Written directions must be included.
   2. Indicate the first and last dates that the pool or its biological components were observed.
   3. Part A and B are for certification by obligate species. Part C is either for additional information (appreciated) or for certification by the facultative species. If certifying by obligate species, provide a photograph of the pool holding water and at least one photograph (or audio tape for chorusing) of breeding activity.
   For certification by facultative species, provide photographs of the pool holding water and photographs (or tapes) of the facultative species as required. Additionally, provide a photograph of the pool when dry or otherwise prove that it has no fish.
Instructions (continued)

4. INDICATE THE PHOTOGRAPHS BEING SUBMITTED. LABEL, DATE, AND SIGN ALL PHOTOS.
5. MARK THE POOL CLEARLY ON ALL MAPS. THE POOL MUST BE CLEARLY DISTINGUISHABLE FROM OTHER WETLANDS AND BE RELOCATEABLE BY OTHERS. PROVIDE ANY MAPS THAT WOULD HELP SOMEONE UNFAMILIAR WITH THE AREA LOCATE THE VERNAL POOL IN THE FIELD.
6. THE FORM MUST BE SIGNED. UNSIGNED SUBMISSIONS WILL BE RETURNED WITHOUT FURTHER ACTION.
   OPTIONAL INFORMATION:
   PROPERTY OWNER. PROVIDE INFORMATION ABOUT PROPERTY OWNER(S), IF KNOWN. IT IS RECOMMENDED THAT YOU SEEK PROPERTY OWNER PERMISSION PRIOR TO CERTIFICATION ACTIVITIES.
   RARE SPECIES. A PHOTOGRAPH IS NECESSARY FOR DOCUMENTATION OF RARE SPECIES HABITAT.
   DESCRIPTION. PROVIDE ANY INFORMATION THAT WILL DISTINGUISH THE POOL FROM OTHER WETLANDS (BOULDERS, DEBRIS, TREE SPECIES, ETC.).

Photographs

☐ POOL HOLDING WATER
☐ OBSCURE / OR FACULTATIVE SPECIES
☐ DRY POOL (REQUIRED FOR EVIDENCE 3C)

5. Maps submitted

☐ USGS TOPOGRAPHIC MAP (REQUIRED)
   AND ONE OR MORE OF THE FOLLOWING:
   ☐ AERIAL PHOTOGRAPH
   ☐ DISTANCES/COMPASS DIRECTIONS
   ☐ PROFESSIONAL SURVEY
   ☐ LARGE SCALE TOPO
   ☐ OTHER
   ☐ OPTIONAL EXTRA INFORMATION
     ☐ SKETCH MAP OF AREA
     ☐ ASSESSOR'S MAP
     ☐ GPS LONGITUDE/LATITUDE COORDINATES

Description of pool and surroundings

DIMENSIONS: 
APPROXIMATE LENGTH
APPROXIMATE WIDTH
APPROXIMATE DEPTH

DESCRIPTION: DESCRIBE DISTINCTIVE FEATURES (ROADS, STRUCTURES, BOULDERS, ETC.) WHICH ARE VISIBLE FROM OR NEAR THE POOL.

Are there other distinctive features about this pool (vegetation types, abandoned vehicles, foot trails, etc.) that will help someone recognize it?

6. Observer information & signature

Name __________________________
Address _________________________
_______________________________
Town __________________ State ___ ZIP ________
Telephone _______________________
e-mail _________________________

I hereby certify under the pains and penalties of perjury that the information contained in this report is true and complete to the best of my knowledge.

Signature ______________________ Date _______

Optional information

Although the following information is not required for certification, it is useful to NHESP to possibly better protect the vernal pool, its habitat and species.

Property owner

Name __________________________
Address _________________________
________________________________
Town __________________ State ___ ZIP ________

Rare wetland species

☐ Y ☑ ☐ N

Were any rare state-listed species observed using this pool?

☐ Y ☑ ☐ N

Is a photograph of the rare species included with thispling?

Send completed form and supporting documentation to:
NH&ESP
VERNAL POOL CERTIFICATION
MA DIVISION OF FISHERIES & WILDLIFE
ROUTE 135
WESTBOROUGH, MA 01581

All submissions and supporting documents will be retained by the Natural Heritage & Endangered Species Program. Information submitted on this form and other documents is part of the public record and is available to interested parties under the State Documents Request Law.
Natural Community
FIELD FORM INSTRUCTIONS

Modified for Massachusetts
by Patricia Swain, MNHESP
May 10, 2001

from a 1991 draft
Lesley Sneddon, Regional Ecologist
(The Nature Conservancy
Eastern Heritage Task Force
201 Devonshire Street
Boston, Massachusetts)
now
NatureServe
Boston Office
11 Avenue de Lafayette
Boston, MA 02111

Massachusetts Natural Heritage & Endangered Species Program
Division of Fisheries and Wildlife
Rt. 135
Westborough, MA 01581
Field forms were designed to standardize data collection. We have divided the community data into categories, and designed separate forms with different purposes:

**COMMUNITY FORM 1: TRANSECT, SITE SURVEY SUMMARY**: use this form for reconnaissance, for a new site that is essentially unknown from community description perspective. Use this form to try to "make sense" of the landform: where are the communities in relation to changes in topography? What are the communities? What are the boundaries? For sites that are degraded (obvious C and D ranked community occurrences for which no further activity is planned), this may be the only community form that you will complete. It will serve as a record of the visit and provide some community data, but probably will not be mapped or entered into the database of Priority and Exemplary Communities. Information on low quality community occurrences may be entered into a secondary community database to be tracked for a record of the visits. Form 1 is useful for recording general information along transects, with notes taken when communities change.

**FORM 2: NATURAL COMMUNITY SUMMARY AND RANKING** form: use to record information on the community location and rank. The natural community will be a part of a property or site: a bog, a hemlock ravine, an isolated stretch of floodplain forest are all communities. Single Form 2s may have several plot forms with them. Form 2 is used to assign a rank (element occurrence rank); generally for A or B-ranked occurrences, or best known occurrences (C- or D- ranked common communities for which no pristine examples occur). Explain the basis of your ranking: range wide, state wide, or locally. These ranks are meant to apply state wide: if you are only familiar with the community in part of the state, give it a relative rank, but give your area of comparison. If you are giving it a global rank say so clearly. The assumption is that some protection activity is planned for this occurrence, so contains ownership information and other miscellaneous information that will assist in initiating protection activity. This form will also contain basic information regarding management needs of the community element: burning, exclosures, etc.

This form can also be used as a record of subsequent visits, as an update form.

**FORM 3, BASIC VEGETATION AND HABITAT INFORMATION**: This form is to report plots, usually done in the best occurrences of community types. There can be several Forms 3 for any given community occurrence. This form contains all the basic information fields needed for minimum documentation of community occurrences. The sampling method is the relevé, which appears to be a reasonable compromise between the community "species list" and the more detailed plot techniques (e.g. macro-plots). Relevés are circular, square, or rectangular plots placed in the most representative portion of the community occurrence (but placement within this area should be random). Plots in most cases are not permanently marked (but semi-permanent markers may be used if a return visit is anticipated). Plots may be measured with a tape, but if you are familiar with your pace length, you may simply pace the distance and flag the corners. Identify what size and shape plot were used.

A given community occurrence may have several plots. All the information on Form 3 pertains to the plot. If more than one plot is taken (large community occurrences may require more than one plot), use a new sheet for each plot. Each should be labeled carefully to associate it with other form 3s and with its form 2. Make sure each plot can be identified if the pieces of paper get separated. Each set of forms needs a map associated with it to locate the plots and the community.

Filling out Form 3. Follow these instructions as much as possible. There is a lot of information requested, and you may not be able to supply it all. Soil information is helpful, but requires equipment you may not have with you. Do what you can, balancing information acquisition with time available. General descriptions are very useful.

All forms submitted to NHESP will be photocopied. Interns may transcribe them. You need to be neat and clear. Pencil doesn't photocopy well. Your data is valuable -- help us make is useful by being legible!
Form 1 Reconnaissance

A. Identifiers:

1) Site Name - "Official" name. Leave blank if you don’t know it.

2) Survey Site Name - provisional name assigned by field worker; should represent an identifiable feature on topographic map.

3) Quad name(s) - USGS quadrangle map name and scale. Note if these are the double or single map(s).

4) Quad code(s) - number assigned by MNHESP. Leave blank if you don’t know it.

5) County - appropriate name from topographic map.

6) County Code - assigned by MNHESP, leave blank.

7) Town - appropriate name from topographic map.

8) Directions - from an easily identified road or other location. Include parking information if useful. These should be precise directions in words; attach a map if appropriate.

9) Source Code - appropriate code, assigned by MNHESP. Put it and your name on copies of the form before photocopying. The pattern is eight characters with F (for field) 01 (for year), first three letters of your last name then 0X (tie breaker, we assign it). All the records for one year for any one person have the same source code. For example, all Pat Swain’s field records for 2001 are F01SWA01. (NOT the same directions as in the NY State instructions).

10) Survey Date - year, month, day. Date of survey.

11) State - use postal codes for the state.

12) Surveyors - names and addresses, as appropriate. Each group of surveyors will be assigned different codes.

B. Topography:

13) Transect - a sequence number for identifying location.

14) Reconnaissance Diagram - diagrammatic cross section or toposequence showing changes in elevation and corresponding changes in vegetation and soils. Mark each observation point and reline location on the diagram. (Corresponding brief descriptions for each point are given in part C). Use arrow to show compass direction and indicate approximate elevation changes and distance covered in meters. Indicate scale using ruler or stick figure.

C. Vegetation/Habitat Observations:

16) Community name - state or regional vegetation name, if known; provisional name may also be assigned.

17) Additional data - state whether site and/or Form 3 were completed for this observation point.

18) General Description - briefly describe the community or feature with the physiognomy and three dominant species of each stratum. If form 3 was filled out, omit, and write "see form 3".
Form 2: Natural Community Summary and Ranking:
Always include a copy of the appropriate USGS topographic map with this form, with the community and any transects shown.

1) Community Name - name of the community from the draft classification.
2) TNC/NVCS Association Name - an optional field for those working with the National Classification.
3) Survey Date - Date the field work was done.
4) Today's Date - Date the form is filled out.
5) Survey site name - Provisional name of the site, usually named after a geographic feature.
6) Surveyors name(s) - give the main surveyors name first. Add addresses if appropriate.
7) Best Source - the most complete survey. Leave blank if unknown.
8) Transcriber - leave blank, NHESP use only.
9) USGS Topo Quad Name - name of quad used, say if old single or more recent double map.
10) Town - official town the site is in, not local village
11) Directions to the site - from an easily identified road or other location. Include parking information if useful. Give precise directions in words; attach map if appropriate. Use clear sentences that will be understandable to someone who is unfamiliar with the area and has only your directions to follow. Give distances as closely as possible and use compass directions. Give additional directions to the plot within the site.
12) GPS point(s) - yes or no, and supply if taken.
13) Vegetation Description - formal description of the site with list of key species and community structure.
14) Physical Description - Give a word picture of the area, including a general description of the vegetation and the landscape. Describe the setting for the site, including whether there is surrounding conservation land, highways, or development.
15) Is community within a managed conservation area: name if possible, also if private, public, and owner.
16) Disturbances/Threats/Management - as described on the form. Generally, threats and evidences of disturbances are from observations while in the field or from information gained from knowledgeable sources. These may lead to management recommendations as appropriate
17) Protection comments - to be filled out if the information is known.
18) General Comments - notes on sampling techniques, other forms filled out, and other information gathered or needed. Note if photographs were taken and are available.
19) Owner Information - leave blank if not known

Community Element Occurrence Ranking
These fields are very important, fill out the parts you are comfortable with. Use the comment fields. In the comments field state what the comparisons are to: is this a property, region, state, or range wide assessment? Comment on size, exotics, management possibilities, position in the landscape, ownership or other useful criteria. MNHESP does have draft technical criteria for ranks which will be made available with the 2001 interim draft of the Classification of natural communities.
Form 3 Habitat/Vegetation Description

A. Identifiers:

1) SName - State name of the community type. Provisional name assigned by field worker
2) Gname - Formal name of community type.
3) Site Name - "Official" name. Leave blank if you don't know it.
4) Survey Site Name - provisional name assigned by field worker; should represent an identifiable feature on topographic map.
5) Quad name(s) - USGS quadrangle map name and scale. Note if these are the double or single map(s).
6) Quad code(s) - number assigned by MNHESP. Leave blank if you don't know it.
7) County - appropriate name from topographic map.
8) County Code - assigned by MNHESP, leave blank.
9) Town - appropriate name from topographic map.
10) Lat. - latitude in degrees, minutes, and seconds. Do not estimate, NHESP will do unless a GPS is used.
12) Directions - from an easily identified road or other location. Include parking information if useful. Give precise directions in words; attach map if appropriate. Use clear sentences that will be understandable to someone who is unfamiliar with the area and has only your directions to follow. Give distances as closely as possible and use compass directions. Give additional directions to the plot within the site.

13) Source Code - appropriate code, assigned by MNHESP. Put it and your name on copies of the form before photocopying. The pattern is eight characters with F (for field) 98 (for year), first three letters of your last name then 01 (tie breaker, we assign it). All the records for one year for any one person have the same source code. For example, all Pat Swain's field records from 1998 will be F98SWA01. NOT the same directions as in the NY State instructions.

14) Survey Date - year, month, day. Date of survey.
15) Last obs - May be the same as the survey date, but could be an update without data collection.
16) First obs - the first time the site was visited. May be years before, may only be known to the year.
17) State - State where community occurrence is located.
18) Surveyors - names and addresses, as appropriate. List principle surveyor first.

B. Environmental Description (Topography):

19) Reconnaissance ID - observation point number, if indicated on Form 1.
20) Image annotation # - patch identifier if noted on aerial photographs.
21) Elevation - elevation of the plot, in feet or meters, label which.
22) Topographic position - topographic position of the community in the landscape, check off.
23) Topographic sketch - make a topographical sketch and indicate position of plot. Use arrow to show compass direction and indicate approximate elevation changes in meters.

24) Slope degrees - measure slope using a clinometer or describe: flat, gentle, moderate, somewhat steep, steep, very steep, abrupt, overhanging.

25) Slope Aspect - use a compass and be sure to correct for the magnetic declination. Or describe: flat, variable, N, NE, E, SE, S, SW, W, or NW.

26) Parent Material/Bedrock - note the geologic substrate influencing the plant community (bedrock or surficial materials.)

Igneous Rocks
Granitic (Granite, Schyolite, Syenite, Trachyte)
Dioritic (Diorite, Dacite, Andesite)
Gabbroic (Gabbro, Basalt, Pyroxenite, Peridotite)
26) Parent Material/Bedrock - continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sedimentary Rocks</th>
<th>Metamorphic Rocks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Conglomerates and Breccias</td>
<td>Gneiss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sandstone</td>
<td>Schist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siltstone</td>
<td>Slate and Phyllite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shale</td>
<td>Marble</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limestone and Dolomite</td>
<td>Serpentine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marl</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gypsum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Glacial deposits:
- undifferentiated glacial deposit
till
moraine
bedrock and till
Glacio-fluvial deposits (outwash plains, ice-contacted GF deposits, eskers, kames, pro-glacial deltas, etc.)
Deltaic deposits (alluvial cones, deltaic complexes)
Lacustrine and fluvial deposits (lacustrine, fluvio-lacustrine, freshwater sandy beaches, stony/gravelly shore)
Marine deposits (bars, spits, sandy beaches, old shorelines, old beach ridges, old marine clays, etc.)
Organic deposits:
  - Peat (with clear fibric structure)
  - Muck
  - Marsh, regularly flooded by lake or river (high mineral content)
Slope and modified deposits:
colluvial
solsifaction, landslide

27) Soil Profile Description - Using a shovel with a long narrow blade or a soil auger, dig a pit 2-3 feet deep and note depth, texture, and color (Munsell color chart) of each horizon. Sketch the soil profile representative of the plot. In the sketch indicate depth scale (cm) on left side of profile, horizon designation on right side, boundary characteristics in drawing, and additional information on texture, structure, color, etc. as appropriate.

Simplified Key to Texture (Brewer & McCann, 1982)

A1 Soil does not remain in a ball when squeezed ........ sand
A2 Soil remains in a ball when squeezed .................... B
  B Squeeze the ball between your thumb and forefinger, attempting to make a ribbon that you push up over your finger. B1
    Soil makes no ribbon .................................. loamy sand
    B2 Soil makes a ribbon; may be very short ............. C
  C1 Ribbon extends less than 1 inch before breaking ...... D
  C2 Ribbon extends 1 inch or more before breaking ...... E
D1 Add excess water to small amount of soil; soil feels at least slightly gritty ...................... loam or sandy loam
D2 Soil feels smooth ....................... silty loam
E1 Soil makes a ribbon that breaks when 1-2 inches long; cracks if bent into a ring ....................... F
E2 Soil makes a ribbon 2+ inches long; doesn’t crack when bent into a ring ............................... G
F1 Add excess water to small amount of soil; soil feels at least slightly gritty ................... sandy clay loam or clay loam
F2 Soil feels smooth ...................... silty clay loam or silt
G1 Add excess water to a small amount of soil; soil feels at least slightly gritty ................ sandy clay or clay
G2 Soil feels smooth ...................... silty clay

VON POST SCALE OF PEAT DECOMPOSITION

H1: Completely undecomposed peat; only clear water can be squeezed out.
H2: Almost undecomposed and mud-free peat; water that is squeezed out is almost clear and colorless.
H3: Very little decomposed and very slightly muddy peat; when squeezed water is obviously muddy but no peat passes through fingers. Residue retains structure of peat.
H4: Poorly decomposed and somewhat muddy peat; when squeezed, water is muddy. Residue muddy but it clearly shows growth structure of peat.
H5: Somewhat decomposed, rather muddy peat; growth structure visible but somewhat indistinct; when squeezed some peat passes through fingers but mostly very muddy water. Press residue maddy.
H6: Somewhat decomposed, rather muddy peat; growth structure indistinct; less than 1/2 of peat passes through fingers when squeezed. Residue very muddy, but growth structure more obvious than in unpressed peat.

H7: Rather well-decomposed, very muddy peat; growth structure visible, about 1/2 of peat squeezed through fingers. If water is squeezed out, it is porridge-like.

H8: Well-decomposed peat; growth structure very indistinct; about 2/3 of peat passes through fingers when pressed, and sometimes a somewhat porridge-like liquid. Residue consists mainly of roots and resistant fibers.

H9: Almost completely decomposed and mud-like peat; almost no growth structure visible. Almost all peat passes through fingers as a homogeneous porridge if pressed.

H10: Completely decomposed and muddy peat; no growth structure visible; entire peat mass can be squeezed through fingers.

28) Organic horizon depth - Indicate depth to contact with mineral soil or mixture of organic and mineral soil (O horizon)

29) Organic horizon type -
   MOR - acid reaction, lacking in microbial activity except fungi, and composed of several layers of organic matter in varying degrees of decomposition.
   MULL - chemically neutral or alkaline reaction; well aerated, and provides generally favorable conditions for decomposition of organic matter. Well decomposed and intimately mixed with mineral matter.

30) Average pH of mineral soil - measure pH of mineral soil.

31) Moisture Regime - while soil drainage is based on soil morphology only, moisture regime is based on the amount of water available to plants. It is evaluated on the basis of soil drainage, soil structure and texture, and climate. Thus, a well-drained till is much more moist than a well-drained coarse textured glacio-fluvial deposit within the same area, or a well-drained sandy loam in a humid climate is moister than the same soil in a climatically dry region.
   EXTREMELY DRY: steep eroding sands, rock piles, gravel.
   VERY DRY: medium and coarse sands: shallow soils, not influenced by ground water.
   DRY: deep silty sands and loamy sands, not influenced by ground water.
   WELL-DRAINED: deep sandy loams and loams, not influenced by ground water.
   SOMewhat MOIST: loams and sandy loams with some rust mottling in lower part of B or C horizon. Moist variants or zonal soil types.
   MOIST: soil surface above the maximum water level; normal soil profile development hampered because of imperfect drainage. Upper 1-2 feet of soil well-aerated during vegetative season. On mineral soils a severely mottled to homogeneous brown horizon (color B) is present. Occurs also on heavy textured soils with perched water table and on dry deep peat.
   SOMewhat WET: maximum water level at or close to the soil surface. Anaerobic soils; on mineral soils reduced, grey soil matrix with rust mottling. Gleysols, some peat soils.
   WET: water level at soil surface for most of vegetative season. Reduced gley layer up to mineral soil surface on mineral soils; mottling usually absent or insignificant. Organic soil, gleysoil
   VERY WET: water level above soil surface for most part of vegetative season. Minimum water level approximately at soil surface. Organic soil.
   PERMANENTLY INUNDATED: (hydric) minimum water level above soil surface, soils permanently inundated.
   PERIODICALLY INUNDATED: (hydric) known to be periodically inundated due to flood/drought cycles or other variable moisture regimes.

32) Stoniness - average stoniness of deposit up to 1 m in depth, check off.

33) Soil Drainage - The soil drainage classes are defined in terms of (1) actual moisture content (in excess of field moisture capacity), and (2) the extent of the period during which excess water is present in the plant-root zone.

It is recognized that permeability, level of groundwater, and seepage are factors affecting moisture status. However, because these are not easily observed or measured in the field, they cannot be used generally as criteria of moisture status. It is further recognized that soil profile morphology, for example mottling, normally, but not always, reflects soil moisture status. Although soil morphology may be a valuable field indication of moisture status, it should not be the overriding criterion. Soil drainage classes cannot be based solely on the presence or absence of mottling. Topographic position and vegetation as well as soil morphology are useful field criteria for assessing soil moisture status.
RAPIDLY DRAINED - The soil moisture content seldom exceeds field capacity in any horizon except immediately after water addition. Soils are free from any evidence of gleying throughout the profile. Rapidly drained soils are commonly coarse textured or soils on steep slopes.

WELL DRAINED - The soil moisture content does not normally exceed field capacity in any horizon (except possibly the C) for a significant part of the year. Soils are usually free from mottling in the upper 3 feet, but may be mottled below this depth. B horizons, if present, are reddish, brownish, or yellowish.

MODERATELY WELL DRAINED - The soil moisture in excess of field capacity remains for a small but significant period of the year. Soils are commonly mottled in the lower B and C horizons or below a depth of 2 feet. The Ae horizon, if present, may be faintly mottled in fine-textured soils and in medium-textured soils that have a slowly permeable layer below the solum. In grassland soils the B and C horizons may be only faintly mottled and the A horizon may be relatively thick and dark. Excess of field capacity remains in subsurface horizons for moderately long periods during the year. Soils are commonly mottled in the B and C horizons; the Ae horizon, if present, may be mottled. The matrix generally has a lower chroma than in the well-drained soil on similar parent material.

SOMEWAY POORLY DRAINED - The soil moisture in excess of field capacity remains in subsurface horizons for moderately long periods during the year. Soils are commonly mottled in the B and C horizons; the Ae horizon, if present, may be mottled. The matrix generally has a lower chroma than in the well-drained soil on similar parent material.

POORLY DRAINED - The soil moisture in excess of field capacity remains in all horizons for a large part of the year. The soils are usually very strongly gleyed. Except in high-chroma parent materials the B, if present, and upper C horizons usually have matrix colors of low chroma. Faint mottling may occur throughout.

VERY POORLY DRAINED - Free water remains at or within 12 inches of the surface most of the year. The soils are usually very strongly gleyed. Subsurface horizons usually are of low chroma and yellowish to bluish hues. Mottling may be present but at depth in the profile. Very poorly drained soils usually have a mucousy or peaty surface horizon.

34) Average Texture - overall texture of upper 1 m of loose deposit. Given in #27.

MUCK: Dark colored, finely divided, well decomposed organic soil material mixed with mineral soil material. The content of organic matter is more than 20%.

PEAT: Unconsolidated material, largely undeveloped organic matter, that has accumulated under excess moisture.

For Peat deposits use Von Post scale of peat decomposition given in #27.

35) Unvegetated surface - Percentage of surface covered by each category, only including items covering more than 5%.

36) Environmental comments - Additional observations about the plot. Note whether vegetation is homogeneous or made up of distinct units (e.g., hummocks and hollows; evidence of erosion or sedimentation; further observations on inundation, etc.

37) Plot representativeness - Does this plot represent the full variability of the community occurrence? In not, were additional plots done: Note additional species not in plot (use back in separate area if necessary).

C. Environmental Description (Vegetation): (Back of form)

ADD Community Name - vegetation type name used in state classification.

Plot number, for correlating with site forms and other plots.


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vegetation Type</th>
<th>Area (m²)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Forest</td>
<td>200 - 500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dwarf-shrub heath</td>
<td>10 - 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shrubland</td>
<td>50 - 200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moss communities</td>
<td>1 - 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grassland</td>
<td>50 - 200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lichen communities</td>
<td>0.1 - 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Square, short rectangular, or circular plots are preferred whenever feasible. Because there is greater potential for edge effects or patchiness in long rectangular plots, use them only when needed to fit in a narrow zone.

41) Leaf type - Select one which best describes the leaf form of the tallest stratum with at least 25% cover.
42) **Leaf phenology** - Select the type of leaf structure for the dominant stratum with greater than 25% cover.

Perennial - is herbaceous vegetation composed of more than 50% perennial species.
Annual - Herbaceous vegetation composed of more than 50% annual species.

43) **Physiognomic type** - Select the description that best describes the community structure.

44) **Strata / life forms** - Visually divide the community into vegetation layers. Indicate the height of the stratum in the first column, and average percent cover of the whole stratum in the second column.

45) **Releve Data** - list all species and their abundance/cover classes for each stratum, beginning with the tallest. Separate each stratum with a blank line. On the first line of each stratum, record the stratum code (OR Kuchler code), with its total percent cover. Species outside the plot should be listed in parentheses and not counted in the total number of species used in tabular comparison. For tree strata, include diameters (DBH) of several (or all, say which) of the (largest) trees in the plot. **IF YOU USE A DIFFERENT APPROACH, MAKE IT VERY CLEAR WHAT YOU HAVE DONE.**

**Braun-Blanquet**

**Cover/abundance values:**
- r one or few individuals
- + occasional, < 5% cover
- 1 common, < 5% cover
- 2-5 12% cover
- 2+ 13-25% cover
- 3 26-50% cover
- 4 51-75% cover
- 5 > 75% cover

**Kuchler Height Classes**

**Life form Categories**

**Woody Plants**

B Broadleaf evergreen
D Broadleaf deciduous
E Needleleaf evergreen
N Needleleaf deciduous
S Semideciduous (B+D)
M Mixed (D+E)

**Structural Categories**

**Height (stratification)**

- 8 >3.5m
- 7 20 - 35m
- 6 10 -20m
- 5 5 - 10m
- 4 2 - 5m
- 3 0.5 - 2m
- 2 0.1 - 0.5m (knee high)
- 1 <0.1m (ankle high)

**Sociability scale:**

1 growing solitarily, singly
2 small groups, small tussocks
3 small patches, large tussocks
4 large patches, mats
5 great crowds, mats covering whole plot

**Herbaceous Plants**

G Graminoids
H Forbs
L Lichens, mosses

**Special Life Forms**

C Climbers (lianas)
X Epiphytes

**Coverage (of the layer)**

- c continuous (>75%)
- i interrupted (50 - 75%)
- p parklike, patches (25 - 50%)
- r rare (5 - 25%)
- b barely present, sporadic (1-5%)
- a almost absent, scarce, (<1%)

---

A-25
Protocol for Community forms (form 3, back)
January 19, 1996, P. Swain
Using relevé procedures.

Plot sizes vary with the community—generally 20 x 20m or 10 x 10m for forest. If necessary subplots can be nested for different layers (5x5m for shrubs, several 1x1m for herbaceous)—label clearly whatever is done.

NOTE: TNC recommends using actual estimated coverages instead of cover classes. If doing that be consistent, and clearly explain what you have done.

Kuchler height class
Species name1                    Braun-Blanquet’s code notes (cover, sociability)
Species name2                    Braun-Blanquet’s code notes (cover, sociability)

for example: (some people use abbreviations for species in notes, Acsa or Quru)

D6c
Acer saccharum                   3.1  dbh to 10"
Quercus rubra                    1.1  dbh to 8"
Acer rubrum                      +1   dbh to 6"
Fraxinus americana               1.1  dbh to 8", one dead stem

M5p
Tsuga canadensis                 2.2
Sassafras albidum                +1
Betula papyrifera                +.2
Cornus ammonum                  1.2
Viburnum lentago                 +.1

H2-3c (There’s a choice here—call entire layer H and list small Ds and Gs, or separate each growth form. Purists probably separate. I tend to name the layer by appearance, so if grassy looking its G, even if has Hs or if broadleafed herb-y looking its H but includes woody and grassy. Tends to be a long section.)

Aster inermis                    +.1 (fl) (There are Lots of +.1, s, probably most common.)
Aster paternus                   +.2
Viola sp 1.2 (it is best to be as precise as possible on species for the computer)
Eupatorium rugosum               +1
Geum canadense                   +.1
Osmunda cinnamomea               +.2
Acer rubrum                      +.1
Vaccinium angustifolium          2.4
(Carex stricta                   3.4, area near woods, not in plot)

B1r
Mitchella repens                 +.2
Gaultheria procumbens            +.2

Note: There’s flexibility here. Lump overlapping size classes (ie. D4-5r).
If its a measured plot, say so: if eye balled, say where. And so on.
COMMUNITY FORM 1: TRANSECT, SITE SURVEY SUMMARY
MA Natural Heritage & Endangered Species Program

A. Identifiers
1. Site name: ____________________________
2. Survey site name: _____________________
3. Quad name(s): _________________________
4. Quad code(s): _________________________
5. County name(s): _______________________ 6. County code(s): _______________________
7. Town (LOCALJURIS): ___________________
_____________________________
8. Directions: ____________________________
_____________________________
_____________________________

9. Sourcecode: ________________
10. Survey date: __________
11. State: ________________________
12. Surveyors: __________________________

B. Topography
13. Transect _________________________
14. Reconnaissance diagram: Scale: ________________

C. Vegetation / Habitat
15. Observation point 1 ______
   Observation point 2 ______
   Observation point 3 ______

16. Community name: __________________
17. Additional data: Site form____ form 3 _____

18. General description (physiognomy, char./dom
   spp. of tree, shrub, herb, bryophyte layers)
   General description
   General description
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Observation Point 4</th>
<th>Observation Point 5</th>
<th>Observation Point 6</th>
<th>Observation Point 7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Community name:</td>
<td>Community name:</td>
<td>Community name:</td>
<td>Community name:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional data: Site form ___ form 3 ___</td>
<td>Additional data: Site form ___ form 3 ___</td>
<td>Additional data: Site form ___ form 3 ___</td>
<td>Additional data: Site form ___ form 3 ___</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Description:</td>
<td>General Description:</td>
<td>General Description:</td>
<td>General Description:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A. Identifiers:
Community Name (MNHESP: Swain & Kearney, 2000):
TNC/NVCS Association Name (Optional):
Survey Date: ___________________________________________ Today’s Date: ____________________
Survey Site Name: _____________________________________
Surveyor Name(s): _____________________________________
Best Source (Field survey or secondary source used to complete this form):

Transcriber (MNHESP use only. YY-MM-DD XXX): ________________
USGS Topo Quad Name: ___________________________ Town Name: ___________________________
Directions to site: _______________________________________

GPS Point(s) Yes No

B. Community Description:
Vegetation Description (EODATA: Summarize the vegetation: dominant and/or characteristic species, indicator species, community structure, variants/microhabitat features, unvegetated surface; spatial distribution (i.e., size, number, and separation distance of patches); intact natural processes, geology, hydrology, topography, and soil properties, especially if relevant to the community identification):

_________________________________________________________________________
_________________________________________________________________________
_________________________________________________________________________

Estimated size (acres)

Physical Description (GENDESC: Describe the landscape surrounding the community, including the natural area. Both within and surrounding the community, describe: physical structures and land use practices; natural disturbances; embedded, adjacent, and nearby natural communities including aquatic features; notable landforms; scenic qualities):

_________________________________________________________________________
_________________________________________________________________________
_________________________________________________________________________
_________________________________________________________________________

Is community within a managed conservation area: ______ Managed Area Name: ________________________
Evidence of Disturbance/Threats to the Community/Management Recommendations (MGMTCOM: Describe the anthropogenic disturbances that have decreased the quality and viability of the community such as hydrologic alterations (ditching, damming, etc.), logging, mining, livestock grazing, plantations, orchards, structures, trampling, and exotic flora or fauna within and surrounding the community. Discuss threats to the site and management implications):

Protection Comments (PROTCOM: Comment on the legal protectability of the site):

General Comments (COMMENTS: Note the type of sampling done observation point (form 1), releve plot (form 3), plant list, etc.; note any additional field work needed. Comment on questionable identification.):

Owner's Name: ___________________________ Telephone: (___)
Address: _________________________________

Is Owner: aware of community? __yes __no __unknown, protecting community? __yes __no __unknown

Owner Comments (OWNERCOM: e.g., contact owner prior to visiting the site):

C: Community Element Occurrence Ranking: (Refer to community ranking specifications for assistance.)
Community Size Rank: (Compare relative size to other known occurrences, configuration, patchiness)

A – Excellent  B – Good  C – Marginal  D – Poor

Comments:

Community Condition Rank: (Consider development/maturity (e.g., old growth), abiotic condition, species and physiognomic diversity, ecological processes, abundance of exotic species, internal connectivity, degree of anthropogenic disturbance including fragmentation).

- Excellent  B – Good  C – Marginal  D – Poor

Comments:

Community Landscape Context Rank: (Consider the size and connectivity of the natural landscape, the position of the community within the landscape, and the landscape condition)

A – Excellent  B – Good  C – Marginal  D – Poor

Comments:

Community EO Rank: (What are the long-term prospects for continued existence of this occurrence at the indicated level of quality?
A summary of all factors listed above. Explain the basis of your ranking: range wide, state wide, or locally.)

A – Excellent  B – Good  C – Marginal  D – Poor

Comments (EORANKCOM: Summarize the above and justify the EO Rank assigned):

Other rare species and/or natural communities observed at this site (T/U = Transcribed/Updated?):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SPECIES OR COMMUNITY</th>
<th>T/U?</th>
<th>SPECIES OR COMMUNITY</th>
<th>T/U?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Form 3: Quantitative Community Characterization

#### A. Identifiers (general EOR information)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. Sci. name:</th>
<th>2. GNAME:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3. Site name:</th>
<th>4. Survey site name:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>5. Quad name(s):</th>
<th>6. Quad code(s):</th>
<th>7. County name(s):</th>
<th>8. County code(s):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(if needed)</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>W</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>12. Directions:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>18. Surveyors:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### B. Environmental Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>19. Transect / Observation point #</th>
<th>20. Image annotation #</th>
<th>21. Elevation:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>22. Topographic position:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Interfluv</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Backslope</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>High slope</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Step in slope</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>High level</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Lowslope</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Midslope</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Toeslope</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Low level</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Channel wall</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Channel bed</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Basin floor</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Other</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>23. Topographic sketch:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>24. Slope degrees:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>25. Slope aspect:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>26. Parent material:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>27. Soil profile description: note depth, texture, and color of each horizon. Note significant changes such as depth to mottling, depth to water table, root penetration depth (SOILCOM)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>28. Organic horizon depth:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>29. Organic horizon type:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>30. Average pH of mineral soil:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31. Soil moisture regime:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Extremely dry</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Somewhat wet</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Very dry</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Wet</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Dry</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Very wet</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Somewhat moist</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Moist</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Permanently inundated</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Periodically inundated</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>32. Stoniness:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Stone free &lt;0.1%</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Moderately stony 0.1-1%</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Moderate stony 1-3%</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Very stony 15-50%</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Exceedingly stony 50-90%</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Stone piles &gt;90%</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>33. Soil drainage:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Rapidly drained</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Somewhat poorly</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Well drained</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Moderately well</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Poorly drained</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Very poorly</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>drained</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>34. Average texture:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>sand</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>clay loam</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>sandy loam</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>clay</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>loam</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>peat</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>silt loam</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>muck</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>other</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>35. Unvegetated surface:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>% Bedrock</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>% Large rocks (cobbles, boulders &gt; 10 cm)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>% Small rocks (gravel, 0.2-10 cm)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>% Sand (0.1-2 mm)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>% Bare soil</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>% Other:</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>36. Environmental Comments: vegetation homogeneity, erosion / sedimentation, inundation, etc.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>37. Plot representativeness:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A-31
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C. Vegetation</th>
<th>38 System</th>
<th>Terrestrial</th>
<th>Palustrine</th>
<th>Estuarine</th>
<th>39 Plot number</th>
<th>40 Plot dimensions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>41 Leaf type:</th>
<th>42 Leaf phenology:</th>
<th>43 Physiognomic type:</th>
<th>44.</th>
<th>height</th>
<th>% cover</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>T1 Emergent tree</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broad-leaf</td>
<td>Deciduous</td>
<td>Forest</td>
<td>T2 Tree canopy</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semi-broad-leaf</td>
<td>Semi-deciduous</td>
<td>Sparse woodland</td>
<td>T3 Tree sub-canopy</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semi-needle-leaf</td>
<td>Semi-Evergreen</td>
<td>Shrubland</td>
<td>S1 Tall shrub</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Needle-leaf</td>
<td>Evergreen</td>
<td>Dwarf shrubland</td>
<td>S2 Short shrub</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graminoid</td>
<td>Perennial</td>
<td>Sparse dwarf shrubland</td>
<td>H Herbaceous</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broad-leaf herbaceous</td>
<td>Annual</td>
<td>Herbaceous</td>
<td>N Non-vascular</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pteridophyte</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sparse shrubland</td>
<td>E Epiphyte</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>V Vine</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

45 Species / percent cover: starting with uppermost stratum, list all species and % cover for each in the stratum. For forests and woodlands, list on a separate line below each tree species the DBH of all trees above 10 cm diameter. Separate the measurements with a comma and note whether in cm or inches.
### STREAMSIDE BIOSURVEY: HABITAT WALK

**Stream Name:**

**County:**

**State:**

**Investigators:**

**Site (description):**

**Latitude:**

**Longitude:**

**Site or Map Number:**

**Date:**

**Time:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Weather in past 24 hours:</th>
<th>Weather now:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Storm (heavy rain)</td>
<td>Storm (heavy rain)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rain (steady rain)</td>
<td>Rain (steady rain)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Showers (intermittent rain)</td>
<td>Showers (intermittent rain)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overcast</td>
<td>Overcast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clear/Sunny</td>
<td>Clear/Sunny</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: (Barbour, 1999)
Sketch of site

On your sketch, note features that affect stream habitat, such as: riffles, runs, pools, ditches, wetlands, dams, riprap, outfalls, tributaries, landscape features, logging paths, vegetation, and roads.
### Physical Characterization

#### In-Stream Characteristics

1. Check which stream habitats are present:
   (You can check more than 1 habitat)
   - Pool(s)
   - Riffle(s)
   - Run(s)

2. Nature of particles in the stream bottom at site
   - Percent
   - Silt/Clay/Mud
   - Sand (up to 0.1" in diam.)
   - Gravel (0.1 - 2" in diam.)
   - Cobble (2 - 10" in diam.)
   - Boulders (over 10" in diam.)
   - Bedrock (solid)
   - TOTAL 100%

3. Pick the category that best describes the extent to which gravel, cobbles, and boulders on the stream bottom are embedded (sunk) in silt, sand, or mud.
   - Somewhat/not embedded (0-25%)
   - Mostly embedded (75%)
   - Completely embedded (100%)

4. Streambank sinks beneath your feet in:
   - No spots
   - A few spots
   - Many spots

5. Presence of logs or large woody debris in stream:
   - None
   - Occasional
   - Plentiful

6. Presence of naturally-occurring organic material (i.e., leaves and twigs, etc.) in stream:
   - None
   - Occasional
   - Plentiful

7. Water appearance:
   - Clear
   - Milky
   - Foamy
   - Turbid
   - Dark brown
   - Oily sheen
   - Orange
   - Greenish
   - Other

8. Water odor:
   - Sewage
   - Fishy
   - Chlorine
   - Rotten eggs
   - None
   - Other

9. Water temperature:
   - °C or °F

#### Streambank and Channel Characteristics

10. (a) Approximate depth of run(s):
   - 0 < 1 ft
   - 1-2 ft
   - > 2 ft

11. Approximate width of stream channel:
   - feet
   - measured
   - estimated

12. Stream velocity:
    - ft/sec

13. Looking upstream (100 yds.), pick the description that best fits the shape of the stream bank and the channel.
   (a) Stream bank:
   - Left
   - Right
   - Vertical/undercut
   - Steeply sloping (> 30°)
   - Gradual/no slope (< 30°)

   (b) Extent of artificial bank modifications:
   - Left
   - Right
   - Bank 0-25% covered
   - Bank 25-50% covered
   - Bank 50-75% covered
   - Bank 75-100% covered

   (c) Shape of the channel:
   - Narrow, deep
   - Wide, deep
   - Narrow, shallow
   - Wide, shallow

14. Looking upstream (100 yds.), describe the streamside cover
   (a) Along water's edge and stream bank only:
   - Left (Percent)
   - Right (Percent)
   - Trees
   - Bushes, shrubs
   - Tall grasses, ferns, etc.
   - Lawn
   - Boulders/rocks
   - Gravel/sand
   - Bare soil
   - Pavement, structures

   TOTALS 100%
(b) From the top of the streambank out to 25 yards.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Left (Percent)</th>
<th>Right (Percent)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Trees</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bushes, shrubs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tall grasses, ferns, etc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lawn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boulders/rocks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gravel/sand</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bare soil</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pavement, structures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTALS</strong></td>
<td><strong>100%</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

15. Pick the category that best describes the extent to which vegetation shades the stream at your site.

   0 0% 0 25% 0 50% 0 75% 0 100%

16. Looking upstream, note general conditions.

   Check "1" if present, "2" if severe problem is clearly evident.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Left</th>
<th>Right</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1 2 Stream Banks</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 0 Natural streamside plant cover degraded</td>
<td>0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 0 Banks collapsed/eroded</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 0 Garbage/junk adjacent to the stream</td>
<td>0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 0 Foam or sheen on bank</td>
<td>0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>1 2 Stream Channel</strong></td>
<td>1 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 0 Mud, silt, or sand in or entering the stream</td>
<td>0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 0 Garbage/junk in the stream</td>
<td>0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>1 2 Other</strong></td>
<td>1 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 0 Yard waste on bank (grass, clippings, etc.)</td>
<td>0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 0 Livestock in or with unrestricted access to stream</td>
<td>0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 0 Actively discharging pipe(s)</td>
<td>0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 0 Other pipe(s) entering the stream</td>
<td>0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 0 Ditches entering the stream</td>
<td>0 0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Local Watershed Characteristics

(within about 1/4 mile of the site; adjacent and upstream)

17. Land uses in the local watershed can potentially have an impact on a stream. Check "1" if present, "2" if clearly having an impact on the stream.

   1 2 Residential
   0 0 Single-family housing
   0 0 Multifamily housing
   0 0 Lawns
   0 0 Commercial/Institutional

   **1 2 Roads, etc.**
   0 0 Paved roads or bridges
   0 0 Unpaved roads

   **1 2 Construction underway on:**
   0 0 Housing development
   0 0 Commercial development
   0 0 Road bridge construction/repair

   **1 2 Agricultural**
   0 0 Grazing land
   0 0 Feeding lots or animal holding areas
   0 0 Cropland
   0 0 Inactive agricultural land/fields

   **1 2 Recreation**
   0 0 Power boating
   0 0 Golfing
   0 0 Camping
   0 0 Swimming/fishing/boating
   0 0 Hiking/paths

   **1 2 Other**
   0 0 Mining or gravel pits
   0 0 Logging
   0 0 Industry
   0 0 Oil and gas drilling
   0 0 Trash dump
   0 0 Landfills
BIOLOGICAL CHARACTERIZATION

VISUAL BIOLOGICAL SURVEY

18. Fish in the stream? (Mark all that apply)  
   - No  
   - Yes, but rare  
   - Yes, abundant  
   - Small (1-2 in.)  
   - Medium (3-6 in.)  
   - Large (7 in. and above)

19. Are there any barriers to fish movement?  
   - Beaver dams  
   - Waterfalls (>1')  
   - None  
   - Dams  
   - Road barriers  
   - Other ________

20. Aquatic plants in the stream. (Mark all that apply)  
   - None  
   - Occasional  
   - Plentiful  
   - Attached  
   - Free-floating  
   - Stream margin  
   - Pools  
   - Near riffle

21. Extent of algae in the stream. (Mark all that apply)  
   (a) Are the submerged stones, twigs, or other material in the stream coated with a layer of algal "slime"?  
      - None  
      - Occasional  
      - Plentiful  
      - Light coating  
      - Heavy coating  
      - Brownish  
      - Greenish  
      - Other ________
   (b) Are there any filamentous (string-like) algae?  
      - None  
      - Occasional  
      - Plentiful  
      - Brownish  
      - Greenish  
      - Other ________
   (c) Are any detached "clumps" or "mats" of algae floating on the water's surface?  
      - None  
      - Occasional  
      - Plentiful  
      - Brownish  
      - Greenish  
      - Other ________

COMMENTS: (Note changes or potential problems such as spills, new construction, type of discharging pipes)
REPRESENTATIVE FORMS FOR THE MID-ATLANTIC REGION
RARE SPECIES REPORTING FORM
Maryland DNR, Wildlife and Heritage Division

Species name: _______________________________________________________

Date(s) species was located: __________________________________________

County name: __________ Directions to the site: __________________________

____________________________________________________________________

Habitat description: ________________________________________________

____________________________________________________________________

Data on species (for example; number seen, age or maturity, breeding behavior, nature of observation - song, tracks, sight record, etc..):

____________________________________________________________________

____________________________________________________________________

Photograph taken? ______ Yes ______ No Specimen taken? ______ Yes ______ No
if yes, give collection # and repository: __________________________________

____________________________________________________________________

Identification problems? ______ Yes ______ No; explain: _____________________

____________________________________________________________________

Other comments (for example; other people who observed this species, known threats/management needs for species or habitat, land ownership, etc..):

____________________________________________________________________

____________________________________________________________________

Reporter's name: _____________________________________________________

Address & phone number: _____________________________________________

PLEASE ATTACH A LOCATION MAP TO THIS FORM
(e.g., photocopv of ADC book map or USGS quadrangle map with species' location marked.)

Return to: Lynn Davidson
MD Wildlife and Heritage Division
Tawes State Office Bldg, E-1
Annapolis, MD 21401
REPRESENTATIVE FORMS FOR THE SOUTHEAST REGION
FLORIDA NATURAL AREAS INVENTORY

FIELD REPORT FORM - OCCURRENCES OF SPECIAL ANIMALS

Scientific Name: ________________________________
Common Name: ________________________________
Basis for Identification: __________________________
County: __________________________
Date observed: ______________
Investigator: __________________________

Location of Animal (please attach map and give specific directions; if possible, mark site on copy of USGS 7.5 minute topo map or draw detailed map on back of this page):

________________________________________________________________________

________________________________________________________________________

Describe habitat/plant community, list dominant species:

________________________________________________________________________

________________________________________________________________________

Extent of this habitat at site that may support animal (e.g., acres, miles)
Number of individuals (or nests, burrows, etc.) seen:

________________________________________________________________________

Estimated no. of individuals in population:

________________________________________________________________________

Age/population structure (adults, young, etc.)

Ecological/behavioral notes (e.g., reproductive stage, activity type, feeding, flying, nesting):

________________________________________________________________________

________________________________________________________________________

Have you seen this species at the same location in the past? Yes ______ No ______
If yes, please give date(s): __________________________ Previous condition: ______
Is there evidence of disturbance at the site? Yes ______ No ______
If yes, please describe:

________________________________________________________________________

________________________________________________________________________

Owner(s) of site: ______
Is owner protecting this animal? Yes ___ No ______

Conservation/Management

Needs:

________________________________________________________________________

Comments (other useful information concerning this animal and site - e.g., names and addresses of individuals who might be helpful, publications, museum specimen numbers, etc)

________________________________________________________________________

(please include any additional information on the back of this sheet.)

Additional forms may be obtained upon request. Please send completed field report forms to:

Florida Natural Areas Inventory
1018 Thomasville Rd., Suite 200-C
Tallahassee, FL 32303; ph. (850) 224-8207
Fax (850) 681-9364; dhipes@fnai.org

Submitted by: __________________________________________
Affiliation: ________________________________
Address: ________________________________
Phone __________________________ Date: ________________

*note: each form should include only one species, one locality, and one date*
Florida Natural Areas Inventory - Natural Community EOR Form (pg 1 of 2)

Surveysite: ___________________________  Surveyors: ___________________________  Polygon # or ID: ___________________________  date: ___________________________
GPS file #: ___________________________  lat: ___________________________  long: ___________________________  Photo #: ___________________________  Comments: ___________________________
Directions/locational comments: ___________________________

Community type: ___________________________  Soil series: ___________________________  Source: ___________________________

DOMINANT VEGETATION WITHIN 20M RADIUS OF OBSERVATION POINT:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STRATA</th>
<th>cov cl</th>
<th>ht cl</th>
<th>DOMINANT SPECIES COVER: Scientific name - Braun/Blanquet scale</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>emergent tree</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>canopy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub-canopy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tall shrub/ sapling</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>short shrub/ sapl, seedl.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>herbeaceous tot.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>graminoid</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forb</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fern</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>non-vascular</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>epiphyte</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vine / liana</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cover Class - Use Braun/Blanquet scale: 1=0-1%  2=1-5%  3=5-25%  4=25-50%  5=50-75%  6=75-100%
Height Class - 1=0.5m  2=0.5-2m  3=2-5m  4=5-10m  5=10-15m  6=15-20m  7=20-35m  8>35m

SUCCESSION COMMENTS

CANOPY AGE
1 old growth 4 younger mature
2 older mature 5 prereproductive trees
3 mature 6 early successional

NATURE OF DISTURBANCE
1 firebreaks
2 ORV trails or roads
3 agriculture
4 wildlife food plots
5 forestry site prep.
6 logging activities
7 animal digging
8 ditching or hydrologic
9 shrub encroachment
10 exotic encroachment
11 natural disturbances

SEVERITY OF DISTURBANCE
1 absent
2 occasional - <5%
3 common - >5%

WEEDY SPECIES
List: ________________

EXOTIC SPECIES
List: ________________

Disturbance Comments:

HYDROLOGIC ALTERATION
1 shrub encroachment
2 fire breaks
3 ditching
4 roads
5 impoundment
6 dams in watershed
7 canals
8 salt water intrusion
9 groundwater drawdown
10 cause unknown

COMMENTS (Discuss severity for each type and give overall description):

PAST FIRE
1 not suppressed
2 suppressed
3 not applicable
4 unknown

Comments/evidence:

MANAGEMENT COMMENTS

-----------------------------------------------

-----------------------------------------------

-----------------------------------------------

A-42
**OBSERVATION POINT FORM** (pg. 2 of 2)

**EORANK:** (summary of factors such as quality, condition, viability, defensibility, etc.)  
A Excellent  EORANKCOM:  
B Good  
C Marginal  
D Poor  
EORANKDATE: 

**COMMUNITY DESCRIPTION (EODATA)**  

**LANDSCAPE CONTEXT**  

**PLANT CHECKLIST**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CANOPY &amp; EMERGENTS</th>
<th>%</th>
<th>SHORT SHRUBS</th>
<th>%</th>
<th>HERBACEOUS</th>
<th>%</th>
<th>graminoid</th>
<th>%</th>
<th>*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUB-CANOPY/ TALL SHRUBS**  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>%</th>
<th>fernt</th>
<th>%</th>
<th>non-vascular</th>
<th>%</th>
<th>VINES</th>
<th>%</th>
<th>EPYPHYTE</th>
<th>%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A=abundant, C=common, O=occasional, R=rare

Revised 9/23/2002
LA NATURAL HERITAGE REPORTING FORM

We Need Your Help. If you have any information on the location of a rare animal, rare plant or natural ecological community, please complete this form and mail it to us. Thank you!

Species name (scientific & common): ____________________________
Natural community type (if known or reporting only a natural community location):

Date(s) species located: ____________________________
Parish name: ________________________ Nearest Town: ________________________
Township/Range/Section: _________ Latitude/Longitude: ________________________
*Directions to the site (as detailed as possible):

Habitat Description (plant communities, associated vegetation, topography, surrounding land use):

Data on species
Number of individuals observed: ______________
Life Stages Present:
For Plants: vegetative __, in bud __, flower __, fruit __, seedling __, dormant __
For Animals: eggs __, larvae __, immature __, adult female __, adult male __,
adult - sex unknown __

Other descriptive data on the observation:

Photograph taken? _____ (If yes, please include a copy for positive identification verification.)
Identification (How was the species identification made? Name identification field guides used or experts consulted. Describe any identification problems):

FOR OFFICE USE ONLY
QUADCODE & NAME: ____________________________ (yyyy-mm-dd)
ELCODE: ____________________________
EOR completed by: _______ (initials) _______ (date)
Landowner's name, address, & phone if known: ________________________________

Ownership comments: ________________________________

Disturbance or threats to population: ________________________________

Observer's Name, address, & phone: ________________________________

* PLEASE ATTACH A LOCATION MAP TO THIS FORM (USGS quadrangle map preferred).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EL TYPE</th>
<th>SUBTYPE</th>
<th>INDEX CODE</th>
<th>EL OCC NUM</th>
<th>*EL NAME</th>
<th>*PRECISION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*COUNTY NAME | COUNTY CODE

*MAP NAME | MAP NUM

LATITUDE | LONGITUDE

*SOURCE OF INFO

*DATE (YYYY-MM-DD) | WATERSHED

LANDOWNER (TYPE) | (AGENCY) | (NAME)

SITECODE | SITENAME

*DESCRIPTION

*Required field

On back of printed form, please copy a topo map showing location.
REPRESENTATIVE FORMS FOR THE MIDWEST REGION
Illinois Natural Heritage Database
Endangered/Threatened Species Occurrence and Sighting Report Form

Name of Species: ________________________________

Date Last Observed: ______/_____/______

Location: (For more accurate mapping, please provide a map showing the exact location)

County: ____________________________________________

Directions from Nearest Landmark: ________________________________

Name of Topographic Map(s): ________________________________

Legal Description: Township _______ Range_______ Section ________

Site Name: ________________________________

Nature of Observation: (number of nests, flowering plants, etc) ________________________________

Description of Area: ________________________________________________

Comments: _______________________________________________________

Specimen/Voucher Number(s): ________________________________

Name of Observer: ________________________________

Observer’s Phone Number: (______) _______ - ________________

Return to:
Illinois Department of Natural Resources
Illinois Natural Heritage Database Program Manager
Watershed Management Section
524 South Second Street
Springfield IL 62701-1787

A-48

rev. 2.1: September 6, 2000
## Survey Information

Survey date: __________ - __________

Time: from _______ am pm to _______ am pm

Sourcecode: F _______ MIUS

Surveyors (principal surveyor first, include first & last name): 

Weather conditions: 

Revisit to this EO needed? Yes ___ No ___ Why?: 

## Filing

SURVEYSITE: 

QUADCODE: 

QUADNAME: 

## Identification

(Identify community if known positively, or provide closest alliance/association if not known)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Community Name</th>
<th>Data sensitive? Y N</th>
<th>ECID</th>
<th>Occ # (if known):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Closest Alliance or State/Subnational type

Closest Association or Provisional name

Classification problems? Y N If Y, explain

Photo/slide taken? Y N. Where has photo/slide been deposited? If associated plot, reference #__

## Locational Information

Was the Landowner contacted? Yes ____ No ____

Landowner Name:

Owner Type: __________ Note: __________

DIRECTIONS: Provide detailed directions to the observation (rather than the survey site). Include landmarks, roads, towns, distances, compass directions.

___

___

___

___

Township/Range/Section 

County: __________ Managed area: __________

Was GPS used? Y N Type of unit: __________ Unit number: __________

Waypoint name/# (when using Garmin): __________ File name (when using Trimble): __________

OPTIONAL: Latitude: __________ Longitude: __________

## Feature Information (mandatory)

Point: <12.5 m in both dimensions, Line: >12.5 m in one dimension, Polygon: >12.5 m in both dimensions

Source Feature: Single Source EO Multi-Source EO Conceptual Feature Type: Point Line Polygon

## Topographic Map (mandatory)

1. Attach a photocopy of the appropriate part of a USGS topographic map (1:24,000 scale if available) and write the map scale on the photocopy. Please do NOT enlarge or reduce the map.

2. Indicate on the map the exact location of the observation(s):
   a. When the observed area is **no larger than a pen point** on the map (i.e., extremely small patches), place **small points** on the map indicating the location(s) of the patches, and label each point with an arrow so they are more easily seen.
   b. When the observed area is **larger than a pen point** on the map:
      1. Draw a **thin solid boundary line** showing the extent of the observed area for the community.
      2. Indicate **disjunct patches** (polygons) by drawing the boundary for each patch separately.
      3. If the boundary follows the edge of a lake, stream, road, marsh or other feature, draw the boundary **precisely on the edge** of the feature.
      4. Where needed, add notes to the map with instructions on where the boundary line is located or if the boundary is shared with other observations.

3. A hand drawn sketch may be included for finer details.

4. Indicate whether aerial photos are available for reference:
LOCATIONAL CERTAINTY
Is your depiction of the observed area on the map within 6.25 m (approximately 20 ft) of its actual location on the ground? Y N
If N, complete the following:
  a. Estimate of uncertainty distance: based on landmarks, elevation, etc., the location of the observed area on the map is accurate to within _______ meters kilometers feet miles of its actual location on the ground.
  b. Is the observed area known to be located within some feature(s) on the map (e.g., wetland boundary, lake, road, trail, highway, contour lines)? Y N
If Y, indicate the boundary within which the observed area is known to be located on the map with a dashed line, and if applicable, identify the feature

FIELD DATA FOR THE ELEMENT

CONFIDENCE EXTENT
Indicate whether there is confidence that the observed area represents the full extent of the community Element at that location. Y N ?
(Y = confidence that the full extent is known; N = confidence that the full extent is not known; ? = uncertainty whether full extent is known)

QUALITATIVE ASSESSMENT OF THE ELEMENT:
Provide a brief 'word picture' of the community. Describe variation within the observed area in terms of vegetation structure and environment. Describe dominant and characteristic species and any inclusion communities. If a mosaic, describe spatial distribution and associated community types.

QUALITATIVE DESCRIPTION OF THE ELEMENT:
DBH of several individuals of dominant tree species, include age of cored trees:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species</th>
<th>DBH(AGE)</th>
<th>DBH(AGE)</th>
<th>DBH(AGE)</th>
<th>DBH(AGE)</th>
<th>DBH(AGE)</th>
<th>DBH(AGE)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Density:
- Tree canopy
- Shrub layer
- Herb layer

- closed
- open
- patchy
- sparse
- absent

QUANTITATIVE VEGETATION DATA FOR THE ELEMENT:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STRATA</th>
<th>COVER CLASS</th>
<th>DOMINANT SPECIES</th>
<th>Cover Class *</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T2 - Tree Canopy</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>trace</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T3 - Subcanopy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.1 - 1%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S1 - Tall Shrub</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1 - 2%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S2 - Low Shrub</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2 - 5%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H - Herb</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5 - 10%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N - Nonvascular</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>10 - 25%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V - Vine</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>25 - 50%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E - Epiphyte</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>50 - 75%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
<td>75 - 95%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>&gt;95%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Method used (e.g., ocular estimation, quantitative transect, plot)

Feature label (e.g., old growth)

Note: For recording more detailed information on species composition and cover/abundance class by stratum, see last page of survey form.
**SIZE** - a quantitative measure of the area of the Element at the observed location.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Observed area</th>
<th>sq. meters</th>
<th>hectares</th>
<th>sq. feet</th>
<th>sq. yards</th>
<th>acres</th>
<th>sq. miles</th>
<th>Type of measurement: precise estimate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basis for estimate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CONDITION** - an integrated measure of the quality of biotic and abiotic factors, structures and processes within the observed area, and the degree to which they may affect the continued existence of the Element at that location. Components of condition for species are: 1) development/maturity, 2) species composition and biological structure, 3) ecological processes, and 4) abiotic physical/chemical factors. Factors to consider include evidence of stability/presence of old growth, richness/distribution of species, presence of exotic species, degree of disturbance, changes to ecological processes, stability of substrate, and water quality.

Evidence of stability/yield growth?  Y  N  if Y, describe __________________________________________________________________________

Evidence of disease, predation, injury to composite species?  Y  N  if Y, describe __________________________________________________________________________

List associated taxa, species, and plant communities within the observed area __________________________________________________________________________

Comment on evenness of species distribution within the observed area __________________________________________________________________________

**Natural and Anthropogenic Disturbance: Information on existing disturbance(s) (either natural or caused by humans) within the observed area**

- logging
- grazing/browsing
- agriculture
- mining
- dumping
- trails/roads
- ORV/vehicular disturbance
- plant disease
- insect damage
- exotic animal activity (e.g., hog, nutria)
- exotic plants
- erosion
- fire
- wind/ice damage
- other

Comment on existing disturbance(s) and changes to ecological processes (e.g., hydrologic and fire regimes) within the observed area __________________________________________________________________________

Comment on exotics present within the observed area and describe resulting impacts __________________________________________________________________________

**General Habitat: Information on abiotic physical/chemical factors of specific habitat or microhabitat within the observed area.** (check all that apply)

**Slope:**
- Measured Slope %    °
  - Flat  0°  0%
  - Gentle  0 - 5°  1-9%
  - Moderate  6 - 14°  10-25%
  - Somewhat steep  15 - 25°  26-49%
  - Steep  27 - 45°  50-100%
  - Very Steep  45 - 69°  101-275%
  - Abrupt  70 - 100°  276-300%
  - Overhanging/sheltered >100° >300%

**Aspect:**
- Measured Aspect °  (N = 0°)
  - Flat
  - Variable
  - N  338 - 22°
  - NE  23 - 67°
  - E  68 - 112°
  - SE  113 - 157°
  - S  158 - 202°
  - SW  203 - 247°
  - W  248 - 292°
  - NW  293 - 337°

**Topographic position:**
- Ridge, summit, or crest
- High slope (upper slope, convex slope)
- Midslope (middle slope)
- Lowslope (lower slope, footslope)
- Toeslope (alluvial toeslope)
- Low level (terrace)
- Channel
- other ________________________________

A-51
### Geology:

- **Igneous Rocks:**
  - Granitic (Granite, Schyolite, Syenite, Trachyte)
  - Dioritic (Diorite, Dacite, Andesite)
  - Gabbroic (Gabbro, Basalt, Pyroxenite, Peridotite, Diabase, Traprock)
  - other

- **Sedimentary Rocks:**
  - Conglomerates and Breccias
  - Sandstone and Conglomerate
  - Siltstone (calcareous or noncalcareous)
  - Limestone and Dolomite
  - Gypsum
  - other

- **Metamorphic Rocks:**
  - Felsic Gneiss and Schist (Granitic)
  - Mafic Gneiss and Schist
  - Slate and Phyllite
  - Marble
  - Ultramafic (Serpentinite)
  - Metasedimentary
  - other

### Glacial Deposits:
- Ice-covered (till)
- Water-laid (outwash)
- Lacustrine (lake plain)
- other

### Organic Deposits:
- Peat (with clear fibril structure)
- Muck
- other

### Slope & Modified Deposits:
- Talus and scree slopes
- Colluvial
- Solifluction, landslidel
- other

### Aeolian Deposits:
- Dunes
- Aeolian sand flats
- other

### Soil Depth cm (avg)

### Hydrologic Regime:

#### Wetlands:
- Intermittently flooded
- Permanently flooded
- Temporarily flooded (e.g., floodplains)
- Seasonally flooded (e.g., seasonal ponds)
- Saturated (e.g., bogs, perennial seeps)
- Unknown

#### Non-Wetlands:
- Wet Mesic
- Mesic (moist)
- Dry-Mesic
- Xeric (dry)

### Groundcover:
- with >5% cover, 20 m x 20 m area

#### Bedrock

#### Wood (1 cm)

#### Litter, duff

#### Large rocks (cobbles, boulders >10 cm)

#### Small rocks (gravel, 0.2–10 cm)

#### Sand (0.1–2 mm)

#### Bare soil

#### other

#### (total = 100%)

### Light:
- Open
- Partial
- Filtered
- Shade

### Cowardin System:
- Upland
- Riverine
- Lacustrine
- Palustrine

### Landform:

#### Glacial:
- Drumlins
- End or lateral moraine
- Esker
- Ground moraine
- Kettle-kame topography
- Lake plain
- Outwash channel
- Outwash plain
- Pitted outwash

#### River / Lakeshore:
- Barrier dune
- Freshwater delta
- Offshore bar
- Riverine estuary
- Sand dune
- Shoreline
- Spit
- Stream bed
- Stream terrace

#### Other:
- Alluvial fan
- Alluvial flat
- Alluvial terrace
- Cliff
- Cuesta
- Dike
- Hills
- Hills bedrock outcrop
- Hogback
- Ledge
- Plain
- Plateau

#### Ravine
- Ridge
- Ridgetop bedrock outcrop
- Rim
- Scarp
- Seep
- Slide
- Talus
- Other

### Describe other abiotic factors within the observed area, including geological formations, aquatic features, and water quality.

---

**LANDSCAPE CONTEXT** - an integrated measure of the quality of biotic and abiotic factors, structures and processes surrounding the observed area, and the degree to which they may affect the continued existence of the Element at that location. Components of landscape context for species are: 1) landscape structure and extent, 2) condition of the surrounding landscape (i.e., community development/maturity, species composition and biological structure, ecological processes, and abiotic physical/chemical factors.) Factors to consider include integrity/fragmentation, stability/old growth, richness/distribution of species, presence of exotic species, degree of disturbance, changes to ecological processes, stability of substrate, and water quality.
Comment on the relative integrity/fragmentation of the Element

List taxa, species, and plant communities in area surrounding the observation

Comment on stability/old growth of communities in area surrounding the observation

Comment on evenness of species distribution in area surrounding the observation

Comment on evidence of existing disturbance (either natural or caused by humans) and changes to ecological processes (e.g., hydrologic and fire regimes) in area surrounding the observation

Comment on exotics present in area surrounding the observation and describe resulting impacts

General Habitat: Describe abiotic factors in area surrounding the observation, such as slope, aspect, topographic position, geology, soils/substrates, hydrologic regime, groundcover, light, Cowardin system, land forms, aquatic features, soils/substrate, geological formations, and water quality.

---

MISCELLANEOUS DATA

PAST IMPACTS on the Element, both within and surrounding the observed area (e.g., grazing, logging, mining, agriculture, ORVs, dumping)

MANAGEMENT, MONITORING and RESEARCH NEEDS for the Element at this location (e.g., burn periodically, open the canopy, ensure water quality, control exotics, ban ORVs, study effects of browsing)

PROTECTION NEEDS for the Element at this location (e.g., protect the entire marsh, the slope and crest of slope)

ADDITIONAL COMMENTS:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SPECIES</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>T2</th>
<th>T3</th>
<th>S1</th>
<th>S2</th>
<th>H</th>
<th>N</th>
<th>V</th>
<th>E</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cover Class *  
1 trace 6 10 - 25%
2 0.1 - 1% 7 25 - 50%
3 1 - 2% 8 50 - 75%
4 2 - 5% 9 75 - 95%
5 5 - 10% 10 >95%  
*this is a widely-used scale included as a guideline

Use additional pages if necessary.

If you have any questions regarding this form and its methodology please contact MNFI at (517) 373-1552.

Rev. 10/2003
AQUATICS SPECIAL ANIMAL SURVEY FORM

SURVEYOR INFORMATION

Survey date: ____________ - ____________
Time from: ____________ to: ____________ am or pm (circle)
Sourcecode: F ____________ M I U S ____________

Surveyors (principal surveyor first, include first & last name):
__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________

Weather conditions:__________________________________________________________________________

Revisit to this EO needed? yes __ no __ Why?:
__________________________________________________________________________
EO refers to element occurrence i.e. the species this form is reporting on

ELEMENT INFORMATION

Scientific name: ______________________ Data sensitive? Y __ N __
EOID: ____________ Occ.# (if known): ____________

FILING

SURVEYSITE: ______________________ SITENAME: ______________________
QUADCODE: ______________________ QUADNAME: ______________________

LOCATIONAL INFORMATION

Was the Landowner contacted? Yes _____ No _____ Landowner Name: ______________________
Owner Type: ______________________ Note: ______________________

DIRECTIONS: Provide detailed directions to the observation (rather than the survey site). Include landmarks, roads, towns, distances, compass directions.
__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________

Township/Range/Section ______________________ Watershed ______________________
County ______________________ Managed area ______________________

Was GPS used? Yes _____ No _____ Type of unit ______________________ Unit number ____________
Waypoint name/# (when using Garmin) ______________________ File name (when using Trimble) ______________________

OPTIONAL: Latitude ______________________ Longitude ______________________

FEATURE INFORMATION (mandatory) Point: <12.5 m in both dimensions, Line: >12.5 m in one dimension, Polygon: >12.5 m in both dimensions
Source Feature: Single Source EO Multi-Source EO Conceptual Feature Type: Point ____________ Line ____________ Polygon ____________

TOPOGRAPHIC MAP (mandatory, the website topozone.com can be used as a source for these maps)
1. Attach a photocopy of the appropriate part of a USGS topographic map (1:24,000 scale if available) and write the map scale on the photocopy. Please do NOT enlarge or reduce the map.
2. Indicate on the map the exact location of the observation(s):
   a. When the observed area is **no larger than a pen point** on the map (i.e., only a small number of individuals or extremely small patches), place small points on the map indicating the location(s) of the individuals or patches, and label each point with an arrow so they are more easily seen.
   b. When the observed area is **larger than a pen point** on the map, (e.g., a population of plants, foraging birds):
      (1) Draw a thin solid boundary line showing the extent of the observed area occupied by the individuals.
      (2) Indicate disjunct patches (polygons) by drawing the boundary for each patch separately.
      (3) If the boundary follows the edge of a lake, stream, road, marsh or other feature, draw the boundary precisely on the edge of the feature.
   (4) Where needed, add notes to the map with instructions on where the boundary line is located or if the boundary is shared with other observations.
3. A hand drawn sketch may be included for finer details.

LOCATIONAL CERTAINTY
Is your depiction of the observed area on the map within 6.25 m (approximately 20 ft) of its actual location on the ground? Y __ N __

If N, complete the following:
   a. Estimate of uncertainty distance: based on landmarks, elevation, etc., the location of the observed area on the map is accurate to within ____________ meters kilometers feet miles of its actual location on the ground.
   b. Is the observed area known to be located within some feature(s) on the map (e.g., wetland boundary, lake, road, trail, highway, contour lines)? Y __ N __

If Y, indicate the boundary within which the observed area is known to be located on the map line, and if applicable, identify the feature (e.g., marsh).
IDENTIFICATION
Photograph/slide taken? __yes  no  If yes, will a copy be submitted to Heritage? __yes  no  MNFI office: Added to collection? ___ (check)
Specimen collected? __yes  no  Collection # and repository: ______________________
Identification problems? __yes  no  If necessary, describe the important animal characteristics you used for identification: ______________________

FIELD SURVEY and ELEMENT OCCURRENCE INFORMATION
Type of survey: ___sight ___ netting ___ shock ___ other (explain): ______________________
Gear used (seine, bucket etc.): ______________________
Time (hours, etc.): ______________________
Number observed during survey: ______________________
Incidental observed (spent shells, etc.): ______________________
Population density (if practical): number: ______________ per area unit: ______________________ (i.e., meters\(^2\), kilometers\(^2\), miles\(^2\), etc.)
Area of occupancy (fill in one): meters ___ acres ___ miles ___ Type of measurement (check one): Precise ___ Estimate ___

CONDITION:
Condition is an integrated measure of the quality of biotic and abiotic factors, structures and processes within the occurrence, and the degree to which they affect the continued existence of the occurrence. Components of condition for species are: 1) reproduction and health, 2) ecological processes, 3) species composition and biological structure, 4) abiotic physical/chemical factors. Factors to consider: evidence of regular successful reproduction, habitat degradation, disturbance, presence of exotic species, the degree to which ecological processes are sustaining the habitat. Where possible include a comparison to other occurrences.

EVIDENCE OF REPRODUCTION (larvae, eggs): ______________________

EVIDENCE OF DISEASE/PREDATION (parasites, growths): ______________________

ASSOCIATED SPECIES
List other species observed at this site. Note especially listed species and potential competitors, predators, and prey. Mark appropriate columns.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Number Observed</th>
<th>Notes, observations, etc.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EXOTICS:
__yes  ___ no  If yes, describe their impacts to the occurrence: ______________________
**HABITAT DESCRIPTION:** Describe the specific habitat or micro habitat where this animal occurs. Convey a mental image of the habitat and its features including: land forms, aquatic features, vegetation, slope, aspect, soils, associated plant and animal species, natural disturbances.

---

**RIPARIAN DESCRIPTION** (trees, shrubs present)

---

**SUBSTRATE** (cobble, boulder, aquatic vegetation, etc.)

---

**CURRENT THREATS** to this occurrence (i.e., grazing, logging, mining, plantations, ATVs, dumping, etc). *Exotics implied if listed out in previous section.*

---

**POTENTIAL THREATS** to this occurrence (erosion, development):

---

**PAST IMPACTS** to the occurrence (i.e., logging, etc.):

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Width:</th>
<th>Depth:</th>
<th>Water Clarity:</th>
<th>Flow:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pH:</td>
<td>Conductivity:</td>
<td>Temp:</td>
<td>Other:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MANAGEMENT AND PROTECTION**

**MANAGEMENT, MONITORING AND RESEARCH NEEDS** for this occurrence (e.g. burn periodically, open the canopy, ensure water quality, control exotics, keep out the ATV's, study effects of browsing)

---

**AREAS IN NEED OF PROTECTION:** (e.g. the entire marsh, the slope and crest of slope, the fen and upland, etc.)

---

**OTHER FORMS**

- [ ] Stream Morphometry
- [ ] EPA Habitat
- [ ] Mussel Survey
- [ ] Fish Survey
- [ ] Other:

If you have any questions regarding this form and its methodology please contact MNFI at (517) 373-1552.

---

*Rev. 10/2003*
MNFI SPECIAL SPECIES FORM

PLEASE ENTER ALL INFORMATION AVAILABLE.
USE THE BACK FOR COMMENTS AS NEEDED.
PLEASE ATTACH A 1:24,000 USGS TOPO MAP SHOWING LOCATION OF ELEMENT.

Surveyor: ________________________________

Phone: _______________ Date: ____________ (PERMIT REQUIRED)

Species identified: ___________________________________________________________
Voucher/Collection#: _______________________________________________________

LOCATION: County ____________________ Town ______ Range ______ sec. ______ ¼ ______

Directions from nearest town or road:

__________________________________________________________________________

HABITAT DATA: List associate species. For plants, please list at least 6 species in order of dominance, beginning with overstory if present. Restrict associates to immediate habitat.

__________________________________________________________________________

Describe microhabitat: Focus on exactly where species occurs and apparent favoring/limiting factors. Include relevant information on soils, micro-topography, moisture conditions, etc.

__________________________________________________________________________

Estimate of habitat extent: __________________________ (acres, sq meters, sq feet?)

POPULATION SIZE, EXTENT AND CONDITION: Total # of individuals: ______________ (Estimate or actual count?)

Phenology (plants): % flowering _________ % fruiting ______________ Apparent vigor (plants): ____________

Population Age Structure (animals): #adults ______________ #juveniles ______________

Evidence of reproduction:

__________________________________________________________________________

CONSERVATION DATA: Overall Site Quality: _____ Excellent _____ Good _____ Fair _____ Poor

Disturbance to organisms or habitat:

__________________________________________________________________________

Threats or need for protection (immediate? long term?):

__________________________________________________________________________

Other information needs (survey, monitoring, etc.):

__________________________________________________________________________

USE THE BACK FOR COMMENTS AND A MAP SHOWING LOCATION OF ELEMENT

1:24,000 USGS Topo maps can be printed from www.topozone.com

A-58
REPRESENTATIVE FORMS FOR THE NORTHWEST REGION
Washington Natural Heritage Program
Rare Plant Sighting Form

Please read instructions page. Shaded boxes are for Natural Heritage Staff use only.

Taxon Name: _____________________________

Are you confident of the identification? □ yes □ no Explain: _____________________________

EO #

Survey Site Name: _____________________________

Surveyor's Name/Phone/Email: _____________________________

Survey Date: ______________________ (yr-mo-day)

Quad Name: _____________________________

County: _____________________________

Quad Code: _____________________________

Township: __________ N Range: __________ Section(s): _____________________________

1/4 of 1/4: _____________________________

(e.g. NW of NE)

Directions to site: _____________________________

__________________________

__________________________

Mapping (see instructions): Attach a copy of the USGS 7.5 minute quad with the location and extent of the rare plant population clearly drawn. Do not reduce or enlarge the photocopy or printout of the map. If your map is a different scale (not recommended) please write the scale on the map.

Please answer the following:

1. I used GPS to map the population: □ No (skip to #2) □ Yes (complete #1 & #3)

□ Coordinates are in electronic file on diskette (preferred) □ Coordinates written below or attached

Description of what coordinates represent: _____________________________

GPS accuracy: □ Uncorrected □ Corrected to <5m

GPS datum: _____________________________

GPS coordinates: _____________________________

2. I used a topographic map to map the population:

□ yes (complete #2) □ no (provide detailed directions & description above, and skip to #3)

I am confident I have accurately located and mapped the population at map scale: □ yes (skip to #3)

□ no, but I am confident the population is within the general area indicated on the map as follows:

On the same map, use a highlighter to identify the outer boundary of the area where the population could be, given the uncertainties about your exact location.

3. I used the following features on the map to identify my location (stream, shoreline, bridge, road, cliff, etc.):

To the best of my knowledge, I mapped the entire extent of this population

□ yes □ no □ unknown If no or unknown, explain: _____________________________

Is a revisit needed? □ no □ yes - if yes, why?: _____________________________

Ownership (if known): _____________________________

Revised April 2002 - see instructions

A-60
Population Size  (# of individuals or ramets) or estimate: 

Population (EO) Data  (include population vigor, microhabitat, phenology, etc.):

Plant Association  (include author, citation, or classification, e.g. Daubenmire):

Associated Species  (include % cover by layer and by individual species for dominants in each layer):
  Lichen/moss layer:
  Herb layer:
  Shrub layer(s):
  Tree layer:

General Description  (include description of landscape, surrounding plant communities, land forms, land use, etc.):

Minimum elevation (ft.): Maximum elevation (ft.):
Size (acres): Aspect: Slope: 

Photo taken? □ yes □ no

Management Comments  (exotics, roads, shape/size, position in landscape, hydrology, adjacent land use, cumulative effects, etc.):

Protection Comments  (legal actions/steps стрategies needed to secure protection for the site):

Additional Comments  (discrepancies, general observations, etc.):

Please mail completed form with map: WASHINGTON NATURAL HERITAGE PROGRAM DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES PO BOX 47014, OLYMPIA WA 98504-7014
Instructions for Washington Natural Heritage Program Rare Plant Survey Form
(Form for external data contributors)

Please complete all sections except for the shaded areas. Those will be completed by WNHP staff.

Taxon Name: Please enter a complete scientific name.

Are you confident of the identification? If you had trouble with the identification, please explain why (e.g. immature or senescent plants, similarity to other species, etc.). If a specimen was verified by an expert on the taxon, please indicate, such as "verified by ....".

Survey Site Name: This should be a place name near the population, preferably something that appears on the USGS quad map. It should help someone, not intimately familiar with the area, locate this population.

Surveyor's Name: Enter the name(s) of the person who located the plant. Include their contact information so that they can be contacted if more information is need.

Survey Date: When was the plant located? Please use year-month-day format (e.g. 2001-07-05)

County: In what county is the site located?

Quad Name: Please enter name of the USGS 1:24,000 scale quad map where the site is located.

Township, Range, Section, and _ of _: Enter the legal description of this site. Quarter sections should be entered in the form “NW of SE”, which indicates that the site is within the northwest quarter of the southeast quarter-section.

Directions to site: Please explain how someone else could relocate the site, starting from a named paved road.

Mapping: Attach a copy of the USGS 7.5 minute quadrangle map with the location and extent of the rare plant population clearly drawn. Do not reduce or enlarge the photocopy or printout of the map. If you’re using a map at a different scale (not recommended) please write the scale on the map. Follow the three steps listed in describing your location. Include detailed comments here; these are useful to us.

1. GPS: When mapping with GPS, the best way to submit data to us is to export this data to a floppy disk and mail with your survey form. Submitting a short list of GPS coordinate values is also acceptable. Whether you submit a disk or a list, please provide the accuracy and datum used by your GPS. Also, write a description of what these coordinates represent. For instance, do your GPS points represent the centers of individual patches, each with an estimated size?

2. Topographic Map: Submitting this is helpful to interpreting your survey, even if you are submitting data collected via GPS. If neither a map nor GPS was used to collect to the information you are reporting, we will rely on written comments in ‘directions to site’ and mapping question #3.

I am confident I have accurately located and mapped the population at map scale: The most common answer is ‘no’. When surveying away from roads or mapped streams, one usually cannot reference their position accurately to map scale. Use this rule of thumb: to map at 1:24,000 scale, your marks must be within one pencil line’s width of their correct location. Often the field biologist can estimate location to within a small area visible on the map (i.e., ‘I know I’m between these two streams and between 1000 and 1400 ft. elevation’). If you can estimate your location, draw this area surrounding your mapped feature.
3. I used the following features on the map to identify my location: Please include comments that will help us map the site accurately. If the population is located near or within some feature on the map, please describe. For instance, we want to know if the plants are located within a wetland, at the base of a cliff, on the west bank of a river, or within the littoral zone of a lake.

I mapped the entire extent of the population? Might there be more of these plants in this general area? For instance, did you do an exhaustive survey of all surrounding appropriate habitat, or did you stop at a fence line or ownership boundary.

Is a revisit needed? Check yes if, for instance, identification should be verified at another time, the population should be mapped more accurately, if you did not survey all of the potential habitat, if you think there is some imminent threat, etc.

Ownership: If you know who owns the property, please enter that here.

Population Size: Your count or estimate of the number of individuals or ramets.

Population Data: Describe the population quality and phenology. For example: “45 plants scattered in a wet depression with an area of 10 by 45 meters. Vigorous plants with 30% flowering and 70% vegetative.”

Plant Association: If you have access to a vegetation key, please include the plant association of the immediate area along with the author of the key.

Associated Species: Please enter the scientific names of the other plant species that are found in the immediate area and their percent cover, if determined. These should be described by layer as listed on the form.

General Description: Describe the local landscape, including physical land forms, vegetation, and land use.

Minimum & Maximum Elevation: Enter values in feet and a maximum elevation only if this is a large population with a range of elevations.

Size: How many acres does the population cover? If less that 0.1 acre, you can leave this blank.

Aspect: Enter the direction of slope as degrees or as a compass direction such as SW.

Slope: Enter as degrees or percent.

Photo taken? Check yes if you took a photograph of the population, otherwise, check no.

Management Comments: Enter information about land use and threats (exotic species, recreation, road maintenance, grazing, etc.) here as well as recommended changes in site use that will help ensure continued existence of the population.

Protection Comments: Enter any legal steps that you think should be taken to protect the population.

Additional Comments: Enter anything that you think is important about this population that did not fit in any other space on the form.
REPRESENTATIVE FORMS FOR THE SOUTHWEST REGION
We Need Your Help. If you have information on the location of a rare plant, rare animal or ecological community and would like to help us build the Natural Heritage inventory, please complete the forms that follow. - Thank you!

Field forms for:

Animals

Plants

Natural Communities

Wetland Communities
COLORADO NATURAL HERITAGE PROGRAM
ANIMAL ELEMENT OCCURRENCE FIELD FORM

Mailing Address: 8002 Campus Delivery Fort Collins, CO 80523-8002
Physical Address: 254 General Services Bldg., Fort Collins, CO 80523
Attn: Jeremy Siemers

General:
Element Common Name: ____________________________
Element Scientific Name: __________________________
Observer(s): ____________________________ Survey Date: __________

Locational Information:
Quadname: ____________________________ Quadcode (if known): __________
Survey Site Name (from 7.5' Quad): __________________________
County: ____________________________ Elevation (range if applicable): __________
Legal Description (TRS & quarter quarter): __________________________
UTM Zone: __________ Northing: __________ Easting: __________

Locational Accuracy:
1. Is your depiction of the individuals on the topographic map within 6m (20ft) of their actual location on the ground?
   □ Yes  □ No (if no, answer question 2 below)
2. You are accurate to within ___meters ___feet ___miles of the actual location.

Directions:
Driving and hiking directions (please provide a photocopy of map with location of the occurrence marked or outlined):
________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________

Occurrence data (Size, Condition, Landscape Context):
Size of observed feature: □ none (point) ____ sq. meters ____ sq. miles ____ acres

NUMBER OF INDIVIDUALS: _____  AGE(S) AND SEX(ES) (if known): __________________________

REPRODUCTIVE EVIDENCE:
________________________________________________________________________

EVIDENCE OF DISEASE, PREDATION OR INJURY:
________________________________________________________________________

ADDITIONAL COMMENTS REGARDING THE OCCURRENCE:
________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________

General Habitat Description: (dominant plant community, habitat description, etc.) __________________________

We Need Your Help. If you have information on the location of a rare plant, rare animal or ecological community and would like to help us build the Natural Heritage inventory, please complete the form below. - Thank you!
ASSOCIATED VERTEBRATE TAXA: ________________________________
EXOTIC SPECIES: _______________________________________

Management comments (past/present/future recommendations):
______________________________________________________________________________
______________________________________________________________________________
PREDOMINANT LAND USES:
______________________________________________________________________________

Protection comments (Are there any protection plans or strategies in place?):
______________________________________________________________________________
______________________________________________________________________________

Land Owner:
Owner comments (special requests, permissions, circumstances):
______________________________________________________________________________
______________________________________________________________________________

Additional Comments:
______________________________________________________________________________
______________________________________________________________________________

Photo numbers (if applicable): _________________________________________________
Specimens: Y N Collection Numbers: ____________________________________________

CNHP Office Below This Line – If no EO Specifications exist
SIZE: A B C D (abundance, density)
Comments ________________________________________________________________
______________________________________________________________________________

CONDITION: A B C D (productivity, vigor of individuals)
Comments ________________________________________________________________
______________________________________________________________________________

LANDSCAPE CONTEXT: A B C D (condition and extent of surrounding landscape)
Comments _______________________________________________________________________
______________________________________________________________________________

Eorank summary comments: ______________________________________________________

Eorank: A B C D E F H X subrank: i r Eorank date: __________________
Bestsource: _____________________________________________________________________
Sourcecode: __________________ COUS
This Box to be completed by CNHP Office

Project name: ____________________
New: Y N Update: Y N Update eonum: ____________

COLORADO NATURAL HERITAGE PROGRAM
PLANT SPECIES OF SPECIAL CONCERN SURVEY FORM
COLORADO STATE UNIVERSITY-COLLEGE OF NATURAL RESOURCES
Mailing Address: 8002 Campus Delivery, Fort Collins, CO 80523-8002
Physical Address: 254 General Services Bldg., Fort Collins, CO 80523
Attn: Jill Handwerk

DATE OF SURVEY: ________________
OBSERVER(S): ____________________________________________________________

TAXONOMY
SCIENTIFIC NAME: _______________________________________________________
COMMON NAME: __________________________________________________________

LOCATION (attach a copy of pertinent 7.5' or 15' topographic map section with locations of populations/subpopulations outlined, one map for each sensitive species described)
SURVEY SITE NAME: _____________________________________________________
COUNTY: ___________________ USGS QUADRANGLE: _______________________
TOWNSHIP: __________ RANGE: __________ SECTION: __________ 1/4 SEC.: _______
ADDITIONAL T/R/S, SECTIONS OR 1/4 SECS.: ________________________________
UTM ZONE AND COORDINATES: ___________________________________________
ELEVATION (at population center and range of population if known): __________
NATIONAL FOREST/BLM DISTRICT: _________________________________________
LAND OWNERSHIP/MANAGEMENT (if not USFS/BLM): _________________________
LOCAITONAL ACCURACY:
1. Is your depiction of the individuals on the topographic map within 6m (20ft) of their actual location on the ground?
☐ Yes ☐ No (if no, answer question 2 below)
2. You are accurate to within ____meters ____feet ____miles of the actual location.
SIZE: Please indicate the estimated size of the area occupied by the animal, plant or community: _____ac or _____sq. m
If the area occupied is long, narrow and less than 12.5 meters wide, please indicate: Length: _____(m) Width: _____(m)

DIRECTIONS TO SITE (refer to roads, trails, geographic features, etc.):
________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________

POPULATION SIZE
ESTIMATED NUMBER OF INDIVIDUALS (or exact count, if feasible; if plants are spreading vegetatively, indicate number of aerial stems):
NUMBER OF SUB POPULATIONS (if applicable):
SIZE OF AREA COVERED BY POPULATION (acres):

BIOLOGY
PHENOLOGY (percentage flowering, fruiting, vegetative):
________________________________________________________________________
ANY SYMBIOTIC OR PARASITIC RELATIONSHIPS (e.g. pollinators)?
________________________________________________________________________
EVIDENCE OF DISEASE, PREDATION OR INJURY?

REPRODUCTIVE SUCCESS (evidence of seed dispersal and establishment):

HABITAT

VEGETATION STRUCTURE WITHIN POPULATION AREA
TOTAL TREE COVER (%):
TOTAL SHRUB COVER (%):
TOTAL FORB COVER (%):
TOTAL GRAMINOID COVER (%):
TOTAL MOSS/LICHEN COVER (%):
TOTAL BARE GROUND COVER (%):

ASSOCIATED PLANT COMMUNITY (list dominant species currently present, include age structure if known):

HABITAT TYPE:
ADDITIONAL ASSOCIATED PLANT SPECIES:

ASPECT (S, SE, NNW, etc.): % SLOPE:
SLOPE SHAPE (concave, convex, straight, etc.):
LIGHT EXPOSURE (open, shaded, partial shade, etc.):
MOISTURE (dry, moist, saturated, inundated, seasonal seepage, etc.):
PARENT MATERIAL:
GEOMORPHIC LAND FORM (e.g. glaciated mountain slopes and ridges, alpine glacial valley, rolling uplands, breaklands, alluvial-colluvial-lacustrine, rockslides):
SOIL TEXTURE:
EVIDENCE OF THREATS AND DISTURBANCE (e.g. effects on population viability due to mining, recreation, grazing):

DOCUMENTATION
PHOTOGRAPH TAKEN (if so, indicate photographer and repository):

SPECIMEN TAKEN (if so, list collector, collection number, and repository):

IDENTIFICATION (list name of person making determination, and/or name of flora or book used):

COMMENTS:
COLORADO NATURAL HERITAGE PROGRAM
NATURAL COMMUNITY OCCURRENCE FIELD FORM
Mailing Address: 8002 Campus Delivery Fort Collins, CO 80523-8002
Physical Address: 254 General Services Bldg., Fort Collins, CO 80523
Attn: Jodie Bell

Scientific Name: ___________________________ Survey Date: _____-____-____ (yr-m-d)
Observer(s): ___________________________
Quadname: ___________________________ Site Name (if known): ___________________________
Surveysite Name: ___________________________ Site Name (if known): ___________________________
County: ___________________________ Elevation (range if applicable): ___________________________
Townrange and Section: ___________________________
TRS comments: ___________________________
UTM Zone: ______ Northing: _______ Easting: _______
Size of observed feature: AREA: ______ acres LENGTH: ______ WIDTH: ______
(Pace off or use a measuring tape to obtain length and width)

Locational Accuracy:
1. Is your depiction of the community on the topographic map within 6m (20ft) of its actual location on the ground?
   ____ Yes  ____ No (if no, answer question 2 below)
2. You are accurate to within ______ meters  ______ feet ______ miles of the actual location.

Confidence extent: (Y, N, ?):

Y = Confidence that the full extent of the Element Occurrence is known.
N = Confidence that the full extent of the Element Occurrence is not known.
? = Uncertainty whether the full extent is known.

Directions:
Prominent topographical features: ____________________________________________________________

Driving and hiking directions: ________________________________________________________________

Element Ranking Information
EORank:  A  B  C  D (Size + Condition + Landscape Context = predicted viability (e.g. “big + not weedy + excellent surroundings = A”))
EORankDate: _____-____-____ (yr-m-d)

EORankCom:
Size:  A  B  C  D ______________________________________________________________
(How big is it now?)

Condition:  A  B  C  D ______________________________________________________________

(Landscape Context :  A  B  C  D ______________________________________________________________
(Quality of biotic and abiotic factors/processes of surrounding landscape, structure, extent, condition (fragmentation, hydrologic manipulation, etc.)

Other Comments (age class, reproduction, etc.): __________________________________________________________
A-70
Community Information and Data
Slope(%) ____________________  Aspect: ____________________  Soils: ____________________  Geologic Substrate: ____________________

GenDesc (site description, environmental information, etc.): __________________________________________________________

______________________________________________________________

EOData: 
Method used: ____________________ (Ocular estimate, quantitative transect or plot)  Total Ground Cover: ________%.
Total Tree cover: ________%.
Tree cover (%) by species: ________________________________________

Total Shrub cover: ________%.
Shrub cover (%) by species: ________________________________________

Total Graminoid cover: ________%.
Gram cover (%) by species: ________________________________________

Total Forb cover: ________%.
Forb cover (%) by species: ________________________________________

Community Description: ________________________________________

Management and Protection
Management Urgency: ________ (M1= immediate management need, M2= need w/in 5 years or loss, M3= need w/in 5 years or degrade, M4= future management need, M5= none needed)

MgmtCom (What management actions would help protect this occurrence?): __________________________________________________

Protection Urgency: ________ (P1= immediate threat, P2= w/in 5 years, P3= not w/in 5 years, P4= no threats, P5= protected)
ProtCom (Known or observed threats to occurrence): __________________________________________________

Other Comments: ______________________________________________

Owner (Private, USFS, BLM, etc.): ____________________
OwnerCom: (special requests, permissions, circumstances) ____________________
DataSens: ________ (Y/N: Does the landowner request confidentiality?)  Photos: ________________ (initials, roll #, frame #)
Specimens: ____________________
Bestsource: ____________________  Source Code: ____________________
COLORADO NATURAL HERITAGE PROGRAM
NATURAL COMMUNITY OCCURRENCE FIELD FORM—FOR WETLANDS
Mailing Address: 8002 Campus Delivery Fort Collins, CO 80523-8002
Physical Address: 254 General Services Bldg., Fort Collins, CO 80523
Attn: Jodie Bell

We Need Your Help. If you have information on the location of a rare plant, rare animal or ecological community and would like to help us build the Natural Heritage inventory, please complete the form below. Thank you!

Scientific Name: ________________________________
Taxonomic Identification: Yes No
Observer(s): _______________________________________
Survey Date: _______ _______ (yr-m-d)

Locational Information
Quadname: ___________________________ Quadcode (if known): _______________________
Surveysite Name: ____________________________ Site Name (if known): ______________________
County: ____________________________ Elevation (range if applicable): ___________
Townrange and Section: __________________________
TRS comments: ____________________________
UTM Zone: _________ Northing: _________ Easting: _________

Size of Observed Feature: AREA: _______ acres LENGTH: __________ WIDTH: __________
(Pace off or use a measuring tape to obtain length and width)

Locational Accuracy:
1. Is your depiction of the community on the topographic map within 6m (20ft) of its actual location on the ground? Yes No (if no, answer question 2 below)
2. You are accurate to within _______meters _______feet _______miles of the actual location.

Confidence extent: (Y, N, ?):
Y = Confidence that the full extent of the Element Occurrence in known.
N = Confidence that the full extent of the Element Occurrence is not known.
? = Uncertainty whether the full extent is known.

Directions:
Prominent topographical features: ____________________________

Driving and hiking directions: ____________________________

Element Ranking Information
EORank: A B C D (Size + Condition + Landscape Context = predicted viability (e.g. "big + not weedy + excellent surroundings = A"))
EORankDate: _______ _______ _______ (yr-m-d)
EORankCom: ____________________________
Size: A B C D
(How big is it now?)

A-72
Condition: A B C D
(Quality of biotic and abiotic features/processes, stand maturity, species composition, stability of substrate, water quality, etc.)

Wetland Functions:
- Flood Attenuation and Storage (High, Moderate, Low): ____________
- Sediment/Shoreline Stabilization (High, Moderate, Low): ____________
- Groundwater Discharge (Yes, No): ____________
- Groundwater Recharge (Yes, No): ____________
- Dynamic Surface Water Storage (High, Moderate, Low): ____________
- Elemental Cycling (Normal, Disrupted): ____________
- Removal of Nutrients, Toxicants, and Sediments (High, Moderate, Low): ____________
- Habitat Diversity (High, Moderate, Low): ____________
- General Wildlife and Fish Habitat (High, Moderate, Low): ____________
- Production Export/Food Chain Support (High, Moderate, Low): ____________
- Uniqueness (High, Moderate, Low): ____________
- Overall Functional Integrity (At Potential, Below Potential): ____________

Landscape Context: A B C D
(Quality of biotic and abiotic factors/processes of surrounding landscape, structure, extent, condition (fragmentation, hydrologic manipulation, etc.)

Other Comments (age class, reproduction, etc.): ____________

Community and Site Information and Data
Slope(%): ____________ Aspect: ____________ Soils: ____________ Geologic Substrate: ____________

GenDesc (site and landscape description, landform, restoration potential, erosion, animal use, disturbance, etc.): ____________

EO Data: Community Description (vegetation structure e.g., canopy cover, height, density, spatial distribution): ____________

Method used: ____________ (Ocular estimate, quantitative transect or plot)
Total Tree cover: ____________%

Tree cover (%) by species: ____________

Tree cover by size and species (pole, sapling, seedling): ____________

Total Shrub cover: ____________
Shrub cover (%) by species: ____________
Shrub cover by size and species (tall, mid, low): ________________________________

Total Forb cover: ______ %.
Forb cover (%) by species: __________________________________________________

Total Graminoid cover: ______ %.
Gram cover (%) by species: __________________________________________________

Total Ground Cover: ______ %

Management and Protection
Management Urgency: _____ (M1= immediate management need, M2= need w/in 5 years or loss, M3= need w/in 5 years or degrade, M4= future management need, M5= none needed)
MgmtCom (What management actions would help protect this occurrence?): ________________________________

Protection Urgency: _____ (P1= protection actions needed immediately; P2= protection actions may be needed within 5 years; P3= Protection actions may be needed, but not within the next 5 years; P4= no protection actions needed in future; P5= land protection is complete)
ProtCom (Known or observed threats to occurrence): ____________________________________________

Other Comments: ________________________________________________________________

Owner (Private, USFS, BLM, etc.): ________________________________________________

OwnerCom: (special requests, permissions, circumstances)

DataSens : ____ (Y/N; Does the landowner request confidentiality?) Photos: ____________ (initials, roll #, frame #)
Specimens: ________________________________________________________________
Bestsource: ________________________________________________________________
Source Code: ________________________________________________________________
TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 1.0 ECOTOXICOLOGICAL LITERATURE REVIEW ...................................... 1-1

SECTION 2.0 CADMIUM ........................................................................................................ 2-1
  2.1 Factors Affecting Bioavailability and Toxicity in Freshwater Systems .............. 2-1
  2.2 Available Aquatic Toxicity Information................................................................. 2-2

SECTION 3.0 CHROMIUM ................................................................................................. 3-1
  3.1 Factors Affecting Bioavailability and Toxicity in Freshwater Systems .............. 3-1
  3.2 Available Aquatic Toxicity Information................................................................. 3-2

SECTION 4.0 COPPER ......................................................................................................... 4-1
  4.1 Factors Affecting Bioavailability and Toxicity in Freshwater Systems .............. 4-1
  4.2 Available Aquatic Toxicity Information................................................................. 4-2

SECTION 5.0 LEAD .............................................................................................................. 5-1
  5.1 Factors Affecting Bioavailability and Toxicity in Freshwater Systems .............. 5-1
  5.2 Available Aquatic Toxicity Information................................................................. 5-2

SECTION 6.0 MERCURY ................................................................................................. 6-1
  6.1 Factors Affecting Bioavailability and Toxicity in Freshwater Systems .............. 6-1
  6.2 Available Aquatic Toxicity Information................................................................. 6-2

SECTION 7.0 NICKEL ......................................................................................................... 7-1
  7.1 Factors Affecting Bioavailability and Toxicity in Freshwater Systems .............. 7-1
  7.2 Available Aquatic Toxicity Information................................................................. 7-2

SECTION 8.0 ZINC .............................................................................................................. 8-1
  8.1 Factors Affecting Bioavailability and Toxicity in Freshwater Systems .............. 8-1
  8.2 Available Aquatic Toxicity Information................................................................. 8-2
### SECTION 9.0 POLYCHLORINATED BIPHENYLS ..................................................... 9-1

9.1 Factors Affecting Bioavailability and Toxicity in Freshwater Systems ............... 9-1
9.2 Available Aquatic Toxicity Information ............................................................. 9-2

### SECTION 10.0 DDT .............................................................................................. 10-1

10.1 Factors Affecting Bioavailability and Toxicity in Freshwater Systems ............... 10-1
10.2 Available Aquatic Toxicity Information ............................................................. 10-2

### SECTION 11.0 POLYCYCLIC AROMATIC HYDROCARBONS ............................ 11-1

11.1 Factors Affecting Bioavailability and Toxicity in Freshwater Systems ............... 11-1
11.2 Available Aquatic Toxicity Information ............................................................. 11-2

### SECTION 12.0 ORDNANCE AND EXPLOSIVES ............................................. 12-1

12.1 Factors Affecting Bioavailability and Toxicity in Freshwater Systems ............... 12-2
12.2 Available Aquatic Toxicity Information ............................................................. 12-2

### SECTION 13.0 FURTHER EVALUATION OF SELECTED COMPOUNDS .......... 13-1

13.1 Cadmium ............................................................................................................ 13-1
13.2 Copper.................................................................................................................. 13-1
13.3 Mercury .............................................................................................................. 13-2
13.4 Zinc ..................................................................................................................... 13-2
13.5 DDT .................................................................................................................... 13-2
13.6 Genus Mean Acute Values ............................................................................... 13-2
13.7 Summary ............................................................................................................... 13-3

### SECTION 14.0 REFERENCES ............................................................................... 14-1

### ATTACHMENT B-1 CALCULATION OF LINEAR REGRESSION
LIST OF TABLES

Table 2-1  Cadmium Toxicity Data for Amphibians ................................. 2-5
Table 3-1  Chromium Toxicity Data for Amphibians ............................. 3-4
Table 4-1  Copper Toxicity Data for Amphibians ................................. 4-4
Table 5-1  Lead Toxicity Data for Amphibians ................................. 5-5
Table 6-1  Mercury Toxicity Data for Amphibians ................................. 6-5
Table 7-1  Nickel Toxicity Data for Amphibians ................................. 7-4
Table 8-1  Zinc Toxicity Data for Amphibians ................................. 8-4
Table 9-1  PCB Toxicity Data for Amphibians ................................. 9-4
Table 10-1  DDT Toxicity Data for Amphibians ............................... 10-4
Table 11-1  PAH Toxicity Data for Amphibians ................................. 11-3
Table 13-1  Comparison of Surface Water Screening Benchmarks to Calculated
Centiles ................................................................. 13-4
Table 13-2  Genus Mean Acute Values ............................................. 13-5
Table 13-3  Relative Sensitivity of Amphibian Species ........................ 13-6
LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 13-1  Cadmium SMAVs and Percentile Thresholds.............................................. 13-7
Figure 13-2  Copper SMAVs and Percentile Thresholds................................................. 13-8
Figure 13-3  Mercury SMAVs and Percentile Thresholds.............................................. 13-9
Figure 13-4  Zinc SMAVs and Percentile Thresholds................................................... 13-10
Figure 13-5  DDT SMAVs and Percentile Thresholds.................................................... 13-11
Figure 13-6  Comparison of Chemical-Specific Genus Mean Acute Values to
               Calculated Percentiles................................................................. 13-12
This appendix presents a focused evaluation of selected amphibian ecotoxicological literature, and a database compilation of this literature. The objective of this evaluation is to serve as an initial step in the development a standardized risk assessment protocol for evaluating potential risks to amphibians at sites owned and/or operated by the United States Navy. The first half of this appendix contains a focused literature review for the following 11 constituents: (1) cadmium, (2) chromium, (3) copper, (4) lead, (5) mercury, (6) nickel, (7) zinc, (8) PCBs, (9) 4,4 DDT, (10) PAHs, and (11) ordnance and explosives. These constituents were selected because they are commonly identified at CERCLA, RCRA, and other sites being investigated by the Navy under the Installation Restoration (IR) and other environmental programs. For each constituent, a brief profile has been prepared describing the sources, uses, and fate and transport characteristics in terms of its relevance to amphibian toxicity. Following the profile, each constituent-specific sub-section includes a summary of the available amphibian toxicity information.

The ecotoxicological literature review presented in this section focused on acute and chronic immersion laboratory studies with amphibians. Aquatic immersion studies were reviewed (rather than injection studies) since the immersion exposure pathway most closely approximates \textit{in situ} exposure pathways in the natural environment. Contaminant tissue residue studies were not reviewed for the subject constituents, since the majority of these studies simply indicate the body or tissue burden of a constituent, without any indication of effects or ecotoxicological endpoints. FETAX (frog embryo teratogenesis assay \textit{Xenopus}) studies were included in the review. However, it is recognized that there are some uncertainties associated with using this bioassay in a traditional risk assessment context, since it uses a species non-native to North America, there are limited comparative sensitivity data available between native North American species and \textit{Xenopus}, it involves evaluation of limited life stages (often 96-hour studies), and the FETAX bioassay includes endpoints (e.g., teratogenesis) that are not always considered by risk managers when making ecological risk management decisions. When possible, solid phase exposure (e.g., sediment) ecotoxicity data were reviewed independently from aqueous phase studies. Results of aquatic tests did not consistently distinguish between dissolved and total recoverable concentrations.

Ecotoxicological effects data were divided into the following effects categories:

- **Mortality** - These studies included lethal effects studies associated with the death of the target species. Studies review included median lethal concentration (LC$_{50}$) studies for tests of various durations.
- **Developmental** - Contaminant exposure in these studies was typically associated with disruptions or alterations to various development processes. Endpoints included delayed metamorphosis and polydactyly.
- **Growth** - Growth endpoints included sub-lethal effects on target organisms length and weight.
- **Behavior** - Contaminant exposure in these studies was associated with behavioral observations, including swimming behavior, predator avoidance behavior, and lethargy.
- **Reproduction** - Reproductive endpoints included altered reproductive activity, such as delayed hatching of eggs, and reductions in adult fertility.
Teratogenesis – Teratogenic endpoints included developmental effects and subsequent fitness reduction as a result of damage to embryonic cells.

Biochemical /cellular/physiological - A broad array of sub-lethal physiological endpoints were grouped under this category, including enzyme induction, ion balance, ocular responses, and hormone level responses.

Much of the material presented in this chapter was obtained from the following two recently published compilations of amphibian ecotoxicity data:

- Ecotoxicology of Amphibians and Reptiles (Sparling et al., 2000). This resource, published by the Society of Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry (SETAC), provides summaries of several studies that have been conducted with amphibians exposed to a variety of contaminants.
- RATL: A Database of Reptile and Amphibian Toxicology Literature (Pauli, et al., 2000). This resource, published by the Canadian Wildlife Service as a Technical Report, contains numerous data extracted from primary literature for reptiles and amphibians.

When appropriate, focused searches of primary literature were also conducted, and databases such as ECOTOX (www.epa.gov/ecotox) were searched. Much of the data summarized in this chapter are presented in the context of available sediment and surface water quality criteria (e.g., ambient water quality criteria [AWQC]) and guidance values.
SECTION 2
CADMIUM

Cadmium is a silver-white, malleable metal that occurs naturally in small amounts, mainly as a component of the earth crust minerals. According to Eisler (1985), cadmium does not have any known beneficial or essential biological function for animals, but is a minor nutrient for plants at low concentrations (USEPA, 2001b). In the earth’s crust, the average concentration of cadmium is 0.18 mg/kg, and soil concentrations range from 0.01 to 1.8 mg/kg (USEPA, 2001b). Cadmium may occur naturally in freshwater at concentrations approaching 0.1 µg/L, but can be several orders of magnitude higher in waters impacted by human activity (USEPA, 2001b).

Cadmium can be released into the environment a number of ways. Anthropogenic activities that may release cadmium include zinc refining, mining activities, sewage and sludge disposal, and burning of fossil fuels. Cadmium is present in fertilizers, pesticides, pigments, and dyes, and is often electroplated to steel as an anticorrosive. Cadmium is also used as a component in alkaline battery and welding electrodes (USEPA, 2001b). Due to the number of ways cadmium can be released to the environment from common items, it is often found on DOD sites in terrestrial and aquatic systems.

2.1 Factors Affecting Bioavailability and Toxicity in Freshwater Systems

Elemental cadmium in insoluble in water, but cadmium can be present in many forms, primarily sulfate and chloride salts, that are readily soluble in water. Cadmium usually occurs in the divalent state (Cd\(^{2+}\)), but may be present as a monovalent metal (Cd\(^{+}\)). According to USEPA (2001b) divalent, free cadmium will be the predominant form in freshwater systems that have low organic carbon content and high dissolved oxygen content. Particulate and dissolved organic material may bind a substantial portion of available cadmium, rendering the metal non-bioavailable. Bioavailability of cadmium is dependent on factors including pH, Eh, and adsorption/desorption rates. Cadmium may be precipitated by hydroxide or carbonate, and may form soluble complexes with hydroxide, carbonate, chloride, and sulfate (USEPA, 2001b).

Cadmium may form a variety of complexes, and there is a general lack of toxicity data correlated to these complexes. USEPA has issued cadmium AWQC based on total recoverable cadmium in the water column (USEPA, 1980a) and acid-soluble cadmium (USEPA, 1985a), but now considers the dissolved fraction of cadmium (able to pass through a 0.45 µm filter) to be the most appropriate approximation of bioavailable cadmium in water. The acute and chronic water quality criteria for freshwater organisms are calculated on a site-specific basis using the hardness (as CaCO\(_3\)) of the water to adjust the criteria. While several factors do co-vary with hardness, including pH, alkalinity, and ionic strength, USEPA (2001b) considers hardness to be the most appropriate surrogate for the ions that affect cadmium toxicity, and is therefore used as the measure for toxicity adjustment. The toxicity of cadmium to freshwater organisms is significantly and negatively correlated to the hardness of the water (USEPA, 2001b); that is, as the hardness of the water increases, the bioavailability and, therefore, toxicity of the cadmium generally decreases. The source of this correlation may be the competition between calcium, magnesium, and cadmium for binding sites on gills.
Bioavailability of cadmium in sediment and soil is linked to the amount of bioavailable cadmium in the pore water or interstitial water. In aerobic systems (high oxygen), cadmium solubility is controlled by adsorption to clays, organic matter, and manganese and iron oxides (Hem 1985, Alloway 1990). Sorption to organic matter and mineral oxides increases as pH increases (Hatton and Pickering 1980). Cadmium forms weaker bonds with organic matter, clays, and manganese and iron oxides than do other heavy metals such as copper or lead; thus, the presence of other heavy metals such as copper or lead, or divalent cations such as calcium may decrease cadmium sorption (Alloway 1990). Cadmium binds with carbonate, phosphate, and hydroxide ions, forming insoluble minerals. Cadmium carbonate, CdCO$_3$, is the least soluble of these minerals. However, this mineral is not believed to control cadmium solubility in waters with high carbonate or cadmium concentrations (Khalid 1980, Alloway 1990). Khalid (1980) also reported that the formation of insoluble cadmium-organic complexes increased under reducing conditions. Cadmium is less subject to release to overlying waters from sediments maintained under reducing or slightly oxidizing conditions compared to sediments maintained under heavily oxidizing conditions (Khalid 1980).

The USEPA (2000) has incorporated cadmium as one of the divalent cationic metals included in the sediment Equilibrium Partitioning Guideline (ESG) for metals mixtures. The metals mixture ESG is based on equilibrium partitioning (EqP) theory, and considers simultaneously extracted metals (SEM) (cadmium, copper, lead, nickel, silver, and zinc) and acid volatile sulfide (AVS) in sediment and the sediment interstitial water. Metals in sediments will bind to available AVS in order of increasing solubility. Copper, lead, cadmium, zinc, and nickel will bind to available AVS and be sequentially converted to copper sulfide, lead sulfide, cadmium sulfide, zinc sulfide, and nickel sulfide (i.e., in the order of increasing solubility). This reaction takes place as long as sulfides, in particular AVS, are available. If the molar sum of divalent cations (i.e., copper, lead, cadmium, zinc, and nickel) is less than the molar concentration of available AVS, these metals will exist as metal sulfides. Such metal sulfides are insoluble and are not present in sediment pore water. Therefore, sediments with higher concentrations of AVS than metals will tend to exhibit low metals toxicity. Conversely, when the molar sum of the metals is greater than the molar AVS concentration, the portion of the metals in excess of the AVS concentration can potentially exist as free metals, and thus can potentially be bioavailable and toxic.

2.2 Available Aquatic Toxicity Information

The aquatic toxicity information presented in this review comes primarily from one of two sources. Ecotoxicology of Amphibians and Reptiles (Sparling et al., 2000) provides summaries of several studies that have been conducted with amphibians exposed to a variety of contaminants. The Canadian Wildlife Service (Pauli, et al., 2000) has compiled a Database of Reptile and Amphibian Toxicology Literature (RATL). The RATL database includes several studies including acute (lethal) and other endpoints. For the aquatic studies, the data are not normalized to water hardness. Sparling et al. (2000) and the RATL served as secondary sources of cadmium toxicity information and are described in Section 3.0. A limited search of the primary literature was also performed, and the primary literature cited in the secondary sources was obtained for some studies. The following sections describe some of the ecotoxicological data for cadmium in sediment and surface water.

2.2.1 Sediment Exposure Toxicity Data

Several sediment benchmarks have been developed for cadmium. In addition to the draft ESG for metals mixtures described above, bulk sediment screening values are
available. These bulk screening benchmarks are summarized in Table 3-1 of the guidance document. The values are based primarily on the potential or observed effects of cadmium to benthic organisms, such as macroinvertebrates. The majority of amphibian toxicity testing data available for cadmium are water-based tests. Few data are available describing the effects of cadmium-contaminated sediments to amphibians. One study was found that exposed tadpoles to cadmium-enriched sediment. Eggs of goldfish (Carassius auratus), largemouth bass, and leopard frog (Rana pipiens) were exposed to sediment spiked with 1, 10, 100, and 1000 mg/kg cadmium through 4 days post-hatch (Francis et al., 1984). All organisms had low rates of mortality in all sediment exposures, but this mortality was not significantly correlated to either sediment or overlying water cadmium concentration.

2.2.2 Surface Water Exposure Toxicity Data

This section presents toxicity data for amphibians exposed to cadmium in surface water. This presentation includes a summary of data provided by effect category, as well as a summary of the amphibian data included in the USEPA AWQC documentation for cadmium. Table 2-1 summarizes the cadmium amphibian toxicity data discussed in this section.

Federal Ambient Water Quality Criterion Documentation

In 1984, the USEPA issued acute and chronic AWQC for cadmium (USEPA 1985a). In 2001, USEPA updated the cadmium AWQC to reflect a more current understanding of cadmium toxicity in surface water (USEPA, 2001b). Included in the 2001 update are limited acute toxicity data with the African clawed frog (Xenopus laevis) and the Northwestern salamander (Ambystoma gracile). Of the 55 hardness-normalized (to 50 mg/L CaCO₃) genus mean acute values (GMAVs) used in the calculation of the 2001 criteria, these genera ranked 33rd (Xenopus GMAV = 1,529 µg/L) and 29th (Ambystoma GMAV = 521 µg/L). Genera with lower ranks (e.g., more sensitive to cadmium) included a number of fish and invertebrate species.

Mortality

Toxicity tests conducted with embryos of various amphibian species indicated 24-hour cadmium LC₅₀ values ranging from 2,620 (Microhyla ornata, the ornate rice frog) to 52,000 µg/L (Rana clamitans, the green frog). Nine embryo 24-hour LC₅₀ values were reported, and the average concentration of these studies was 13,445 µg/L. Embryo LC₅₀ values at 96 hours ranged from 468 (Ambystoma gracile, the northwestern salamander) to 15,810 µg/L (Rana luteiventris, Columbia spotted frog).

Tadpole LC₅₀ values at 48 hours ranged from 470 (A. mexicanum) to 32,000 µg/L (Xenopus laevis, the African clawed frog). Fourteen embryo 48-hour LC₅₀ values were reported, and the average concentration of these studies was 8,486 µg/L. Three 72-hour LC₅₀ embryo values were reported, ranging from 2,230 to 7,840 µg/L (B. arenarum, the common toad). Thirteen tadpole 96-hour LC₅₀ values were reported, and the average concentration of these studies was 4,021 µg/L.

Tests with adults include two 24-hour LC₅₀ values of 205 µg/L (Ambystoma mexicanum, the axolotl) and 23,494 µg/L (X. laevis) and several toxicity tests with adult male and female skipper frogs (Rana cyanophlyctis) whereby the duration of lead exposure varied. The 48-hour lead LC₅₀ concentrations were 250,000 µg/L for males and 200,000 µg/L for females. The 72-hour LC₅₀ values were 146,000 µg/L and 192,000 µg/L for males and females respectively. The adult male and female LC₅₀ values at 96 hours were 75,000 µg/L and 56,600 µg/L. The lethal concentrations were not consistently higher for either sex indicating that lethal concentrations are not solely sex-dependent for skipper frogs.
Developmental

Most of the tests with developmental endpoints were conducted with embryonic amphibians, but two studies with adult amphibians were reported. Adverse effects on embryos were noted at concentrations as low as 1 µg/L (deformation) and as high as 4,000 µg/L (abnormalities) for *R. nigromaculata* and *B. arenarum* embryos. A total of eleven studies with developmental effects on embryonic amphibians were found. The average concentration of the studies was 781 µg/L. One study reported no effects to embryonic *X. laevis* exposed to 9 µg/L for 100 days. One study was found with a reported effect concentration for adult amphibians; limb degeneration was noted with adult eastern newt (*Notophthalmus viridescens*) exposed to 2,250 µg/L.

Growth

Three studies were found that reported effects of cadmium on the growth of amphibian tadpoles. *X. laevis* embryos, exposed for 100 days to 30 µg/L exhibited reduced growth. One study, using 3 month old *A. gracile*, reported a NOAEL of 106 µg/L and a LOAEL of 227 µg/L. No duration of exposure was reported for the salamander test.

Behavior

Very little data were found that reported specific adverse effects in the behavior of amphibians exposed to cadmium. One study with *X. laevis* reported a TI<sub>50</sub> and an LC<sub>50</sub> for inhibition of swimming of 1 and 1.3 µg/L, respectively. No other studies monitoring behavior were noted.

Reproduction

Only one study was found that reported adverse effects specific to reproduction. Egg hatching was reduced in *Gastrophryne carolinensis* (eastern narrowmouth toad) eggs exposed to 1.34 µg/L. No other studies with direct effects on reproduction were noted.

Biochemical/cellular/physiological

Three studies were found that recorded results at the biochemical or cellular level to amphibians. Organogenesis was noted in *X. laevis* embryos exposed to 2,000 µg/L of cadmium. Primodial germ cell reduction was observed with *R. nigromaculata* (black-spotted frog) eggs exposed to 4,000 µg/L. No effects were observed for *X. laevis* embryos exposed to 300 µg/L of cadmium for 100 days.

Comparative Studies

Birge et al. (2000) compiled cadmium LC<sub>50</sub> toxicity data for eighteen species of larval amphibians. The LC<sub>50</sub> values ranged from 10 µg/L (Barbour’s smallmouth salamander; *Ambystoma barbouri*) to 5,554 µg/L (red-spotted toad; *Bufo punctatus*). The amphibian LC<sub>50</sub> data were compared to LC<sub>50</sub> data for three fish species that are commonly used in toxicity tests. These species included the rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*), fathead minnow (*Pimephales promelas*), and largemouth bass (*Micropterus salmoides*). With the exception of Fowler’s toad (*B. fowleri*) (LC<sub>50</sub> = 2,530 µg/L) and *B. punctatus* (LC<sub>50</sub> = 5,554 µg/L), all amphibian LC<sub>50</sub> values were lower than the minnow and bass LC<sub>50</sub> (162 and 1,859 µg/L, respectively); all but the two toads and the marbled salamander (*A. opacum*) (142 µg/L), LC<sub>50</sub> values were lower than the trout LC<sub>50</sub> (140 µg/L). Ranids (*Rana* sp.) were among the most sensitive species, and toads (*Bufo* sp.) ranked among the least sensitive species.
## Table 2-1

**Cadmium Toxicity Data for Amphibians**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Lifestage</th>
<th>Concentration</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Endpoint</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Endpoint</th>
<th>Additional Observations</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>BEHAVIOR</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xenopus laevis</td>
<td>African clawed frog</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>TI50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sabourin et al. 1985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xenopus laevis</td>
<td>African clawed frog</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>Swimming</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sabourin et al. 1985</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CELLULAR</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xenopus laevis</td>
<td>African clawed frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>NOEC</td>
<td>100 D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Canton and Slooff 1982</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EFFECT DATA</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rana nigromaculata</td>
<td>Black-spotted frog</td>
<td>Egg</td>
<td>4,000</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LOEC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Primary</td>
<td>Hah 1978</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xenopus laevis</td>
<td>African clawed frog</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>EC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sabourin et al. 1985</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xenopus laevis</td>
<td>African clawed frog</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>TI50</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sabourin et al. 1985</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xenopus laevis</td>
<td>African clawed frog</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>EC50</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sabourin et al. 1985</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GROWTH</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xenopus laevis</td>
<td>African clawed frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>NOEC</td>
<td>100 D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Canton and Slooff 1982</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ambystoma gracile</td>
<td>Northwestern</td>
<td>Larvae</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>NOAEL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Nebeker et al. 1995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EFFECT DATA</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ambystoma gracile</td>
<td>Northwestern</td>
<td>Larvae</td>
<td>227</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LOAEL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Nebeker et al. 1995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>REPRODUCTIVE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gastrophrynus carolinensis</td>
<td>Eastern narrowmouth</td>
<td>Egg</td>
<td>1.34</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LOEC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Hatch success</td>
<td>Birge et al. 1977</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 2-1 (continued)

**Cadmium Toxicity Data for Amphibians**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Lifestage</th>
<th>Concentration</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Endpoint</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Endpoint</th>
<th>Additional Observations</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>DEVELOPMENTAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Xenopus laevis</em></td>
<td>African clawed frog</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>UG/L*</td>
<td>NOEC</td>
<td>100 D</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
<td>Canton and Slooff 1982</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EFFECT DATA</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Xenopus laevis</em></td>
<td>African clawed frog</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>UG/L*</td>
<td>EC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Severely deformed; deformations increasing with increasing Mg</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Miller and Landsman 1978</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo arenarum</em></td>
<td>Common toad</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>30 - 4,000</td>
<td>UG/L*</td>
<td>EC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Delayed development, alterations in gastrulation and neurulation processes</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Perez-Coll et al. 1985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Xenopus laevis</em></td>
<td>African clawed frog</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>UG/L*</td>
<td>T50</td>
<td></td>
<td>Malformation</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Sabourin et al. 1985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana nigromaculata</em></td>
<td>Black-spotted frog</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>4,000</td>
<td>UG/L*</td>
<td>LOEC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Abnormalities</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Hab 1978</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo arenarum</em></td>
<td>Common toad</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LOEC</td>
<td>24 HR</td>
<td>15% malformed</td>
<td>100% arrested development</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Amphibolimidae</em></td>
<td>Northwestem salamander</td>
<td>Larvae</td>
<td>&lt;2 - 505</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LOEC</td>
<td>24 DAY</td>
<td>Mean limb degeneration decreased as Cd concentrations increased after 24-D of exposure</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Nebeker et al. 1994</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Xenopus laevis</em></td>
<td>African clawed frog</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LOEC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Developmental</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Sakamoto et al.?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo arenarum</em></td>
<td>Common toad</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>EC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Physiologic</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Maino et al. 1990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana nigromaculata</em></td>
<td>Black-spotted frog</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>4,000</td>
<td>UG/L*</td>
<td>LOEC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Abnormalities</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Maino et al. 1990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo arenarum</em></td>
<td>Common toad</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>EC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Physiologic</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Zettergren et al. 1991b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Notophthalmus viridescens</em></td>
<td>Eastern newt</td>
<td>Adult</td>
<td>2,250 - 6,750</td>
<td>UG/L*</td>
<td>LOEC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Limb degeneration</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Manson and O'Tiaberty 1978</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana catesbeiana</em></td>
<td>Bullfrog</td>
<td>Adult</td>
<td>5 - 12.5</td>
<td>UM</td>
<td>EC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Eye rod receptor potential suppressed</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Fox and Sillman 1979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MORTALITY</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Microhyla ornata</em></td>
<td>Ornate rice frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>2,620</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>24 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Rao and Madhyastha 1987</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Microhyla ornata</em></td>
<td>Ornate rice frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>2,780</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>24 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Rao and Madhyastha 1987</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo arenarum</em></td>
<td>Common toad</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>3,340</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>24 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Maino et al. 1990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Xenopus laevis</em></td>
<td>African clawed frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>4,000</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>24 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Canton and Slooff 1982</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo arenarum</em></td>
<td>Common toad</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>4,050</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>24 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Stage 26, 25oC</td>
<td>Ferrari et al. 1993</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo melanostictus</em></td>
<td>Black spined toad</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>19,810</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>24 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Kharagot and Ray 1987</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana luteiventris</em></td>
<td>Columbia spotted frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>22,490</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>24 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Leftcot et al. 1998</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana clamitans</em></td>
<td>Green frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>52,000</td>
<td>UG/L*</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>24 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Richard 1993</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo arenarum</em></td>
<td>Common toad</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>9,920</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>24 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Stage 28, 25oC</td>
<td>Ferrari et al. 1993</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Ambystoma mexicanum</em></td>
<td>Axolotl</td>
<td>Adult</td>
<td>205</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>24 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Vaal et al. 1997</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Xenopus laevis</em></td>
<td>African clawed frog</td>
<td>Adult</td>
<td>23,494</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC51</td>
<td>24 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Vaal et al. 1997</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 2-1 (continued)

**Cadmium Toxicity Data for Amphibians**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>48-HOUR LC50</th>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Lifestage</th>
<th>Concentration</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Endpoint</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Endpoint</th>
<th>Additional Observations</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ambystoma mexicanum</td>
<td>Axolotl</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>470</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>48 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Slooff and Baerselman 1980, 2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ambystoma mexicanum</td>
<td>Axolotl</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>1,300</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>48 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Swooff and Baerselman 1980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Microhyla ornata</td>
<td>Ornate rice frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>2,480</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>48 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Rao and Madhyastha 1987</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bufo arenarum</td>
<td>Common toad</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>2,520</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>48 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Rao and Madhyastha 1987</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Microhyla ornata</td>
<td>Ornate rice frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>2,660</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>48 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Muino et al. 1990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bufo arenarum</td>
<td>Common toad</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>3,150</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>48 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Stage 26; 25°C</td>
<td>Ferrari et al. 1993</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Xenopus laevis</td>
<td>African clawed frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>3,200</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>48 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Canton and Swooff 1982</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Xenopus laevis</td>
<td>African clawed frog</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>7,360</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>48 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Swooff and Baerselman 1980, 2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Xenopus laevis</td>
<td>African clawed frog</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>11,648</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>48 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Swooff and Baerselman 1980, 2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rana melanoticta</td>
<td>Black spined toad</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>11,910</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>48 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Khangarot and Ray 1987</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rana luteiventris</td>
<td>Columbia spotted frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>16,590</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>48 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Lefcoat et al. 1998</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Xenopus laevis</td>
<td>African clawed frog</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>20,200</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>48 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>de Zwart and Swooff 1987</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Xenopus laevis</td>
<td>African clawed frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>32,000</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>48 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Stage 26; 25°C</td>
<td>Swooff and Baerselman 1980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bufo arenarum</td>
<td>Common toad</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>6,600</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>48 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Swooff and Baerselman 1980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rana cyanophlyctis</td>
<td>Skipper frog</td>
<td>Adult (F)</td>
<td>200,000</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>48 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Mudgall and Patil, 1985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rana cyanophlyctis</td>
<td>Skipper frog</td>
<td>Adult (M)</td>
<td>250,000</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>48 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Mudgall and Patil, 1985</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>72-HOUR LC50</th>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Lifestage</th>
<th>Concentration</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Endpoint</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Endpoint</th>
<th>Additional Observations</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bufo arenarum</td>
<td>Common toad</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>2,230</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>72 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Muino et al. 1990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rana cyanophlyctis</td>
<td>Skipper frog</td>
<td>Adult (M)</td>
<td>146,000</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>72 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Stage 26; 25°C</td>
<td>Ferrari et al. 1993</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rana cyanophlyctis</td>
<td>Skipper frog</td>
<td>Adult (F)</td>
<td>192,000</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>72 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Mudgall and Patil, 1985</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Additional observations include specific environmental conditions during testing or other relevant details not listed in the table.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Lifestage</th>
<th>Concentration</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Endpoint</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Endpoint</th>
<th>Additional Observations</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>96-HOUR LC₅₀</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ambystoma gracile</td>
<td>Northwestern salamander</td>
<td>Larvae</td>
<td>468</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC₅₀</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td></td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Nebeker et al. 1994</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xenopus laevis</td>
<td>African clawed frog</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>850</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC₅₀</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td></td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Linder et al. 1991</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microhyla ornata</td>
<td>Ornate rice frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>1,580</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC₅₀</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td></td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Rao and Madhyastha 1987</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microhyla ornata</td>
<td>Ornate rice frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>1,810</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC₅₀</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td></td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Rao and Madhyastha 1987</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bufo arenarum</td>
<td>Common toad</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>2,080</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC₅₀</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td></td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Manio et al. 1990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bufo arenarum</td>
<td>Common toad</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>2,650</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC₅₀</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td></td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Ferrari et al. 1993</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rana catesbeiana</td>
<td>Bullfrog</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>3,700</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC₅₀</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td></td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Zettergren et al. 1991</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rana pipiens</td>
<td>Northern leopard frog</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>3,700</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC₅₀</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td></td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Zettergren et al. 1991</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bufo arenarum</td>
<td>Common toad</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>6,770</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC₅₀</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td></td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Ferrari et al. 1993</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bufo melanostictus</td>
<td>Black spined toad</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>8,180</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC₅₀</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td></td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Khangarot and Ray 1987</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rana batesei</td>
<td>Columbia spotted frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>15,810</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC₅₀</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td></td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Lefcort et al. 1998</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rana cyanophlyctis</td>
<td>Skipper frog</td>
<td>Adult (M)</td>
<td>75,000</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC₅₀</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td></td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Mudgall and Patil, 1985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rana cyanophlyctis</td>
<td>Skipper frog</td>
<td>Adult (F)</td>
<td>56,600</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC₅₀</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td></td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Mudgall and Patil, 1985</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* units not listed but assumed to be UG/L

Table 2-1 (continued)

Cadmium Toxicity Data for Amphibians

* Primary: Reference for primary endpoint
* Secondary: Reference for secondary endpoint

Amphibian Ecological Risk Assessment Guidance Manual
Chromium is a naturally occurring element found in rocks, animals, plants, soil, and in volcanic dust and gases (USEPA, 1994). In the natural environment, chromium occurs as two oxidation states: trivalent chromium (chromium III; Cr$^{3+}$) and hexavalent chromium (chromium VI; Cr$^{6+}$). Both oxidation states of chromium combine with other elements to produce various compounds (ARB, 1986). Chromium occurs naturally as a trace component in most crude oils. Chromium (II) is a mineral component of most soils, and has been shown to be an essential nutrient for some animals (Eisler, 1986a). The extent to which natural sources of chromium contribute to measured ambient chromium levels is not known (ARB, 1986).

In freshwater ecosystems, chromium can exist in several different states, but under strongly oxidizing conditions it may be converted to the hexavalent state (Merck, 1989). Chromium (VI) is virtually always bound to oxygen in ions such as chromates (CrO$_4^{2-}$) and dichromates (Cr$_2$O$_7^{2-}$).

Chromium is used for corrosion resistance, steel production, and as protective coating for automotive and equipment accessories. It is a permanent and stable inorganic pigment used for paints, rubber, and plastic products (Howard, 1990). Available information suggests that the chromium is emitted in the trivalent state from oil combustion, sewer sludge incineration, cement production, municipal waste incinerators, and refractories (ARB, 1986). Annual chromium emissions from anthropogenic sources have been estimated between 2,700 – 2,900 tons, of which approximately 35% are released as hexavalent (USEPA, 1990 as cited in ATSDR, 1999). Chromium has been detected but not quantified in motor vehicle exhaust (ARB, 1995a). Chrome plating is a source of chromium (VI) emissions. Chromium VI can be emitted from the firebrick lining of glass furnaces (ARB, 1986). Chromic acid is registered as a fungicide and insecticide, and used for wood and lumber treatment. It may also be used to treat lumber used for pilings for the control of aquatic organisms (DPR, 1996).

### 3.1 Factors Affecting Bioavailability and Toxicity in Freshwater Systems

In freshwater ecosystems, precipitation and hydrolysis are the two primary factors affecting the fate and effects of chromium (Eisler, 1986a). Most chromium that enters surface waters binds to inorganic and organic particles and settles to the sediments. Chromium (III) is cationic and adsorbs onto clay particles, organic matter, metal oxyhydroxides, and other negatively charged particles. Chromium (VI) does not interact significantly with clay or organic matter. As a result, chromium (VI) has a higher water-solubility and increased mobility in comparison to chromium (III) (USEPA, 1994). A small amount of chromium may dissolve in water (ATSDR, 1999). Chromium (III) compounds are sparingly soluble in water, while most chromium (VI) compounds are readily soluble in water (USEPA, 1994). The mobility and higher solubility of chromium (VI) renders it more toxic, and hexavalent chromium easily penetrates biological membranes (Eisler, 1986a; ATSDR, 1999).

The factors affecting the valence state of chromium in water and its uptake into animals and plants include organic matter content, ferrous ion content, redox state, and pH (ATSDR, 1999). In general, chromium (VI) is favored by higher pH, aerobic conditions, low amounts of organic matter, and the presence of manganese and iron oxides which oxidize chromium (III).
The USEPA (1980e) issued AWQC for chromium based on total recoverable chromium (III) and total recoverable chromium (VI) in the water column. In the 1985 update to the chromium criteria (USEPA, 1985b), acid-soluble chromium (III) and (VI) were identified as a better measurement. Current USEPA (2002) water quality criteria for chromium (III) and (VI) indicate that the dissolved fraction of chromium (able to pass through a 45 µm filter) should be used to express the criteria.

The chromium (III) acute and chronic water quality criteria for freshwater organisms (USEPA, 2002) are calculated on a site-specific basis using the hardness (as CaCO₃) of the water to adjust the criteria. While several factors do co-vary with hardness, including pH, alkalinity, and ionic strength, USEPA (1985b) considers hardness to be the most appropriate surrogate for the ions that affect chromium III toxicity. The toxicity of chromium (III) to freshwater organisms is significantly and negatively correlated to the hardness of the water (USEPA, 1985b); that is, as the hardness of the water increases, the bioavailability and, therefore, toxicity of the chromium (III) generally decreases. Although it has been shown that the toxicity of chromium (VI) to freshwater organisms is dependent on the hardness and pH of the water, the USEPA determined that insufficient information exists for chromium (VI) to develop criteria on the basis of water quality characteristics (USEPA, 1985b).

Bioavailability of chromium in sediment and soil is linked to the amount of bioavailable chromium in the pore water or interstitial water. Sorption to organic matter and mineral oxides increases as pH increases (Eisler, 1986a). As with most heavy metals, chromium is more strongly associated with fine-grained sediments and high TOC concentrations rather than coarse-grained sediments and lower TOC concentrations (Irwin et al., 1997).

3.2 Available Aquatic Toxicity Information

As described above, much of the aquatic toxicity information presented in this review was obtained from two secondary sources: Sparling et al. (2000) and Pauli et al. (2000). In general, these references do not provide water hardness data for the chromium studies. A limited search of the primary literature was also performed, particularly for sediment-associated studies, and the primary literature was reviewed for a number of studies to verify measurement units.

3.2.1 Sediment Exposure Toxicity Data

There were no data found in the literature describing the effects of chromium-contaminated sediments on amphibians.

3.2.2 Surface Water Exposure Toxicity Data

This section presents toxicity data for amphibians exposed to chromium in surface water. This presentation includes a summary of data provided by effect category, as well as a summary of the amphibian data included in the USEPA AWQC documentation for chromium. Table 3-1 summarizes the chromium amphibian toxicity data discussed in this section.

Federal Ambient Water Quality Criterion Documentation

In 1985, the USEPA issued the AWQC documentation for chromium. Some amphibian toxicity data were included in the 1985 AWQC document, but these data were not used in the development of the criteria. Included in the 1985 document were trivalent chromium EC₅₀ data for death and deformity in embryos of the narrow-mouthed toad (*Gastrophyne carolinensis*) (EC₅₀ = 30 µg/L after 7 days) and the marbled salamander (*Ambystoma opacum*) (EC₅₀ = 2,130 µg/L after 8 days). The chromium AWQC was updated in 1995, but no amphibian studies were included in the AWQC calculation.
Mortality

Chromium mortality data for eight species of amphibians were located in the literature. Six of these toxicity tests were conducted with tadpoles and two tests were conducted on amphibian embryos.

The two embryo studies include a 7-day LC$_{50}$ value of 30 µg/L for the eastern mouth toad (*Gastrophyne carolinensis*) and an 8-day LC$_{50}$ value of 2,130 µg/L for the Axolotl (*Ambystoma mexicanum)*.

The tadpole studies include one 24-hour chromium LC$_{50}$ value of 57,970 µg/L for the black-spined toad (*Bufo melanostictus*), tadpole; one 48-hour chromium LC$_{50}$ value of 53,430 µg/L for the ornate rice frog (*Microhyla ornata*), tadpole; one 72-hour LC$_{50}$ value of 2,000 µg/L for the Asian bull frog (*Rana tigrina*), tadpole; and the following three 96-hour tadpole LC$_{50}$ values: 10,000 µg/L (*R. hexadactyla*, the Indian green frog), 49,290 µg/L (*B. melanostictus*, the black spined toad) and 224,910 µg/L (*Xenopus laevis*, the African clawed frog).

Developmental

Few data were found that reported specific adverse impacts on development of amphibians exposed to chromium. One study with *R. tigris* tadpoles reported greater than 60% malformation during a 72-hour exposure at a concentration of 2,000 µg/L. Malformations were documented for pigmentation, tail fin and the alimentary canal. A study with *X. laevis* tadpole reported a 100-day developmental NOEC of 3,200 µg/L.

Growth

Only one study evaluating chromium impacts on amphibian growth was found. A study with *X. laevis* tadpole reported a 100-day growth NOEC of 3,200 µg/L. No other studies monitoring growth effects were noted.

Behavior

No studies evaluating the effects of chromium on amphibian behavior were found in the literature.

Reproduction

No studies evaluating the effects of chromium on amphibian reproduction were found in the literature.

Biochemical/cellular/physiological

Two studies reported specific adverse effects in amphibians exposed to chromium at the biochemical/cellular level. At 1,000 µg/L chromium, significant numbers of micronucleated red blood cells formed in ribbed newt species (*Pleurodes spp*). Elevated numbers of micronucleated erythrocytes (22 per 1,000) were also documented for spanish ribbed newt (*P. walti*) following chromium exposure.
**Table 3-1**

**Chromium Toxicity Data for Amphibians**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Lifestage</th>
<th>Concentration</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Endpoint</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Endpoint</th>
<th>Additional Observations</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>DEVELOPMENTAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Xenopus laevis</em></td>
<td>African clawed frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>3,200</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>NOEC</td>
<td>100 DAY</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Abnormalities observed in pigmentation, tail fin and alimentary canal; &gt;60% malformation</td>
<td>-- Sloof and Canton 1983</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Rana tigrina</em></td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>EC</td>
<td>72 HR</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
<td>-- Abbasi and Soni 1984</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GROWTH</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Xenopus laevis</em></td>
<td>African clawed frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>3,200</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>NOEC</td>
<td>100 DAY</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
<td>-- Sloof and Canton 1983; Sparling et al. 2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BIOCHEMICAL/CELLULAR/PHYSIOLOGICAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Pleorodeles walti</em></td>
<td>Spanish ribbed newt</td>
<td>Larvae</td>
<td>125,000</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>EC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>High numbers of micronucleated erythrocytes (22 per 1,000)</td>
<td>-- Gauthier et al. 1993; RATL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Pleorodeles spp.</em></td>
<td>Ribbed newt species</td>
<td>Larvae</td>
<td>0-10,000</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>EC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>At 1,000 UG/L significant numbers of micronucleated red blood cells formed</td>
<td>-- Godet et al. 1996; RATL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MORTALITY</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24-HOUR LC50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo melanostictus</em></td>
<td>Black spined toad</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>57,970</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>24 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>-- Khangarot and Ray 1987</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48-HOUR LC50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Microhyla ornata</em></td>
<td>Ornate rice frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>53,430</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>48 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>-- Khangarot and Ray 1987</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72-HOUR LC50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana tigrina</em></td>
<td>Asian bull frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>72 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>-- Abbasi and Soni 1984; RATL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96-HOUR LC50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana hexadactyla</em></td>
<td>Indian green frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>-- Khangarot et al. 1985; Sparling et al. 2000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo melanostictus</em></td>
<td>Black spined toad</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>49,290</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>-- Khangarot and Ray 1987</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Xenopus laevis</em></td>
<td>African clawed frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>224,910</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>-- Pant and Gill 1982; RATL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OTHER DURATION</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Gastrophryne carolinensis</em></td>
<td>Eastern narrowmouth toad</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>7 DAY</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>-- Birge 1978; Birge et al. 1979; Sparling et al. 2000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Ambystoma mexicanum</em></td>
<td>Axolotl</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>2,130</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>8 DAY</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>-- Birge et al. 1978; Sparling et al. 2000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* units not listed but assumed to be UG/L
Copper is reddish in color and is a ductile, malleable metal. Copper is found in its native state in the earth's crust at 70 parts per million (ppm) and in seawater at 0.001 to 0.02 ppm. Copper usually occurs as sulfides or oxides, and occasionally as metallic copper in the rock’s and minerals of the earth’s crust (Eisler, 1997). Copper is a component of many minerals including azurite, azurmalachite, chalococite, chalcopyrite (copper pyrites) covellite, and cuprite malachite (Merck, 1989). Copper can be found concentrated in clay mineral fractions containing organic carbon (HSDB, 1993). Copper enters into streams or waterways through the natural erosion or weathering of rocks and soil. Anthropogenic activity has significantly increased this load.

Copper is used in electrical wiring, switches, plumbing, heating, roofing and building construction, chemical and pharmaceutical machinery, electroplated coatings, piping, insecticides, catalysts, and in anti-fouling paints (Sax, 1987). It is also used in carbides and high speed steels (HSDB, 1991). Anthropogenic releases of copper into the environment include mining and smelting, industrial emissions and effluents, and municipal wastes and sewage sludge. These releases, primarily to land, may be 2 to 5 times greater than natural loadings. The copper that is introduced to the aquatic environment is mostly bound to particulate matter (ATSDR, 1990). Outside of specific industrial point source releases, run-off is the primary factor contributing to elevated levels detected in many rivers. Copper compounds can be intentionally applied to waterways for use as algacicides, molluscicides, and as anti-fouling agents in paints. Copper sulfate (basic, anhydrous, and pentahydrate) and copper chloride (basic) are registered as fungicides and used on a variety of fruit, vegetable, and ornamental plants for the prevention of fungal and bacterial diseases (DPR, 1996).

4.1 Factors Affecting Bioavailability and Toxicity in Freshwater Systems

While copper is considered one of the most toxic of the heavy metals to aquatic organisms, it is an essential element that, in small quantities, is vital to the natural growth and metabolic processes of all living organisms (Eisler, 1997). Naturally, copper enters into streams or waterways as particulate matter and settles out or adsorbs to organic matter, hydrous iron and manganese oxides and clays (ATSDR, 1990) rendering it relatively non-bioavailable. Copper bioavailability is modified by biotic as well as abiotic variables. In aquatic ecosystems, dissolved copper concentrations vary with pH, oxidation-reduction potential (ORP), temperature, hardness, suspended matter, rates of sedimentation and concentration of dissolved organics (Eisler, 1997, ATSDR, 1990). Copper speciation in freshwater is important in assessing the bioavailability and toxicity to aquatic organisms and readily changes with varying environmental factors. Free ionic copper (\(\text{Cu}^{2+}\)) and some copper hydroxyl forms are the most toxic chemical species of copper and are associated with low pH. The concentration of the free cupric ion (\(\text{Cu}^{2+}\)) is generally low in natural waters. The cupric ion readily forms moderate to strong complexes with both inorganic and organic ligands and precipitates out of the water column (USEPA, 1985c).

USEPA (1980f) originally issued copper AWQC based on total recoverable copper in the water column. In the 1984 update to the copper criterion, USEPA (1985c) determined that acid-soluble copper is a better measurement. Current USEPA (2002) AWQC for copper indicate that the dissolved fraction
of copper (able to pass through a 45 µm filter) should be used to express the criteria. The acute and chronic water quality criteria for freshwater organisms are calculated on a site-specific basis using the hardness (as CaCO$_3$) of the water to adjust the criteria. While several factors do co-vary with hardness, including pH, alkalinity, and ionic strength, USEPA (1985c) considers hardness to be the most appropriate surrogate for the ions that affect copper toxicity, and is therefore used as the measure for toxicity adjustment. The toxicity of copper to freshwater organisms is significantly and negatively correlated to the hardness of the water (USEPA, 1985c); that is, as the hardness of the water increases, the bioavailability and, therefore, toxicity of the copper generally decreases.

Sediment is an important sink and reservoir for copper (ATSDR, 1990). Bioavailability of copper in sediment and soil is linked to the amount of bioavailable copper in the pore water or interstitial water. In aerobic systems (high oxygen), the bioavailability of copper is strongly associated with the presence of binding substances and copper speciation. Sorption to organic matter and mineral oxides increases as pH increases (Eisler, 1997). As with most heavy metals, copper is more strongly associated with fine-grained sediments and high TOC concentrations rather than coarse-grained sediments and lower TOC concentrations (Irwin et al., 1997). When sulfide is present, as it is in sediments rich in organic matter, it will bind with the copper in the sediments in a highly insoluble form.

The USEPA (2000) has incorporated copper as one of the divalent cationic metals included in the sediment ESG for metals mixtures. The metals mixture ESG is based on EqP theory, and considers SEM (cadmium, copper, lead, nickel, silver, and zinc) and AVS in sediment. A more detailed description of the mechanism for the metals mixture ESG is presented in Section 2.1.

4.2 Available Aquatic Toxicity Information

As described above, much of the aquatic toxicity information presented in this review was obtained from two secondary sources: Sparling et al. (2000) and Pauli et al. (2000). In general, these references do not provide water hardness data for the copper studies. A limited search of the primary literature was also performed, particularly for sediment-associated studies, and the primary literature was reviewed for a number of studies to verify measurement units.

4.2.1 Sediment Exposure Toxicity Data

There were no data found in the literature describing the effects of copper-contaminated sediments on amphibians.

4.2.2 Surface Water Exposure Toxicity Data

This section presents toxicity data for amphibians exposed to copper in surface water. This presentation includes a summary of data provided by effect category, as well as a summary of the amphibian data included in the USEPA AWQC documentation for chromium. Table 4-1 summarizes the copper amphibian toxicity data discussed in this section.

Federal Ambient Water Quality Criterion Documentation

The USEPA published the copper AWQC in 1984, and updated the criteria in 1985, 1995, and 1999. Although some amphibian toxicity data for three species of amphibian are included in the criterion documentation, these data were not included in the development of the AWQC. Studies referenced in the AWQC documentation include: (1) an 80-minute avoidance threshold for the American toad (Bufo americanus) of 100 mg/L; and (2) EC$_{50}$ data for death and deformity for embryos of the Southern gray tree frog (Hyla chrysoscelis) (EC$_{50} = 40$ µg/L after 7 minutes), Fowler’s toad (Bufo fowleri) (EC$_{50} = 26,960$ µg/L after 7 minutes), the narrow-mouthed toad (Gastrophyne carolinensis) (EC$_{50} = 40$ µg/L.
after 7 days), the leopard frog (*Rana pipiens*) (EC$_{50}$ = 50 µg/L after 8 days), and the marbled salamander (*Ambystoma opacum*) (EC$_{50}$ = 770 µg/L after 8 days).

**Mortality**

A number of lethal effects toxicity tests with amphibians were located in the literature. These included frog, toad, and salamander tests of various durations, ranging from 24-hour LC$_{50}$s to 8-day LC$_{50}$s.

Embryo tests included two 96-hour LC$_{50}$'s with values that included 110 µg/L (*X. laevis*) and 315 µg/L for *Ambystoma jeffersonianum*, three 7-day LC$_{50}$ values that ranged from 40 µg/L for *H. chrysoscelis* and *G. carolinensis* to 26,960 µg/L for *Bufo fowleri*, and one 8-day LC$_{50}$ of 770 µg/L (*A. opocum*, the marbled salamander).

The 24-hour copper LC$_{50}$ values ranged from 843 µg/L for the black-spined toad (*Bufo melanostictus*), to 5,610 µg/L (1 week old) and 6,040 µg/L (4 week old) for *Microhyla ornata*, the ornate rice frog.

Tadpole LC$_{50}$ values at 48 hours ranged from 446 (*B. melanostictus*) to 5,740 µg/L (*M. ornata*). Five tadpole 48-hour LC$_{50}$ values were reported, and the average concentration of these studies was 2,775 µg/L.

Three 72-hour LC$_{50}$ values for tadpoles ranged from 150 µg/L for the northern leopard frog (*Rana pipiens*) to 5,140 µg/L (1 week old) and 5,540 µg/L (4 week old) for *M. ornata*.

Tadpole LC$_{50}$ values at 96 hours ranged from 20 µg/L (*Hyla chrysoscelis*, the Cope’s gray treefrog) to 5,380 µg/L (*M. ornata*). Seven tadpole 96-hour LC$_{50}$ values were reported, and the average concentration of these studies was 1,562 µg/L.

One adult toxicity test (72-hour LC$_{50}$ of 6,368 µg/L) for *R. pipiens* was located.

**Developmental**

Effects on amphibian development were observed for western toad (*Bufo boreas*) larvae at copper concentrations between 20 and 3,700 µg/L, while 100% mortality was observed at higher concentrations. No other studies monitoring developmental effects were noted.

**Growth**

Only one study was found documenting the detrimental effects of copper on amphibian growth. In this study, tadpole growth was inhibited by 0.01% - 0.05% copper concentration on the European common frog (*Rana temporaria*).

**Behavior**

Only one study was found documenting the effects of copper on amphibian behavior. In this study, the American toad (*Bufo americanus*) avoided copper concentrations of 0.1 mg/L, however was attracted to concentrations 0.93 mg/L. No other data were found documenting the behavioral effects associated with copper exposure to amphibians.

**Reproduction**

One study was found documenting reproductive effects associated with amphibian exposure to copper in the water column. This study was performed with copper concentrations ranging between 1 ug/L and 25 ug/L, and indicated a reduction in hatching success and an increase in embryonic mortality in Jefferson salamander (*Ambystoma jeffersonianum*) eggs from ponds with the higher copper concentrations.

**Biochemical/cellular/physiological**

No studies documenting the biochemical or cellular effects of copper on amphibians were found in the literature.
## Table 4-1
### Copper Toxicity Data for Amphibians

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Lifestage</th>
<th>Concentration</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Endpoint</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Endpoint</th>
<th>Additional Observations</th>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Primary</th>
<th>Secondary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>BEHAVIOR</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bufo americanus</td>
<td>American toad</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Avoided 0.1 mg/L, attracted to 0.05 mg/L</td>
<td>Birge et al. 1993</td>
<td></td>
<td>RATL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GROWTH</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rana temporaria</td>
<td>European common frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>0.01 - 0.05%</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>EC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Inhibited growth, Pigment in liver and stomach cells, high mortality</td>
<td>Jordan et al. 1977</td>
<td></td>
<td>RATL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DEVELOPMENTAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bufo boreas</td>
<td>Western toad</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>20 - 3,700</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>EC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>At low concentrations all organisms metamorphosed, 100% mortality at the high concentrations</td>
<td>Porter and Hakanson 1976</td>
<td></td>
<td>RATL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>REPRODUCTION</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MORTALITY</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>24-HOUR LC50</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bufo melanostictus</td>
<td>Black spined toad</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>843</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>24 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microhyla ornata</td>
<td>Ornate rice frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>6,000</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>24 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microhyla ornata</td>
<td>Ornate rice frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>5,610</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>24 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xenopus laevis</td>
<td>African clawed frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>677</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>48 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xenopus laevis</td>
<td>African clawed frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>1,700</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>48 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microhyla ornata</td>
<td>Ornate rice frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>5,310</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>48 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microhyla ornata</td>
<td>Ornate rice frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>5,740</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>48 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>48-HOUR LC50</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ambystoma jeffersonianum</td>
<td>Jefferson's salamander</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>315</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microhyla ornata</td>
<td>Ornate rice frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>72-HOUR LC50</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rana pipiens</td>
<td>Northern leopard frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>72 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microhyla ornata</td>
<td>Ornate rice frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>5,140</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>72 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microhyla ornata</td>
<td>Ornate rice frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>5,540</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>72 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rana pipiens</td>
<td>Northern leopard frog</td>
<td>Adult</td>
<td>6,368</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>72 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>96-HOUR LC50</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xenopus laevis</td>
<td>African clawed frog</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ambystoma jeffersonianum</td>
<td>Jefferson's salamander</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>315</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyla chrysocelis</td>
<td>Copes's gray treefrog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rana helveticus</td>
<td>Indian green frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rana pipiens</td>
<td>Northern leopard frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rana pipiens</td>
<td>Northern leopard frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>76.1</td>
<td>UG/L*</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 4-1 (continued)

Copper Toxicity Data for Amphibians

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Lifestage</th>
<th>Concentration</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Endpoint</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Endpoint</th>
<th>Additional Observations</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo melanostictus</em></td>
<td>Black spined toad</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>320</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Khangarot and Ray 1987</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Microhyla ornata</em></td>
<td>Ornate rice frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>5,040</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Rao and Madhyastha 1987</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Microhyla ornata</em></td>
<td>Ornate rice frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>5,380</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Rao and Madhyastha 1987</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTHER DURATION</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Gastrophryne carolinensis</em></td>
<td>Eastern narrowmouth toad</td>
<td>embryo-post hatch</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>7 DAY</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>D. W. Sparling et al. 2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Gastrophryne carolinensis</em></td>
<td>Eastern narrowmouth toad</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>7 DAY</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Birge 1979; Birge and Black 1979; Birge et al. 1979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Hyla chrysoscelis</em></td>
<td>Cope's gray treefrog</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>7 DAY</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Birge 1979; Birge and Black 1979; Birge et al. 1979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Pseudacris crucifer</em></td>
<td>Spring peeper</td>
<td>embryo-post hatch</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>7 DAY</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>D. W. Sparling et al. 2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo fowleri</em></td>
<td>Fowler's toad</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>26,960</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>7 DAY</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Birge and Black 1979; Birge et al. 1979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo fowleri</em></td>
<td>Fowler's toad</td>
<td>embryo-post hatch</td>
<td>27,000</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>7 DAY</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>D. W. Sparling et al. 2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Ambystoma opocum</em></td>
<td>Marbled salamander</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>770</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>8 DAY</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Birge et al. 1978; Birge and Black 1979; Sparling et al. 2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Ambystoma opocum</em></td>
<td>Marbled salamander</td>
<td>embryo-post hatch</td>
<td>1630</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>9-10 DAY</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>D. W. Sparling et al. 2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana palustris</em></td>
<td>Pickerel frog</td>
<td>embryo-post hatch</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>10 DAY</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>D. W. Sparling et al. 2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana pipiens</em></td>
<td>Northern leopard frog</td>
<td>embryo-post hatch</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>10 DAY</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>D. W. Sparling et al. 2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Ambystoma texanum</em></td>
<td>Small-mouthed salamander</td>
<td>embryo-post hatch</td>
<td>380</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>10-11 DAY</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>D. W. Sparling et al. 2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana catesbeiana</em></td>
<td>Bullfrog</td>
<td>embryo-post hatch</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>10-12 DAYS</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>D. W. Sparling et al. 2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Ambystoma jeffersonianum</em></td>
<td>Jefferson's salamander</td>
<td>embryo-post hatch</td>
<td>370</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>10-12 DAYS</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>D. W. Sparling et al. 2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Ambystoma maculatum</em></td>
<td>Spotted salamander</td>
<td>embryo-post hatch</td>
<td>480</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>10-12 DAYS</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>D. W. Sparling et al. 2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Ambystoma t. tigrinum</em></td>
<td>Eastern tiger salamander</td>
<td>embryo-post hatch</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>10-12 DAYS</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>D. W. Sparling et al. 2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Ambystoma barbouri</em></td>
<td>Streamer salamander</td>
<td>embryo-post hatch</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>11-12 DAY</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>D. W. Sparling et al. 2000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* units not listed but assumed to be UG/L.
SECTION 5
LEAD

Lead is a bluish-gray, noncombustible metal that occurs naturally in the earth's crust. Approximately 10 to 17 mg/kg or 0.001 to 0.007% of the earth’s crust is comprised of lead (ARB, 1993; Merck, 1989). Lead occurs in the earth's crust as the end-product of the radiometric decay of three naturally-occurring radioactive elements: uranium, thorium, and actinium (Sax, 1987). A natural means of releasing lead to the atmosphere is via windborne dusts created by the weathering of deposits. Other natural sources of lead emissions are sea and salt lake aerosols, forest fires, and volcanic eruptions (HSDB, 1995).

Although lead is a naturally occurring element, its distribution in the environment is predominantly a result of anthropogenic activities (ATSDR, 1998a). Historically, the primary source of lead to the environment has been through the anthropogenic emissions to the atmosphere. Urban runoff contributes primarily to the particulate and bound forms of lead to the aquatic environment while the labile forms are generally the result of atmospheric deposition (Eisler, 1988). Direct sources of lead to aquatic ecosystems are largely due to releases from the steel and iron industries and from lead production and processing operations.

Lead compounds are used in construction materials for tank linings, piping, equipment for handling corrosive gases and liquids used in petroleum refining, halogenation, sulfonation, extraction, condensation, metallurgy, and for pigments for paints. It is also used in ceramics, plastics, electronic devices, as a component of lead batteries, and in the production of ammunition, solder, cable covering, and sheet lead (HSDB, 1995). Lead was a common component of gasoline until the mid-1970's. Since that time, lead in ambient air has decreased significantly. However, inorganic lead emission may accumulate in soils for many years (ARB, 1997b).

5.1 Factors Affecting Bioavailability and Toxicity in Freshwater Systems

Lead reaching surface waters is predominantly sorbed to suspended solids and sediments. As with most heavy metals, the dissolved form of lead is more toxic than the total lead and the organic forms are more toxic than the inorganic forms. The soluble and bioavailable portion of lead in surface waters is enhanced by low levels of pH, organic matter, suspended sediments, and dissolved salt concentration (Eisler, 1988). The amount of dissolved lead in surface waters is generally low, since lead readily forms compounds with anions such as hydroxides, carbonates, sulfates, and phosphates that have low solubilities and settle out of the water column. The ratio of lead in suspended solids to dissolved lead has been found to vary from 4:1 in rural areas to 27:1 in urban streams (ATSDR, 1998a). Sulfates limit the dissolved content of lead at pH below 5.4, while carbonate forms predominate at pH greater than 5.4. In the aquatic environment, the divalent form (Pb²⁺) is the stable form.

As with most heavy metals, higher concentrations of lead are associated with fine-grained sediments and high TOC concentrations (Irwin, et al., 1997). Lead is mobilized and released from sediments when ionic composition changes or with a drop in pH (Eisler, 1988). Transport and speciation of lead is heavily influenced by water flow rate (Eisler, 1988). At higher flows, particulate and labile forms increase, while in areas of low flow lead, quickly settles out of the water column. Average lead concentrations in river sediments are 20 mg/kg (USEPA, 1982 as cited in ATSDR, 1998a).
The USEPA (2000) has incorporated lead as one of the divalent cationic metals included in the sediment ESG for metals mixtures. The metals mixture ESG is based on EqP theory, and considers SEM (cadmium, copper, lead, nickel, silver, and zinc) and AVS in sediment. A more detailed description of the mechanism for the metals mixture ESG is presented in Section 2.1.

Lead is not believed to essential or beneficial to any aquatic organisms and all measured effects from lead have been adverse (Eisler, 1988). Lead is toxic to all phyla of aquatic biota; however, effects vary with changes in biotic and abiotic parameters (Eisler, 1988). Lead bioaccumulates in the tissues of living organisms and highest concentrations are associated with older organisms. The numeric aquatic life criteria developed by the USEPA were designed to be protective of aquatic life and although not designed specifically for wetlands, are generally applicable to most wetland types (USEPA, 1990). The concentration of lead in surface waters is dependent on pollution sources, concentration of lead in the sediments and local environmental characteristics of the water body (e.g. pH, alkalinity, etc.). Typical levels of lead in surface waters throughout the U.S. range between 5 µg/L and 30 µg/L (USEPA, 1986b).

In general, there is a lack of literature information documenting the toxicity associated with the various forms of lead.

The USEPA (1980g) lead AWQC was based on total recoverable lead in the water column. In the 1984 update to the lead criteria (USEPA, 1985d), USEPA determined that acid-soluble lead is a better measurement. Current USEPA (1999a) water quality criteria for lead indicates that the dissolved fraction of lead (able to pass through a 45 µm filter) should be used to express the criteria. The toxicity of lead in freshwater organisms is significantly and negatively correlated to the hardness of the water (USEPA, 1985d).

Several factors co-vary with hardness, including pH, alkalinity, and ionic strength. However, USEPA (1985d) considers hardness to be the most appropriate surrogate for the ions that affect lead toxicity, and is therefore used as the measure for toxicity adjustment.

5.2 Available Aquatic Toxicity Information

As described above, much of the aquatic toxicity information presented in this review was obtained from two secondary sources: Sparling et al. (2000) and Pauli et al. (2000). In general, these references do not provide water hardness data for the lead studies. A limited search of the primary literature was also performed, particularly for sediment-associated studies, and the primary literature was reviewed for a number of studies to verify measurement units.

5.2.1 Sediment Exposure Toxicity Data

There were no data found in the literature describing the effects of lead-contaminated sediments on amphibians.

5.2.2 Surface Water Exposure Toxicity Data

This section presents toxicity data for amphibians exposed to lead in surface water. This presentation includes a summary of data provided by effect category, as well as a summary of the amphibian data included in the USEPA AWQC documentation for lead. Table 5-1 summarizes the lead amphibian toxicity data discussed in this section.

Federal Ambient Water Quality Criterion Documentation

USEPA published acute and chronic freshwater AWQC for lead in 1985. The lead AWQC documentation included some toxicity data for three species of amphibian, but these data were not included in the development of the criteria. Adult leopard frog (Rana pipiens) exhibited mortality when exposed to 100 µg/L lead for thirty days. EC₅₀ data for death and deformity were included for embryos of the narrow-mouthed toad (Gastrophryne carolinensis) (EC₅₀ = 40 µg/L after 7 days).
and the marbled salamander (*Ambystoma opacum*) (EC$_{50}$ = 1,460 µg/L after 8 days).

**Mortality**

A number of lethal effects toxicity tests with amphibians were located in the literature. These included frog, toad, and salamander tests of various durations, ranging from 24-hour LC$_{50}$s to 30-day LC$_{50}$s.

Embryo mortality tests included one 48-hour LC$_{50}$ value between 470 - 900 µg/L (*Bufo arenarum*, the common toad), one 7-day LC$_{50}$ value of 40 µg/L (*Gastrophrynecarolinensis*, the eastern narrowmouth toad), and one 8-day LC$_{50}$ of 1,460 µg/L (*A. opocum*, the marbled salamander).

Only one 96-hour tadpole LC$_{50}$ was reported with a concentration of 33,280 µg/L for the Indian green frog (*Rana hexadactyla*). A 30-day LC$_{50}$ value for *R. pipiens* was 105,000 µg/L, but some deaths and elevated concentrations of lead in the liver were found at concentrations as low as 25,000 µg/L.

Several toxicity tests were conducted with adult male and female skipper frogs (*Rana cyanophlyctis*). The 24-hour lead LC$_{50}$ concentrations were 1,895,800 µg/L for males and 1,688,500 µg/L for females. LC$_{50}$ values at 48 hours were 1,583,300 µg/L for males and 1,770,800 µg/L for females. The 72-hour LC$_{50}$ values were 1,542,700 µg/L and 1,625,000 µg/L for males and females respectively. The adult male and female LC$_{50}$ values at 96 hours were 1,540,700 µg/L and 1,625,300 µg/L. The lethal concentrations were consistently higher for females than for males, indicating a higher tolerance for females to the lethal effects of lead.

**Developmental**

The effects of lead exposure on the development of amphibians were observed for the eggs of the black spotted frog (*Rana nigromaculata*) at 70 µg/L, where a partial reduction in primordial germ cells at the 9 - 12 mm body length stage was observed. These developmental effects were lethal to tadpoles. The larvae of *R. pipiens* stages 10 – 20 were exposed to lead concentrations of 100, 500, 1,000, and 1,500 µg/L. Delayed metamorphosis was noted; however, no morphological changes were observed and the size of the thyroid gland and follicle were reduced at the higher concentrations. Embryos from *B. arenarum* exposed to concentrations of 1,000 µg/L reported developmental effects that varied with stage. At the completion of development, 80% of the individuals were malformed. Embryos from *X. laevis* experienced developmental effects at concentrations as low as 1 µg/L, which increased in severity with decreasing concentrations of magnesium.

**Growth**

No studies evaluating the effects of chromium on amphibian growth were found in the literature.

**Behavior**

As documented in Table 5-1 learning and memory was affected in green frog tadpoles (*Rana clamitans*) at concentrations of 750 µg/L. Exposure concentrations for *R. clamitans* tadpoles between 0 – 1,000 µg/L resulted in greater variability of activity at concentrations between 500 – 1,000 µg/L and variability in locomotor activity between lead concentrations of 750 – 1,000 µg/L; no mortality was observed at these exposure concentrations. Increased latencies and fewer avoidance’s were observed in the bull frog (*R. catesbiana*) at unreported lead concentrations. No indication of stress was observed for the American toad (*B. americanus*) exposed to lead concentrations between 500 – 1,000 µg/L in a plume.

**Reproduction**

No studies evaluating the effects of lead on amphibian reproduction were found in the literature.
Biochemical/cellular/physiological

Few data were found documenting adverse biochemical/cellular effects associated with lead exposure to amphibians. In one study, a 9% and 20% decrease in rod response was observed for adult bullfrogs (*R. catesbiana*) at concentrations of 5 and 12.5 µM. Effects on calcium metabolism were observed at concentrations of 1,000 µg/L in the bullfrog (*Rana catesbiana*). In tadpoles of *R. utricularia*, thyroid histopathological effects were recorded following exposure to 500 µg/L lead.
### Table 5-1

#### Lead Toxicity Data for Amphibians

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Lifestage</th>
<th>Concentration</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Endpoint</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Endpoints</th>
<th>Additional Observations</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana pipiens</em></td>
<td>Northern leopard frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>0 - 1,000</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>EC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Steele et al. 1990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo arenarum</em></td>
<td>Common toad</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>EC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Yuen 1978</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Xenopus laevis</em></td>
<td>African clawed frog</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>1 - 10,000</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>EC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Miller and Landsman 1978</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana cyanophlyctis</em></td>
<td>Skipper frog</td>
<td>Adult (M)</td>
<td>1,687,500</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>24 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Munhall and Patil 1988</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana cyanophlyctis</em></td>
<td>Skipper frog</td>
<td>Adult (F)</td>
<td>1,895,800</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>24 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Munhall and Patil 1988</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo arenarum</em></td>
<td>Common toad</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>470 - 900</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>48 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Perez-Coll et al. 1996</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana cyanophlyctis</em></td>
<td>Skipper frog</td>
<td>Adult (M)</td>
<td>1,583,300</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>48 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Munhall and Patil 1988</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana cyanophlyctis</em></td>
<td>Skipper frog</td>
<td>Adult (F)</td>
<td>1,770,800</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>48 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Munhall and Patil 1988</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana cyanophlyctis</em></td>
<td>Skipper frog</td>
<td>Adult (M)</td>
<td>1,541,700</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>72 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Munhall and Patil 1988</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana cyanophlyctis</em></td>
<td>Skipper frog</td>
<td>Adult (F)</td>
<td>1,625,200</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>72 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Munhall and Patil 1988</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana cyanophlyctis</em></td>
<td>Skipper frog</td>
<td>Adult (M)</td>
<td>33,280</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Kharagauri et al. 1995</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Gastrophryne carolinensis</em></td>
<td>Eastern narrowmouth toad</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>7 DAY</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Birge 1978; Birge et al. 1979</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Ambystoma opacum</em></td>
<td>Marbled salamander</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>1,460</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>8 DAY</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Birge et al. 1978; EPA 1995</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana pipiens</em></td>
<td>Northern leopard frog</td>
<td>Adult</td>
<td>105,000</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>30 DAY</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Kaplan et al., 1967</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* units not listed but assumed to be UG/L.
Mercury is a naturally occurring substance that is found in the earth's crust at approximately 0.5 ppm (Merck, 1989). Mercury is a unique metal in that it is a dense silver-colored liquid at ambient temperature with a relatively high vapor pressure. Mercury occurs naturally in rocks, soils, and water and is ubiquitous in the aquatic environment. It is found in rock and ores such as limestone, calcareous shales, sandstone, serpentine, chert andesite, basalt, and rhyolite. It is recovered primarily from cinnabar although elemental mercury occurs in other ores. Fossil fuels such as coal and crude petroleum can contain mercury (HSDB, 1991). Naturally, mercury is released into the air by out-gassing of soil, transpiration, decay of vegetation, as well as volcanoes and hot springs.

Mercury is used in measuring devices (barometers, thermometers, hydrometers, and pyrometers), the manufacture of dry cell batteries, fluorescent light bulbs, mercury salts, mirrors, agricultural poisons, anti-fouling paint, electrical apparatus, mercury vapor and arc lamps, and dental amalgams. It is also used in the electrolytic preparation of chlorine and caustic soda, as a catalyst in the oxidation of organic compounds, in extracting gold and silver from ores, in pharmaceuticals, and in mercury boilers (Merck, 1989; HSDB, 1991). The primary stationary sources that have reported emissions of mercury in California are electrical services, hydraulic cement manufacturing sites, and petroleum production facilities (ARB, 1997a). Mercuric chloride is used in the manufacture of calomel, disinfectants, chemical reagents, metallurgy, tanning, as a catalyst for vinyl chloride, in embalming, as an intensifier in photography, in electroplating, and to free gold from lead. It is also used as an inorganic reagent (Merck, 1989).

Approximately 80% of the anthropogenic sources of mercury to the environment are emissions of elemental mercury to the air, primarily from fossil fuel combustion, mining, smelting, and from solid waste incineration. Another 15% of mercury emissions is from the application of fertilizers and fungicides, and municipal solid waste (e.g., batteries and thermometers), and an additional 5% of mercury emissions occurs via direct discharge of commercial effluent to water bodies (Stein et al., 1996).

6.1 Factors Affecting Bioavailability and Toxicity in Freshwater Systems

The toxicity of mercury in the aquatic environment is influenced by a variety of environmental factors that alter the chemical speciation of mercury (Eisler, 1987a). Mercury speciation in freshwater systems depends on the mercury loadings, sedimentation rates, microbial activity, pH, nutrient content, redox, and suspended matter, as well as other factors (Eisler, 1987a). Mercury is usually discharged into aquatic ecosystems as elemental mercury, inorganic divalent mercury, phenylmercury or alkoxyalkyl.

The dominant process affecting the distribution of mercury and mercury compounds in the environment is the sorption to particulates, primarily organics (ATSDR, 1998b). Once in an aquatic system, ionic mercury can partition between the dissolved and particulate phases. The fraction of mercury associated with filterable particles can often be large (Gill and Bruland, 1990). Because of the strong association of Hg2+ with filterable particles, the distribution of inorganic mercury in the environment is often controlled by physical transport mechanisms governing sediment transport. Mercury that has formed some compound or is bound to
organic or inorganic ligands has varying degrees of stability depending on the strength of the associated bond.

In general, organometallic ions are much more toxic than inorganic metal compounds because of their ability to transfer ions across biological membranes, greater solubility in lipid tissue, and tendency to bioconcentrate and bioaccumulate (Grandjean, 1984). While methylmercury has been detected in precipitation and in air (Hall et al., 1995), the atmospheric concentration of methylmercury, and the levels of methylmercury as a percentage of total mercury, are generally low.

Ionic mercury can be transformed to the more toxic methylmercury form, and the availability of the Hg$^{2+}$ can largely affect the level of methylmercury in an aquatic environment. Increased levels of dissolved organic carbon (DOC) have been shown to reduce mercury methylation by limiting the availability of inorganic mercury to the methylation site (Miskimmin et al., 1992). Inorganic mercury ions can bind with sulfide under anoxic conditions and precipitate mercury as a sulfide complex, limiting the availability of mercury for methylation. Sulfide has a very strong affinity for ionic mercury and this precipitation can effectively remove the mercury from the system.

Gilmour et al. (1992) suggests that anaerobic sulfur-reducing bacteria (SRB) produce methyl mercury as a byproduct of their natural sulfur chemistry and that methylation can result in remobilization of sorbed or precipitated mercury. Methylmercury is kinetically inert toward decomposition and is water-soluble; thus, it is bioavailable for uptake by aquatic plants or animals (ATSDR, 1998b). If environmental conditions are able to support SRB activity, and mercury is present in the system, reduced oxygen levels can lead to an increase in methylmercury due to SRB (Gilmour et al., 1992).

Once methylmercury is produced it can either enter into the food chain or be demethylated. Upon entering the food chain, methylmercury tends to accumulate via trophic transfer. This bioaccumulation process is driven by the low methylmercury loss rate. Body burden mercury concentrations will increase up the food chain and older organisms tend to have higher body burdens than younger ones. Essentially all of the mercury in freshwater fish tissue is methylmercury (99%, Grieb et al., 1990; >95% Surma-Aho et al., 1986).

Several studies (e.g., St. Louis et al., 1994) concluded that wetlands are an important source of methylmercury and that yields of methylmercury from catchments containing wetlands were significantly higher (5 to 14 fold) than from purely upland catchments. In particular, wetlands appear to be key environments for microbially enhanced conversion of mercury into methylmercury. Once in aquatic systems, mercury can exist in dissolved or particulate forms and can undergo a number of chemical transformations. Contaminated sediments at the bottom of surface waters can serve as an important mercury reservoir, with sediment-bound mercury recycling back into the aquatic ecosystem for decades or longer (USEPA, 2001a).

6.2 Available Aquatic Toxicity Information

As described above, much of the aquatic toxicity information presented in this review was obtained from two secondary sources: Sparling et al. (2000) and Pauli et al. (2000). A limited search of the primary literature was also performed, particularly for sediment-associated studies, and the primary literature was reviewed for a number of studies to verify measurement units.

6.2.1 Sediment Exposure Toxicity Data

There were no data found in the literature describing the effects of mercury-contaminated sediments on amphibians.

6.2.2 Surface Water Exposure Toxicity Data

This section presents toxicity data for amphibians exposed to mercury in surface
water. This presentation includes a summary of data provided by effect category, as well as a summary of the amphibian data included in the USEPA AWQC documentation for mercury. Table 6-1 summarizes the mercury amphibian toxicity data discussed in this section.

Federal Ambient Water Quality Criterion Documentation

USEPA published acute and chronic freshwater AWQC for mercury in 1984; the AWQC was revised in 1995 and 1999. The 1984 mercury AWQC (USEPA, 1985e) documentation included some toxicity data for three species of amphibian, but these data were not included in the development of the criteria at that time or in the subsequent revisions. Data summarized in the 1984 mercury AWQC documentation indicated that leopard frog (Rana pipiens) died (LC₅₀) after 48 hours when exposed to 50-100 µg/L inorganic mercury, and failed to metamorphose after 4 months of exposure to 1-10 µg/L. Three life stages of leopard frog, blastula embryo, gastrula embryo, and neural plate embryo, were exposed to mercury. For each of these embryos, 5-day LC₅₀ values were reported as 12-16, 8-12, and 12-16 µg/L, respectively, and 24-hour LC₅₀ values for tadpoles were 52.8 µg/L after 8 days at 1000 µg/L and after 17 days at 300 µg/L. After 2 days, newts exposed to 8 µg/L inorganic mercury exhibited delayed limb regeneration.

Mortality

A number of lethal effects mercury toxicity tests with amphibians were located in the literature. These included frog, toad, and salamander tests of various durations, ranging from 3-hour LC₅₀ values to 8-day LC₅₀ values. Embryo studies included a 3-hour mercury LC₅₀ value of 1,430 µg/L for embryos of the Indian green frog (Rana hexadactyla). Two 24-hour LC₅₀ values were located: 7.3 µg/L and 65.9 µg/L for embryos from the northern leopard frog (Rana pipiens) and Fowler’s toad (Bufo fowleri), respectively. Three 72-hour LC₅₀ values for embryos ranged from 1 µg/L (Gastrophryne carolinensis, the eastern narrowmouth toad) to 25 µg/L (Bufo punctatus, the red-spotted toad). Three embryo LC₅₀’s were also reported for 96-hour duration and ranged from 126 µg/L for a gastrulation-staged ornate rice frogs (Microhyla ornata) to 502 µg/L for the river frog (Rana heckscheri). One 3-day LC₅₀ was documented for the embryos of the squirrel tree frog (Hyla squirella) at a concentration of 5 µg/L. Three six day LC₅₀’s ranged from 10 µg/L for the northern leopard frog (R. pipiens) to 75 µg/L for the pig frog (R. grylio) and river frog (R. heckscheri).

Embryo/embryo-larvae LC₅₀ values at 7-days ranged from 1.0 (G. carolinensis) to 107.5 µg/L (Amolops poecilus, the Poecilus sucker frog). Fourteen embryo/embryo-larvae 7-day LC₅₀ values were reported, and the average concentration of these studies was 29.2 µg/L. One 8-day embryo LC₅₀ for the marbled salamander (Ambystoma opacum) was 110 µg/L.

Larval 48-hour LC₅₀s ranged from 100 µg/L (3 - 4 wk old X. laevis) to 400 µg/L (A. mexicanum, the Axolotyl). The three 24-hour LC₅₀ values for tadpoles were 52.8 µg/L (B. melanostictus, the black-spined toad) and 2,040 µg/L and 2,410 µg/L for M. ornata. Five tadpole 48-hour LC₅₀ values ranged from 45.6 µg/L for B. melanostictus to 2,070 µg/L for M. ornata. Only one tadpole 72-hour LC₅₀ value was reported for the Fowler’s toad (B. fowleri) at a concentration of 25 µg/L. Twelve 96-hour LC₅₀ values were reported for tadpoles and ranged from 43.6 µg/L (B. melanostictus) to 1,430 µg/L (M. ornata), with an average of 325 µg/L. Two 5-day LC₅₀ values of 1,000 µg/L were reported for tadpoles of the R. catesbiana (bullfrog) and R. pipiens.
Several adult amphibian toxicity tests were located with adult male and female skipper frogs (*R. cyanophlyctis*) and Asian bullfrogs (*R. tigrina*) as the test species. Test durations for these studies ranged from 24-hour LC$_{50}$s to 96-hour LC$_{50}$s. The lethal concentrations were consistently higher for females over males, suggesting a higher tolerance to mercury exposure for adult female frogs. Additional adult LC$_{50}$s included two 48-hour LC$_{50}$ values that ranged from 100 µg/L (*X. laevis*) to 350 µg/L (*A. mexicanum*); one 96-hour LC$_{50}$ value of 3,252 for *R. heckscheri* (river frog); and one 8-day LC$_{50}$ value of 10,000 for *R. pipiens*.

Developmental

Mercury exposure to gametes, eggs, embryos, and tadpoles effected the development of various amphibian species. Although specific effects were not noted in the gametes of the Indian green frog (*R. hexadactyla*), development was altered at concentrations between 0 – 5,000 µg/L. Eggs from the eastern narrowmouth toad (*G. carolinensis*) illustrated signs of abnormal development at concentrations between 0.146 - 122.83 µg/L resulting in 41 – 49% larval mortality at hatching. Damage to primordial germ cells was observed in eggs from the black-spotted frog (*R. nigromaculata*) at mercury concentrations of 800 µg/L. Eggs from the African clawed frog (*X. laevis*) exposed to concentrations of 20 – 100 µg/L either expired or the survivors were deformed. Various deformities of the eyes, heart, tail and intestines were noted. Embryos from the African clawed frog (*X. laevis*) experienced abnormal development at concentrations of 1 µg/L and expired at concentrations of 1,000 µg/L. In this study, deformities increased with increasing concentrations however, magnesium decreased the toxic effects of mercury. Delayed and irregular development was observed in embryos of the common toad (*B. arenarum*) exposed to mercury concentrations between 0 – 500 µg/L. One study researching the effects of mercury on the development of black-spotted frog (*R. nigromaculata*) tadpoles documented that concentrations of 400 µg/L and 800 µg/L caused abnormalities and were also lethal.

Growth

Growth was retarded and various abnormalities observed in adult ornate rice frogs (*M. ornata*) exposed to mercury concentrations between 50 – 250 µg/L for 72 to 96 hours. No other data was found documenting the effects on amphibian growth as a result of mercury exposure.

Behavior

No studies evaluating the effects of mercury on amphibian behavior were found in the literature.

Reproduction

Only one study was found that reported the adverse effects related to mercury exposure on amphibian reproduction. In this study, adult *X. laevis* exposed to mercury concentrations of 0.49 µg/L resulted in gonadal residue associated with reproductive dysfunction. In addition, gametes were defective and early life survival was reduced.

Biochemical/cellular/physiological

Few studies were found documenting the effects of mercury at the biochemical or cellular level of amphibians. One study documented an irreversible decrease in rod response in the adult bullfrog (*R. catesbiana*) at undocumented mercury concentrations.
### Table 6-1

**Mercury Toxicity Data for Amphibians**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Lifestage</th>
<th>Concentration</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Endpoint</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Additional Observations</th>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Reference Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>DEVELOPMENTAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana nigromaculata</em></td>
<td>Black-spotted frog</td>
<td>Egg</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>UG/L*</td>
<td>EC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Damage to primordial germ cells; slower proliferation rate</td>
<td>Hah 1978</td>
<td>RATL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Gastrophryne carolinensis</em></td>
<td>Eastern narrowmouth toad</td>
<td>Egg</td>
<td>0.15 - 122.8</td>
<td>UG/L*</td>
<td>EC</td>
<td></td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Birge et al. 1977</td>
<td>RATL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana hexadactyla</em></td>
<td>Indian green frog</td>
<td>Gametes</td>
<td>0 - 5,000</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>EC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Retarded development of survivors, deformities of eyes, heart, tail and intestine</td>
<td>Punzo 1993a</td>
<td>RATL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Xenopus laevis</em></td>
<td>African clawed frog</td>
<td>Egg</td>
<td>20 - 100</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>EC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mortality</td>
<td>Shcowing and Boverio 1979</td>
<td>RATL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Gastrophryne carolinensis</em></td>
<td>Eastern narrowmouth toad</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>7 DAY</td>
<td>&gt;10% malformation</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Birge 1978; Birge et al. 1979</td>
<td>Sparling et al. 2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana pipiens</em></td>
<td>Northern leopard frog</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>7 DAY</td>
<td>&gt;7% malformation</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Birge et al. 1983</td>
<td>Sparling et al. 2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Hyla chrysocelis</em></td>
<td>Cope's gray treefrog</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>7 DAY</td>
<td>&gt;10% malformation</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Birge et al. 1979,1983</td>
<td>Sparling et al. 2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo punctatus</em></td>
<td>Baird's spotted toad</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>7 DAY</td>
<td>&gt;10% malformation</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Birge et al. 1983</td>
<td>Sparling et al. 2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana pipiens</em></td>
<td>Northern leopard frog</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>7 DAY</td>
<td>&gt;10% malformation</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Birge et al. 1983</td>
<td>Sparling et al. 2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo arenarum</em></td>
<td>Common toad</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>0 - 500</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>EC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Delayed and irregular development</td>
<td>Rengel and Pisano 1989</td>
<td>RATL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Xenopus laevis</em></td>
<td>African clawed frog</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>1 - 1,000</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>EC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Increased Hg concentrations resulted in mortality</td>
<td>Miller and Landesman 1978</td>
<td>RATL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana nigromaculata</em></td>
<td>Black-spotted frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>400 - 800</td>
<td>UG/L*</td>
<td>EC</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.4 and 0.8 caused abnormalities</td>
<td>Hab 1978</td>
<td>RATL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GROWTH</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Microhyla ornata</em></td>
<td>Ornate rice frog</td>
<td>Adult</td>
<td>50 - 250</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>EC</td>
<td>72-96 HR</td>
<td>Retarded growth and caused various abnormalities</td>
<td>Ghate and Mulherkar 1980</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>REPRODUCTIVE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Xenopus laevis</em></td>
<td>African clawed frog</td>
<td>Adult</td>
<td>0.49</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>EC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Gonadal residue associated with reproductive dysfunction</td>
<td>Sparling et al., 2000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BIOCHEMICAL/Cellular/Physiological</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana catesbeiana</em></td>
<td>Bullfrog</td>
<td>Adult</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>EC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Irreversible decrease in rod response.</td>
<td>Fox and Silman 1979</td>
<td>RATL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 6-1 (continued)

#### Mercury Toxicity Data for Amphibians

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Lifestage</th>
<th>Concentration</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Endpoint</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Endpoint</th>
<th>Additional Observations</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>24-HOUR LC50</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo fowleri</em></td>
<td>Fowler’s toad</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>65.9</td>
<td>UG/L*</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>24 HR</td>
<td></td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Birge et al. 1983</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana pipiens</em></td>
<td>Northern leopard frog</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>7.3</td>
<td>UG/L*</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>24 HR</td>
<td></td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Birge et al. 1983</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Microhyla ornata</em></td>
<td>Ornate rice frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>2,040</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>24 HR</td>
<td></td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Khungarot and Ray 1987</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Microhyla ornata</em></td>
<td>Ornate rice frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>2,410</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>24 HR</td>
<td></td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Rao and Madhyastha 1987</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Ambystoma mexicanum</em></td>
<td>Axolotl</td>
<td>Adult</td>
<td>Log 0.17</td>
<td>U/MOL</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>24 HR</td>
<td></td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Vaal et al 1997</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Xenopus laevis</em></td>
<td>African clawed frog</td>
<td>Adult</td>
<td>Log 0.46</td>
<td>U/MOL</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>24 HR</td>
<td></td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Vaal et al 1997</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana tigrina</em></td>
<td>Asian bullfrog</td>
<td>Adult (M)</td>
<td>18,300</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>48 HR</td>
<td></td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Mudgall and Patil 1988</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana cyanophlyctis</em></td>
<td>Skipper frog</td>
<td>Adult (F)</td>
<td>3,830</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>24 HR</td>
<td></td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Mudgall and Patil 1988</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Xenopus laevis</em></td>
<td>African clawed frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>48 HR</td>
<td></td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>de Zwart and Sloof 1987, Sloof et al 1983</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo japonicus</em></td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>48 HR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Hashimoto and Nishizumi 1981</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Microhyla ornata</em></td>
<td>Ornate rice frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>1,689</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>48 HR</td>
<td></td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Rao and Madhyastha 1987</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Ambystoma mexicanum</em></td>
<td>Axolotl</td>
<td>Adult</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>48 HR</td>
<td></td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Sloof et al. 1983</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana tigrina</em></td>
<td>Asian bullfrog</td>
<td>Adult (F)</td>
<td>18,040</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>48 HR</td>
<td></td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Mudgall and Patil 1988</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana cyanophlyctis</em></td>
<td>Skipper frog</td>
<td>Adult (F)</td>
<td>3,330</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>48 HR</td>
<td></td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Mudgall and Patil 1988</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Primary and secondary references are indicated for each entry.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Lifestage</th>
<th>Concentration</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Endpoint</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Endpoint</th>
<th>Additional Observations</th>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Primary</th>
<th>Secondary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>72-HOUR LC50</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Hyla chrysoscelis</em></td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>72 HR</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Birge and Black 1977</td>
<td>Sparling et al. 2000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo punctatus</em></td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td></td>
<td>25</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>72 HR</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Birge and Black 1979</td>
<td>Sparling et al. 2000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Gastrophryne carolinensis</em></td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>72 HR</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Birge and Black 1977</td>
<td>Sparling et al. 2000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo wolveri</em></td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td></td>
<td>25</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>72 HR</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Birge and Black 1977</td>
<td>Sparling et al. 2000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana tigrina</em></td>
<td>Adult (F)</td>
<td></td>
<td>18,500</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>72 HR</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Mudgall and Patil 1988</td>
<td>RATL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana tigrina</em></td>
<td>Adult (M)</td>
<td></td>
<td>16,740</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>72 HR</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Mudgall and Patil 1988</td>
<td>RATL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana cyanophlyctis</em></td>
<td>Adult (F)</td>
<td></td>
<td>3,160</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>72 HR</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Mudgall and Patil 1988</td>
<td>RATL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana cyanophlyctis</em></td>
<td>Adult (M)</td>
<td></td>
<td>2,900</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>72 HR</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Mudgall and Patil 1988</td>
<td>RATL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Microhyla ornata</em></td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td></td>
<td>170.4</td>
<td>UG/L*</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Ghat and Mulherkar 1980</td>
<td>Sparling et al. 2000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Microhyla ornata</em></td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td></td>
<td>126</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Ghat and Mulherkar 1980</td>
<td>Sparling et al. 2000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo melanostictus</em></td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td></td>
<td>43.6</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Khangarot and Ray 1987</td>
<td>Sparling et al. 2000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo melanostictus</em></td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td></td>
<td>44</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Khangarot and Ray 1987</td>
<td>Sparling et al. 2000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana hexadactyla</em></td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td></td>
<td>51</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Khangarot et al. 1985</td>
<td>Sparling et al. 2000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo melanostictus</em></td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td></td>
<td>56</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Paulose 1988</td>
<td>Sparling et al. 2000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana breviceps</em></td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td></td>
<td>60</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Paulose 1988</td>
<td>Sparling et al. 2000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Microhyla ornata</em></td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td></td>
<td>88</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Ghat and Mulherkar 1980</td>
<td>Sparling et al. 2000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Microhyla ornata</em></td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td></td>
<td>118.4</td>
<td>UG/L*</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Ghat and Mulherkar 1980</td>
<td>Sparling et al. 2000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo melanostictus</em></td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td></td>
<td>185</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Paulose 1988</td>
<td>Sparling et al. 2000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana breviceps</em></td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td></td>
<td>207</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Paulose 1988</td>
<td>Sparling et al. 2000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo melanostictus</em></td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td></td>
<td>502</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Punzo 1993</td>
<td>Sparling et al. 2000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana hexadactyla</em></td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td></td>
<td>1,430</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Rao and Madhyastha 1987</td>
<td>Sparling et al. 2000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Microhyla ornata</em></td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td></td>
<td>1,120</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Punzo 1993a</td>
<td>RatL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana hexadactyla</em></td>
<td>Juvenile</td>
<td></td>
<td>680</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Punzo 1993a</td>
<td>RatL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana breviceps</em></td>
<td>Adult</td>
<td></td>
<td>3,252</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Punzo 1993</td>
<td>Sparling et al. 2000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo melanostictus</em></td>
<td>Adult (M)</td>
<td></td>
<td>16,100</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Mudgall and Patil 1988</td>
<td>RATL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana cyanophlyctis</em></td>
<td>Adult (F)</td>
<td></td>
<td>3,160</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Mudgall and Patil 1988</td>
<td>RATL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana cyanophlyctis</em></td>
<td>Adult (M)</td>
<td></td>
<td>2,500</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Mudgall and Patil 1988</td>
<td>RATL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 6-1 (continued)

**Mercury Toxicity Data for Amphibians**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Lifestage</th>
<th>Concentration</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Endpoint</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Endpoint</th>
<th>Additional Observations</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana hexadactyla</em></td>
<td>Indian green frog</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>1,430</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>3 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Punzo 1993a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Hyla squirella</em></td>
<td>Squirrel treefrog</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>3 DAY</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Birge and Black 1977</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana catesbeiana</em></td>
<td>Bullfrog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>5 DAY</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Birge and Just 1973; 1975</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana pipiens</em></td>
<td>Northern leopard frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>5 DAY</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Birge and Just 1973; 1975</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana grylio</em></td>
<td>Pig frog</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>6 DAY</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Birge and Just 1973; 1975</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana luteiventris</em></td>
<td>River frog</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>6 DAY</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Birge and Just 1973; 1975</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana pipiens</em></td>
<td>Northern leopard frog</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>6 DAY</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Birge and Just 1973; 1975</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Ambystoma opacum</em></td>
<td>Marbled salamander</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>107.5</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>7 DAY</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Birge et al 1979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Acis crepitans</em></td>
<td>Northern cricket frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>10.4</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>7 DAY</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Birge et al 1979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo debilis debilis</em></td>
<td>Eastern green toad</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>7 DAY</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Birge et al 1979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo punctatus</em></td>
<td>Baird's spotted toad</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>36.8</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>7 DAY</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Birge et al 1979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Gastrophryne carolinensis</em></td>
<td>Eastern narrowmouth toad</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>7 DAY</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Birge et al 1979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Hyla chrysoscelis</em></td>
<td>Cope's gray treefrog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>7 DAY</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Birge et al 1979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Hyla gratiosa</em></td>
<td>Barking treefrog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>7 DAY</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Birge et al 1979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Hyla squirella</em></td>
<td>Squirrel treefrog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>7 DAY</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Birge et al 1979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Hyla versicolor</em></td>
<td>Gray treefrog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>7 DAY</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Birge et al 1979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Pseudacris crucifer</em></td>
<td>Spring Peeper</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>7 DAY</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Birge et al 1979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana grylio</em></td>
<td>Pig frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>67.2</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>7 DAY</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Birge et al 1979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana luteiventris</em></td>
<td>River frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>65.9</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>7 DAY</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Birge et al 1979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana hexadactyla</em></td>
<td>Indian green frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>59.9</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>7 DAY</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Birge et al 1979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana pipiens</em></td>
<td>Northern leopard frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>7.3</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>7 DAY</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Birge et al 1979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Ambystoma opacum</em></td>
<td>Marbled salamander</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>8 DAY</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Birge et al 1978</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana pipiens</em></td>
<td>Northern leopard frog</td>
<td>Adult</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>8 DAY</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Birge and Just 1975a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* units not listed but assumed to be UG/L
Nickel is an odorless, dark gray silvery metal, which occurs naturally in the earth's crust (Eisler, 1998; USEPA, 1986a). The predominant form of nickel are nickel sulfate and nickel oxides (USEPA, 1994). Chief sources of these forms of nickel include chalcopyrite, pyrrhotite, pentlandite, garnierite, nicolite, and millerite. The natural release of nickel to the surrounding environment includes erosion of rocks, precipitation, inflow of particulate matter, soil, sea spray, volcanoes, forest fires, and vegetation. Nickel and nickel compounds constitute 0.03 percent of the particulate matter suspended in the atmosphere. Wind erosion and volcanic activity contribute 40 to 50 percent of the atmospheric nickel from natural sources (ARB, 1991).

Nickel is commonly introduced in the environment as a byproduct from anthropogenic activity. Nickel is primarily used for the production of various metal alloys, cast irons, and electroplated goods (ARB, 1991; ATSDR, 1996). In addition, nickel carbonyl is used as a catalyst in the petroleum, plastic, and rubber industries (ARB, 1991). Nickel is also released into the atmosphere in motor vehicle exhaust (ARB, 1995b); fuel combustion (residential oil, distillate oil, coke and coal) is responsible for the majority of the emissions of nickel.

The majority of nickel that is released to the environment is released to land or water (ATSDR, 1996). The nickel that is released to surface waters is primarily discharged by Publicly Owned Treatment Works (POTW). Additional sources of nickel to the environment include the disposal of domestic and commercial trash, which may be recycled, landfilled or incinerated. The form of nickel emitted to the atmosphere varies with the source, but generally include complex nickel oxides, nickel sulfate and metallic nickel associated with combustion, incineration and metals smelting and refining. Due to the common use of nickel in various applications, it is often found in wetland and terrestrial habitats on DOD sites.

### 7.1 Factors Affecting Bioavailability and Toxicity in Freshwater Systems

Elemental nickel is insoluble in water; however, in various other forms it is one of the most common metals present in surface waters (USEPA, 1986a). Nickel may exist in several oxidation states. The divalent cation is the predominant form of nickel, and is considered the most toxic. The bioavailability and toxicity of nickel in the aquatic environment is dependent on interactions with alkalinity, hardness, salinity, pH, temperature, and complexing agents such as humic acids. Nickel that is occluded in minerals, clay, and sand or that is strongly sorbed to particulate matter, is generally not bioavailable and not likely to become toxic under natural conditions. Mixtures of metals containing nickel salts are more toxic to daphnids and fishes than are predicted based on the individual components (Eisler, 1998).

USEPA (1980c) issued nickel AWQC based on total recoverable nickel in the water column and as acid-soluble nickel (USEPA, 1986a). In the 1999 Update to the AWQC (USEPA, 1999a), the USEPA indicated that the dissolved fraction of nickel (able to pass through a 0.45 µm filter) is the most appropriate approximation of bioavailable nickel in water. The acute and chronic water quality criteria for freshwater organisms are calculated on a site-specific basis using the hardness (as CaCO₃) of the water to adjust the criteria. While several factors do co-vary with hardness, including pH, alkalinity, and ionic strength, USEPA (1986a) considers hardness...
to be the most appropriate surrogate for the ions that affect nickel toxicity, and is therefore used as the measure for toxicity adjustment. The toxicity of nickel to freshwater organisms is significantly and negatively correlated to the hardness of the water (USEPA, 1986a); that is, as the hardness of the water increases, the bioavailability and, therefore, toxicity of the nickel generally decreases.

Bioavailability of nickel in sediment and soil is linked to the amount of bioavailable nickel in the pore water or interstitial water. In aerobic systems (high oxygen), the bioavailability of nickel is strongly associated with the presence of binding substances and nickel speciation. Sorption to organic matter and mineral oxides increases as pH increases (Eisler, 1998). As with most heavy metals, nickel is more strongly associated with fine-grained sediments and high TOC concentrations rather than coarse-grained sediments and lower TOC concentrations (Irwin et al., 1997). Nickel binds with carbonate, phosphate, and hydroxide ions, forming insoluble minerals.

The USEPA (2000) has incorporated nickel as one of the divalent cationic metals included in the sediment ESG for metals mixtures. The metals mixture ESG is based on EqP theory, and considers SEM (cadmium, copper, lead, nickel, silver, and zinc) and AVS in sediment. A more detailed description of the mechanism for the metals mixture ESG is presented in Section 2.1.

7.2 Available Aquatic Toxicity Information

As described above, much of the aquatic toxicity information presented in this review was obtained from two secondary sources: Sparling et al. (2000) and Pauli et al. (2000). In general, these references do not provide water hardness data for the nickel studies. A limited search of the primary literature was also performed, particularly for sediment-associated studies, and the primary literature was reviewed for a number of studies to verify measurement units.

7.2.1 Sediment Exposure Toxicity Data

There were no data found in the literature describing the effects of nickel-contaminated sediments on amphibians.

7.2.2 Surface Water Exposure Toxicity Data

This section presents toxicity data for amphibians exposed to nickel in surface water. This presentation includes a summary of data provided by effect category, as well as a summary of the amphibian data included in the USEPA AWQC documentation for nickel. Table 7-1 summarizes the nickel amphibian toxicity data discussed in this section.

Federal Ambient Water Quality Criterion Documentation

The USEPA issued the nickel freshwater AWQC in 1986, and revised this value in 1995 and 1999. The 1986 criteria document included limited toxicity data for three species of amphibian, but these data were not included in the development of the original criterion or in any of the subsequent revisions. Data documented in the 1986 AWQC publication included EC_{50} data for death and deformity for embryos of Fowler’s toad (Bufo fowleri) (EC_{50} = 11,030 µg/L after 7 days), the narrow-mouthed toad (Gastrophryne carolinensis) (EC_{50} = 50 µg/L after 7 days), and the marbled salamander (Ambystoma opacum) (EC_{50} = 420 µg/L after 8 days).

Mortality

Several lethal effects nickel toxicity tests with amphibians were located in the literature. These included frog, toad, and salamander tests of various durations, ranging from 24-hour LC_{50}s to 8-day LC_{50}s.

Embryo 96-hour median lethal concentrations (LC_{50}) ranged from 146 µg/L to greater than 21,000 µg/L in Xenopus laevis embryo; these tests were conducted under a range of pH and hardness regimes. Two 7- and one 8-day embryo toxicity tests indicated LC_{50} values for Bufo fowleri (7-day), Gastrophryne carolinensis (7-day) and Ambystoma opacum
ranging from 50 µg/L in *G. carolinensis* to 11,000 µg/L for *B. fowleri*.

One larval amphibian 24-hour LC$_{50}$ was located (53,210 µg/L) for the black-spine toad (*Bufo melanostictus*). Two 48-hour larval LC$_{50}$ values were 34,300 µg/L (*B. melanostictus*) and 261.18 µg/L (*Rana limnocharis*, adult Indian rice frog). Nickel sulfate toxicity tests on *B. melanostictus* tadpoles resulted in a 96-hour LC$_{50}$ greater than 25,000 µg/L.

**Growth**

No studies evaluating the effects of nickel on amphibian growth were found in the literature.

**Behavior**

No studies evaluating the effects of nickel on amphibian behavior were found in the literature.

**Reproduction**

No studies evaluating the effects of nickel on amphibian reproduction were found in the literature.

**Biochemical/Cellular**

Relatively few data were available for the toxic effects of nickel at the biochemical and cellular level. One study reported that $10^{-4}$ M of nickel decreased membrane potential in *Cynops pyrrhogaster* (Japanese firebelly newt) by up to 82% in comparison to the control value. No other studies were noted.
# Table 7-1

## Nickel Toxicity Data for Amphibians

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Lifestage</th>
<th>Concentration</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Endpoint</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Endpoint</th>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Additional Observations</th>
<th>Primary</th>
<th>Secondary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>BIOCHEMICAL/CELLULAR/PHYSIOLOGICAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cynops pyrrhogaster</em></td>
<td>Japanese firebelly newt</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>$10^{-1}$ M</td>
<td></td>
<td>EC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Decreased membrane potential</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Kanno et al. 1978</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MORTALITY</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 HOUR LC50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo melanostictus</em></td>
<td>Black spined toad</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>53,210 UG/L</td>
<td></td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>24 HR</td>
<td></td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Khangarot and Ray 1987</td>
<td>RATL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48 HOUR LC50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo melanostictus</em></td>
<td>Black spined toad</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>34,300 UG/L</td>
<td></td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>48 HR</td>
<td></td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Khangarot and Ray 1987</td>
<td>RATL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana limnocharis</em></td>
<td>Indian rice frog</td>
<td>Adult</td>
<td>261 UG/L</td>
<td></td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>48 HR</td>
<td></td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Pun and Liang 1993</td>
<td>RATL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96 HOUR LC50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Xenopus laevis</em></td>
<td>African clawed frog</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>300 UG/L</td>
<td></td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td></td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Linder et al. 1991</td>
<td>Sparling et al. 2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Xenopus laevis</em></td>
<td>African clawed frog</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>1,800 UG/L</td>
<td></td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td></td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms pH of 6.0</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Linder et al. 1991</td>
<td>Sparling et al. 2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Xenopus laevis</em></td>
<td>African clawed frog</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>1,700 UG/L</td>
<td></td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td></td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms pH of 6.0</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Linder et al. 1991</td>
<td>Sparling et al. 2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Xenopus laevis</em></td>
<td>African clawed frog</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>21,429 UG/L</td>
<td></td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td></td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms pH of 6.8</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Hopfer et al. 1991</td>
<td>Sparling et al. 2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo melanostictus</em></td>
<td>Black spined toad</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>25,320 UG/L</td>
<td></td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td></td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Khangarot and Ray 1987</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OTHER DURATION</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Gastrophryne carolinensis</em></td>
<td>Eastern narrowmouth toad</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>50 UG/L</td>
<td></td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>7 DAY</td>
<td></td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Birge 1978; Birge et al 1979; Birge and Black 1980</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo fowleri</em></td>
<td>Fowler's toad</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>11,030 UG/L</td>
<td></td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>7 DAY</td>
<td></td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Birge and Black 1980</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Ambystoma opacum</em></td>
<td>Marbled salamander</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>420 UG/L</td>
<td></td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>8 DAY</td>
<td></td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Birge et al. 1978</td>
<td>Sparling et al. 2000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Amphibian Ecological Risk Assessment Guidance Manual
ZINC

Elemental zinc is a bluish-white, lustrous metal that occurs naturally as a sulfide, oxide or carbonate (Eisler, 1993). Zinc is widely distributed in nature, making up between 0.0005% - 0.02% of the Earth’s crust (Irwin, et al., 1997). Zinc occurs naturally in smithsonite, sphalerite, wurtzite, zinc blende, zincite, willemite, franklinite, and gahnite ores. In sediments, zinc predominately exists in the forms of zinc hydroxide, ferric and manganic oxyhydroxide, insoluble organic complexes, and soluble sulfides (Eisler, 1993).

Anthropogenic activities account for greater than 96% of the total zinc released into the environment (Eisler, 1993). Zinc is used in alloys, galvanizing iron and other metals, electroplating, metal spraying, auto parts, electrical fuses, batteries, engravers’ plates, cable wrappings, organ pipes, extracting gold, purifying fats for soaps, and railroad car linings (Merck, 1989). Zinc (metallic zinc) is a very minor component of a fungicide product composed of mancozeb, cymoxanil, and manganese sulfate. Zinc chloride is registered as a herbicide used to control lichen and moss growing on the roofs of houses and other domestic dwellings, along walks, driveways, fences, and wherever moss grows (DPR, 1996). Zinc phosphide is registered as a rodenticide for the control of mice, rats, gophers, squirrels, and other pestiferous rodents. Zinc oxide is used in paints, ointments, cosmetics, cement, glass, automobile tires, fabricated rubber products, plumbing fixtures, glue, matches, tiles, ceramics and porcelains, feed additives, seed treatment, inks, zinc green, electrostatic copying paper and color photography, flame retardant, semiconductor manufacturing, and as an ultraviolet absorber in plastics (Merck, 1989; Sax, 1987).

8.1 Factors Affecting Bioavailability and Toxicity in Freshwater Systems

Zinc is a trace essential element required in the metabolism of most organisms (USEPA, 1980d; Irwin, et al., 1997). In aquatic organisms, zinc toxicity is most commonly the result of direct contact with high concentrations in surface water, rather than accumulation through the food chain (Irwin, et al., 1997).

In general, background concentrations of zinc in surface waters is usually less than 50 µg/L (USEPA, 1980d), significantly lower than the current AWQC for zinc. USEPA issued zinc AWQC based on total recoverable zinc in the water column (USEPA, 1980d). USEPA (1999a; 2002) considers the dissolved fraction of zinc (able to pass through a 0.45 µm filter) to be the most appropriate approximation of bioavailable zinc in water. The acute and chronic water quality criteria for freshwater organisms are calculated on a site-specific basis using the hardness (as CaCO₃) of the water to adjust the criteria. While several factors do co-vary with hardness, including pH, alkalinity, and ionic strength, USEPA (1980d) considers hardness to be the most appropriate surrogate for the ions that affect zinc toxicity, and is therefore used as the measure for toxicity adjustment. The toxicity of zinc to freshwater organisms is significantly and negatively correlated to the hardness of the water (USEPA, 1980d); that is, as the hardness of the water increases, the bioavailability and, therefore, toxicity of the zinc generally decreases.

Dissolved zinc usually consists of the toxic aquo ion (Zn(H₂O)₆²⁺) (in the absence of other adsorbing or complexing parameters) and various organic and inorganic complexes (Eisler, 1993). Data compiled by Eisler (1993) reveals that in freshwater systems where pHs
fall between 4 and 7, the aquo ion form dominates almost exclusively. Typically in rivers, 90% of the zinc is in the form of aquo ion while the remaining 10 percent is present as zinc carbonate, zinc sulfate, and the monohydroxide ion (Spear, 1981). The toxicity of aquo ions and other toxic forms on aquatic organisms is increased when ambient conditions are characterized by low pH, low alkalinity, low dissolved oxygen, and elevated temperatures (Eisler, 1993; Irwin, et al., 1997).

Zinc interacts with many chemicals, and these interactions may have a distinct effect on aquatic ecosystems (Eisler, 1993). For example, waterborne solutions of zinc-cadmium mixtures were usually additive in toxicity to aquatic organisms and mixtures of zinc and copper are generally acknowledged to be more-than-additive in toxicity to a wide variety of aquatic organisms. Zinc toxicity is also confounded by the observation that organisms inhabiting zinc-polluted areas or that are chronically exposed to zinc exhibit a higher tolerance for zinc in comparison to organisms occupying non-contaminated habitats.

Most of the zinc introduced into the aquatic environment is adsorbed by organic matter or inorganic substances such as mineral particles, clays, hydrous oxides of manganese, and iron, which partitions to the sediments or suspended solids (Eisler, 1993; Irwin, 1997; ATSDR, 1994). The release of zinc from the sediments and its mobility in the freshwater ecosystems is enhanced by low pH, high dissolved oxygen, and low alkalinity (Eisler, 1993; Irwin, et al., 1997).

Concentrations of zinc in the sediment interstitial pore waters have a positive correlation with the concentrations of dissolved zinc in the overlying surface waters (Eisler, 1993; Irwin, et al., 1997). The bioavailability of zinc to aquatic life is strongly associated with the presence of binding substances and zinc speciation and is further modified by the environmental factors discussed above. As with most heavy metals, zinc is more strongly associated with fine-grained sediments and high TOC concentrations rather than coarse-grained sediments and lower TOC concentrations (ATSDR, 1990). In addition, when sulfide is present, as it is in sediments rich in organic matter, it will bind with the zinc in the sediments in a highly insoluble form.

The USEPA (2000) has incorporated zinc as one of the divalent cationic metals included in the sediment Equilibrium Partitioning Guideline (ESG) for metals mixtures. The metals mixture ESG is based on EqP theory, and considers SEM (cadmium, copper, lead, nickel, silver, and zinc) and AVS in sediment. A more detailed description of the mechanism for the metals mixture ESG is presented in Section 2.1.

### 8.2 Available Aquatic Toxicity Information

As described above, much of the aquatic toxicity information presented in this review was obtained from two secondary sources: Sparling et al. (2000) and Pauli et al. (2000). In general, these references do not provide water hardness data for the zinc studies. A limited search of the primary literature was also performed, particularly for sediment-associated studies, and the primary literature was reviewed for a number of studies to verify measurement units.

#### 8.2.1 Sediment Exposure Toxicity Data

There were no data found in the literature describing the effects of zinc-contaminated sediments on amphibians.

#### 8.2.2 Surface Water Exposure Toxicity Data

This section presents toxicity data for amphibians exposed to zinc in surface water. This presentation includes a summary of data provided by effect category, as well as a summary of the amphibian data included in the USEPA AWQC documentation for zinc. Table 8-1 summarizes the zinc amphibian toxicity data discussed in this section.
Federal Ambient Water Quality Criterion Documentation

The 1995 USEPA zinc AWQC includes results from tests with African clawed frog (*Xenopus laevis*). Of the 100 hardness-normalized (to 50 mg/L CaCO₃) genus mean acute values (GMAVs) used in the calculation of the 1995 criteria, this genera ranked 34th (*Xenopus* GMAV = 19,176 µg/L). Genera with lower ranks (e.g., more sensitive to zinc) included numerous species of fish and invertebrates.

Mortality

Several lethal effects zinc toxicity tests with amphibians were located in the literature. These included frog and toad tests of various durations, ranging from 24-hour LC₅₀s to 7-day LC₅₀s.

Tests with embryos include four 96-hour LC₅₀ values reported for *M. ornata*, which ranged from 1,300 to 34,500 µg/L, and one 7-day LC₅₀ value of 10 µg/L reported for the eastern narrow mouth toad (*Gastrophyrne carolinensis*).

One study reported the LC₅₀ values of 1 week and 4 week old tadpoles of the ornate rice frog (*Microhyla ornata*) at several exposure durations with the following results; 24-hour LC₅₀ values of 25,420 (4 wk) and 24,060 (1 wk) µg/L; 48-hour values LC₅₀ of 24,380 (4 wk) and 23,420 (1 wk) µg/L; 72-hour LC₅₀ values of 23,510 (4 wk) and 23,070 (1 wk) µg/L; and 96-hour LC₅₀ values of 23,080 (4 wk) and 22,410 (1 wk) µg/L. The same LC₅₀ value of 28,380 µg/L was reported for the Columbian spotted frog tadpoles (*R. luteiventris*) for 24-, 48-, 72- and 96-hour exposures. Additional lethal concentration values for tadpoles include one 24-hour LC₅₀ value of 47,260 µg/L and 48-hour LC₅₀ value of 25,650 µg/L for *B. melanostictus* and four 96-hour LC₅₀ values that ranged from 2,100 (R. hexadactyla, the Indian green frog) to 19,860 µg/L (*B. melanostictus*).

Only one study was found in the literature documenting the lethal zinc concentrations for adult amphibians. The 48-hour LC₅₀ for the Indian rice frog (*R. limnocharis*) was 71,870 µg/L.

Developmental

Adverse development resulting from zinc exposure was observed in amphibian eggs and tadpoles. Although specific development malformations were not documented in the eggs of the eastern narrow mouth toad (*Gastrophyrne carolinensis*), the malformations resulted in a 5 – 14% increase in mortality within 4 days of hatching at concentrations between 100 and 100,000 µg/L. After 3 months of exposure to zinc, tadpole survivors were stunted and did not develop limb buds. In contrast, western toad larvae (*B. boreas*) exhibited no effects on development at concentrations between 100 µg/L; however, 100% mortality was observed at concentrations of 39,000 µg/L. Zinc had a protective affect in *B. arenarum* embryos against spontaneous malformations and lethality.

Growth

No studies evaluating the effects of zinc on amphibian growth were found in the literature.

Behavior

No studies evaluating the effects of zinc on amphibian behavior were found in the literature.

Reproduction

No studies evaluating the effects of zinc on amphibian reproduction were found in the literature.

Biochemical/cellular/physiological

No studies evaluating the effects of zinc at the biochemical or cellular level were found in the literature.
Table 8-1  
**Zinc Toxicity Data for Amphibians**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Lifestage</th>
<th>Age</th>
<th>Concentration</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Endpoint</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Endpoint</th>
<th>Additional Observations</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>DEVELOPMENTAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo arenarum</em></td>
<td>Common toad</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>UGL</td>
<td>EC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Herkovits et al. 1989</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo boreas</em></td>
<td>Western toad</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>100-39,000</td>
<td>UGL</td>
<td>EC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Porter and Hakanson 1976</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Gastrophryne carolinensis</em></td>
<td>Eastern narrowmouth toad</td>
<td>Egg</td>
<td>100 - 100,000</td>
<td>UGL*</td>
<td>EC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>100% mortality in 39,000 ug/L within 24 HR</td>
<td>Birge et al. 1977</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Xenopus laevis</em></td>
<td>African clawed frog</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>3,600</td>
<td>UGL</td>
<td>EC50</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Dawson et al. 1988</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BIOCHEMICAL/CELLULAR/PHYSIOLOGICAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Pleurodeles spp.</em></td>
<td>Ribbed newt species</td>
<td>Larvae</td>
<td>0-10,000</td>
<td>UGL</td>
<td>NOEC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>No genotoxicity observed</td>
<td>Godet et al. 1996</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MORTALITY</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Microhyla ornata</em></td>
<td>Ornate rice frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>4 WK</td>
<td>25,420</td>
<td>UGL</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>24 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Microhyla ornata</em></td>
<td>Ornate rice frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>1 WK</td>
<td>24,060</td>
<td>UGL</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>24 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana luteoventris</em></td>
<td>Columbia spotted frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>28,380</td>
<td>UGL</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>24 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo melanostictis</em></td>
<td>Black spined toad</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>47,260</td>
<td>UGL</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>24 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana catesbeiana</em></td>
<td>Bullfrog</td>
<td></td>
<td>130,000</td>
<td>UGL</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>24 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>24-HOUR LC50</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Microhyla ornata</em></td>
<td>Ornate rice frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>4 WK</td>
<td>24,380</td>
<td>UGL</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>48 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Microhyla ornata</em></td>
<td>Ornate rice frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>1 WK</td>
<td>23,420</td>
<td>UGL</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>48 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo melanostictis</em></td>
<td>Black spined toad</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>25,650</td>
<td>UGL</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>48 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana luteoventris</em></td>
<td>Columbia spotted frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>28,380</td>
<td>UGL</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>48 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana limnocharis</em></td>
<td>Indian rice frog</td>
<td>Adult</td>
<td>71,870</td>
<td>UGL*</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>48 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana catesbeiana</em></td>
<td>Bullfrog</td>
<td></td>
<td>110,000</td>
<td>UGL</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>48 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>72-HOUR LC50</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana luteoventris</em></td>
<td>Columbia spotted frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>28,380</td>
<td>UGL</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>72 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Microhyla ornata</em></td>
<td>Ornate rice frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>1 WK</td>
<td>23,070</td>
<td>UGL</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>72 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Microhyla ornata</em></td>
<td>Ornate rice frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>4 WK</td>
<td>23,510</td>
<td>UGL</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>72 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 8-1 (continued)
Zinc Toxicity Data for Amphibians

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Lifestage</th>
<th>Age</th>
<th>Concentration</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Endpoint</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Endpoint</th>
<th>Additional Observations</th>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Primary</th>
<th>Secondary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Xenopus laevis</em></td>
<td>African clawed frog</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>1,300</td>
<td>UGL</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Linder et al. 1991</td>
<td>Sparling et al. 2000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Xenopus laevis</em></td>
<td>African clawed frog</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>13,689</td>
<td>UGL</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Fort et al. 1989</td>
<td>Sparling et al. 2000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Xenopus laevis</em></td>
<td>African clawed frog</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>14,175</td>
<td>UGL</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Fort et al. 1989</td>
<td>Sparling et al. 2000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana laevis</em></td>
<td>Columbia spotted frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>28,380</td>
<td>UGL</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Lefco et al. 1998</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana hexadactyla</em></td>
<td>Indian green frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>2,100</td>
<td>UGL</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Khangarot et al. 1985</td>
<td>Sparling et al. 2000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Hyla chrysoscelis</em></td>
<td>Cope's gray treefrog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>4,700</td>
<td>UGL</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Gottschalk 1995</td>
<td>RATL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana pipiens</em></td>
<td>Northern leopard frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>10,200</td>
<td>UGL</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Gottschalk 1995</td>
<td>RATL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo melanostictus</em></td>
<td>Black spined toad</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>19,860</td>
<td>UGL</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Khangarot and Ray 1987</td>
<td>Sparling et al. 2000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Microhyla ornata</em></td>
<td>Ornate rice frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>22,410</td>
<td>UGL</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Rao and Madhysatha 1987</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Microhyla ornata</em></td>
<td>Ornate rice frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>23,080</td>
<td>UGL</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Rao and Madhysatha 1987</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana catesbeiana</em></td>
<td>Bullfrog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>70,000</td>
<td>UGL</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>ECOTOX</td>
<td>USEPA, 1997</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Ambystoma opacum</em></td>
<td>Marbled salamander</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>2,380</td>
<td>UGL</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>8 DAY</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Birge et al. 1978</td>
<td>Sparling et al. 2000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana pipiens</em></td>
<td>Northern leopard frog</td>
<td>Adult</td>
<td>155</td>
<td>UGL</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>15 DAY</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Kaplan and Glaczenski 1965</td>
<td>RATL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* units not listed but assumed to be UGL.
Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) are commercially produced organic compounds that do not occur naturally (Eisler, 1986b). There are 209 possible PCB isomers, with ten possible degrees of chlorination (i.e., ten homologues). PCBs vary in appearance from mobile, oily liquids to white, crystalline solids to hard, non-crystalline resins. Since 1974, all uses of PCBs in the United States have been confined to closed systems such as electrical capacitors, electrical transformers, vacuum pumps, and gas-transmission turbines. PCBs are no longer produced in the United States except for limited research and development applications (NTP, 1991). Sources of PCBs to the environment include landfills containing PCB waste materials and products, destruction of manufactured articles containing PCBs in municipal and industrial waste disposal burners, and gradual wear and weathering of PCB-containing products (HSDB, 1991). PCB contamination is highest in surface waters with a history of anthropogenic discharge and near-shore waters. In the environment, PCBs occur as mixtures of congeners, but their composition differs from the commercial mixtures (often called aroclors). After release to the environment, the composition of PCB mixtures changes over time through partitioning, chemical transformation, and preferential bioaccumulation and degradation of certain congeners (USEPA, 1999b).

9.1 Factors Affecting Bioavailability and Toxicity in Freshwater Systems

The environmental fate, transport, and the toxic properties of PCBs in the environment are determined by the properties of the individual congeners (ATSDR, 1997). Bioavailability of PCBs to aquatic biota significantly vary between different organisms as well as the number and arrangement of chlorine atoms (Eisler, 1986b). According to Eisler (1986b), the PCB congeners associated with high octanol-water partitioning coefficient ($K_{ow}$) values and high numbers of substituted chlorines in adjacent positions pose the greatest risk to the environment including aquatic organisms.

The primary current source of PCBs to aquatic environments is through the environmental cycling process between the atmosphere and aquatic ecosystems (ATSDR, 1997). The solubility of PCB isomers in surface waters decreases with increasing chlorine content and chlorination (Eisler, 1986). In freshwater systems, PCBs are also partitioned from water to aquatic organisms (ATSDR, 1997). PCBs are highly lipophilic, with the greatest concentrations concentrated in fatty tissues (Eisler, 1986). Removal of PCBs is slow and there is evidence of biomagnification from lower trophic level organisms to higher ones for aquatic organisms (ATSDR, 1997).

PCBs are persistent in the environment and are resistant to biological and chemical degradation (ATSDR, 1997). However, studies illustrate that microbial degradation may break down higher chlorinated congeners to lower chlorinated congeners under anaerobic conditions. PCBs, especially those associated with a higher number of chlorinated congeners, strongly sorb to soil, sediment and particulates. PCBs are more strongly associated with finer-grained sediments, clay, and high TOC concentrations (Eisler, 1986b; Irwin et al., 1997). Volatilization of PCBs from surface waters and sorption of PCBs to bottom sediments can be significant processes that remove PCBs from surface waters.

PCBs in soils, sediments, and aquatic systems can be biodegraded under both aerobic and anaerobic conditions. In general, under aerobic conditions, soil bacteria have been reported to degrade only the lower chlorinated...
PCB congeners (mono- to tetra-chloro PCBs). Speed of biodegradation increases as the number of chlorines on the molecule decreases (Abramowicz 1990). While highly chlorinated PCBs congeners (hepta- to deca-chloro PCBs) are generally not biodegraded aerobically, they can be degraded by bacteria under anaerobic conditions. Through a process known as “reductive dechlorination”, bacteria remove chlorines from the PCB molecule, but do not alter the molecule’s biphenyl backbone. The products of reductive dechlorination are less chlorinated PCBs which can be biodegraded aerobically. Reductive dechlorination requires highly reduced environmental conditions which would be most likely found in flooded soils and anaerobic sediments (Abramowicz 1990, Mohn 1992).

9.2 Available Aquatic Toxicity Information

As described above, much of the aquatic toxicity information presented in this review was obtained from two secondary sources: Sparling et al. (2000) and Pauli et al. (2000). A limited search of the primary literature was also performed, particularly for sediment-associated studies, and the primary literature was reviewed for a number of studies to verify measurement units.

9.2.1 Sediment Exposure Toxicity Data

One study was identified that evaluated the effects of PCB-contaminated sediments on amphibians. Savage et al. (2002) conducted tests with field-collected sediments containing PCBs. They used wood frog (R. sylvatica) to assess acute and chronic effects in a 42-day test with sediments containing 325 mg/kg PCBs. Some tadpoles were exposed directly to the sediment and others were suspended above the sediment in mesh containers to avoid direct contact. The results demonstrated that survivorship was significantly reduced by exposure to PCB-contaminated sediment. Decreased activity levels and swimming speeds were also observed. Impacts were more significant for the direct exposure scenarios.

9.2.2 Surface Water Exposure Toxicity Data

This section presents toxicity data for amphibians exposed to PCBs in surface water. This presentation includes a summary of data provided by effect category, as well as a summary of the amphibian data included in the USEPA AWQC documentation for PCBs. Table 9-1 summarizes the PCB amphibian toxicity data discussed in this section.

Federal Ambient Water Quality Criterion Documentation

USEPA (1980h) had recommended chronic AWQC for PCBs based on tissue residue data. These criteria were subsequently revoked (USEPA, 1999a,b), and no toxicity based chronic AWQC currently exist for PCB toxicity to aquatic organisms.

Mortality

Few lethal effects PCB studies were located. Early life stages of the northern leopard frog (R. pipiens) exposed to PCBs had LC50 values ranging from 1,030 to 6,950 µg/L, while early life stages of the Fowlers toad (Bufo fowleri) reported LC50 PCB concentrations ranging between 2,950 to 7,680 µg/L. In both studies, the duration of exposure was not documented.

Growth

No studies evaluating the effects of PCBs on amphibian growth were found in the literature.

Behavior

No studies evaluating the effects of PCBs on amphibian behavior were found in the literature.

Reproduction

No studies evaluating the effects of PCBs on amphibian reproduction were found in the literature.

Biochemical/cellular/physiological

One biomarker amphibian PCB study was located. Antibodies usually produced in response to heat shock were produced by contamination stress associated with PCB
exposure concentrations of 0.1 µg/L in bullfrog tadpoles (*Rana catesbiana*). No other studies were found documenting the effects of PCB exposure at the biochemical/cellular level.
### Table 9-1

**PCB Toxicity Data for Amphibians**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Lifestage</th>
<th>Concentration</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Endpoint</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Endpoint</th>
<th>Additional Observations</th>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>BIOCHEMICAL/CELLULAR</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana catesbeiana</em></td>
<td>Bullfrog</td>
<td>Tadpoles</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>UGL</td>
<td>EC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Antibodies usually produced in response to heat shock were produced by contamination stress</td>
<td>Exposure to Aroclor 1254</td>
<td>Dunlap and Matsumura 1997</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MORTALITY</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana pipiens</em></td>
<td>Northern leopard frog</td>
<td>Early life-stage</td>
<td>2,870</td>
<td>UGL</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>10 DAY</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Exposure to Capacitor 21</td>
<td>Sparling et al. 2000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana pipiens</em></td>
<td>Northern leopard frog</td>
<td>Early life-stage</td>
<td>6,190</td>
<td>UGL</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>10 DAY</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Exposure to Aroclor 1016</td>
<td>Sparling et al. 2000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana pipiens</em></td>
<td>Northern leopard frog</td>
<td>Early life-stage</td>
<td>2,130</td>
<td>UGL</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>10 DAY</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Exposure to Aroclor 1242</td>
<td>Sparling et al. 2000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana pipiens</em></td>
<td>Northern leopard frog</td>
<td>Early life-stage</td>
<td>1,030</td>
<td>UGL</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>10 DAY</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Exposure to Aroclor 1254</td>
<td>Sparling et al. 2000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo americanus</em></td>
<td>Common toad</td>
<td>Early life-stage</td>
<td>9,970</td>
<td>UGL</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>10 DAY</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Exposure to Capacitor 21</td>
<td>Sparling et al. 2000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo americanus</em></td>
<td>Common toad</td>
<td>Early life-stage</td>
<td>7,160</td>
<td>UGL</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>10 DAY</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Exposure to Aroclor 1016</td>
<td>Sparling et al. 2000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo americanus</em></td>
<td>Common toad</td>
<td>Early life-stage</td>
<td>2,710</td>
<td>UGL</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>10 DAY</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Exposure to Aroclor 1242</td>
<td>Sparling et al. 2000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo americanus</em></td>
<td>Common toad</td>
<td>Early life-stage</td>
<td>2,020</td>
<td>UGL</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>10 DAY</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Exposure to Aroclor 1254</td>
<td>Sparling et al. 2000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo fowleri</em></td>
<td>Fowler's toad</td>
<td>Early life-stage</td>
<td>28,000</td>
<td>UGL</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>7 DAY</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Exposure to Capacitor 21</td>
<td>Sparling et al. 2000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo fowleri</em></td>
<td>Fowler's toad</td>
<td>Early life-stage</td>
<td>27,700</td>
<td>UGL</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>7 DAY</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Exposure to Aroclor 1016</td>
<td>Sparling et al. 2000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo fowleri</em></td>
<td>Fowler's toad</td>
<td>Early life-stage</td>
<td>12,100</td>
<td>UGL</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>7 DAY</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Exposure to Aroclor 1242</td>
<td>Sparling et al. 2000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo fowleri</em></td>
<td>Fowler's toad</td>
<td>Early life-stage</td>
<td>3,740</td>
<td>UGL</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>7 DAY</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Exposure to Aroclor 1254</td>
<td>Sparling et al. 2000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana pipiens</em></td>
<td>Northern leopard frog</td>
<td>Early life-stage</td>
<td>3,630</td>
<td>UGL</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>7 DAY</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Sparling et al. 2000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana pipiens</em></td>
<td>Northern leopard frog</td>
<td>Early life-stage</td>
<td>4,440</td>
<td>UGL</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>7 DAY</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Sparling et al. 2000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana pipiens</em></td>
<td>Northern leopard frog</td>
<td>Early life-stage</td>
<td>6,950</td>
<td>UGL</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>7 DAY</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Sparling et al. 2000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo fowleri</em></td>
<td>Fowler's toad</td>
<td>Early life-stage</td>
<td>2,950</td>
<td>UGL</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>7 DAY</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Sparling et al. 2000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo fowleri</em></td>
<td>Fowler's toad</td>
<td>Early life-stage</td>
<td>3,740</td>
<td>UGL</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>7 DAY</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Sparling et al. 2000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo fowleri</em></td>
<td>Fowler's toad</td>
<td>Early life-stage</td>
<td>3,880</td>
<td>UGL</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>7 DAY</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Sparling et al. 2000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo fowleri</em></td>
<td>Fowler's toad</td>
<td>Early life-stage</td>
<td>7,680</td>
<td>UGL</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>7 DAY</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Sparling et al. 2000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Pleurodeles walti</em></td>
<td>Spanish ribbed newt</td>
<td>erythrocytes</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>UGL</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td></td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>Exposure to Aroclor 1254</td>
<td>Fernandez and l'Haridan 1989</td>
<td>Sparling et al. 2000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SECTION 10

DDT

DDT (1,1,1-trichloro-2,2-bis(p-chlorophenyl)) is an organochlorine pesticide that was commonly used as an insecticide in the United States until 1973 (ATSDR, 2001). Technical grade DDT may contain its metabolites, DDE (1,1-dichloro-2,2-bis(p-chlorophenyl) ethylene) and DDD (1,1-dichloro-2,2-bis(p-chlorophenyl)ethane) as contaminants. DDT and its metabolites do not occur naturally in the environment. Use of DDT peaked in the 1960’s and declined until it was banned in the United States. The production and exporting of DDT in the United States continued until the 1980’s; however, DDT is still manufactured and used in other countries, posing the potential for further global contamination.

Historically DDT was used as an insecticide on agricultural crops to control the damage caused by insects (ATSDR, 2001). DDT was also used extensively in the military to protect soldiers enlisted in World War II from diseases transmitted by insects including typhus and malaria. DDT was commonly used to control forests pests that were threatening the native populations of many trees. Since its ban in the United States, the presence of DDT in the environment is declining; however, its persistent and bioaccumulative properties have slowed any natural remedial processes (ATSDR, 1991). Sources of DDT in aquatic ecosystems are the result of pesticide application near surface waters, runoff, atmospheric deposition, and direct atmospheric exchange. Once in surface waters DDT, strongly adsorbs to sediments and particulate matter.

For some organisms, toxic effects associated with the parent compound, DDT, are less severe than the effects associated with its metabolites (e.g. DDD, DDE) (Sparling 2000). DDT contamination is not limited to ecosystems adjacent to its production or use. Although DDT typically enters the atmosphere through direct application and by revolatilization of residues in surface water or soil, DDT residues have been detected in the ice, soil and tissues of wildlife as far away as the Arctic and Antarctic.

10.1 Factors Affecting Bioavailability and Toxicity in Freshwater Systems

Sediments are a sink for DDT, but a small portion may remain dissolved in the surface water where it is available for uptake by aquatic organisms. The DDT partitioned to the sediment may remain in depositional areas, degrade, or it may be ingested, resuspended or redistributed by benthic organisms. DDT is lipophilic as reflected by $K_{ow}$s ranging between 5.87 and 6.91. As a result, DDT bioaccumulates in the tissues of aquatic organisms. Concentrations of DDT in aquatic organisms are highest in higher trophic level organisms due to biomagnification.

In sediments, DDT may be photooxidized. DDT is biodegraded into DDD and DDE, which may further be degraded, although the extent and rate are determined by local sediment conditions. Biodegradation may occur under aerobic and anaerobic conditions by fungi, bacteria, and algae. DDT, DDE, and DDD can be broken down by a process called cometabolism whereby microbes derive alternative nutrient sources other than the usual compound. This process is longer for DDE than for DDD or DDT. Some studies have indicated that degradation is more rapid with sediments associated with higher organic carbon content and metals.

Several studies have documented the bioaccumulation of chlorinated hydrocarbon pesticides such as DDT. Bioconcentration factors and body burdens have been measured,
but little information exists on the effects this exposure has on the viability of amphibian populations. Some data were available documenting the effects from direct exposure to DDT. The consensus of a few studies indicate that the ability of amphibians to metabolize organic compounds is most similar to that of fish (Sparling, 2000).

### 10.2 Available Aquatic Toxicity Information

As described above, much of the aquatic toxicity information presented in this review was obtained from two secondary sources: Sparling et al. (2000) and Pauli et al. (2000). A limited search of the primary literature was also performed, particularly for sediment-associated studies, and the primary literature was reviewed for a number of studies to verify measurement units.

#### 10.2.1 Sediment Exposure Toxicity Data

There were no data found in the literature describing the effects of DDT-contaminated sediments on amphibians.

#### 10.2.2 Surface Water Exposure Toxicity Data

This section presents toxicity data for amphibians exposed to DDT in surface water. This presentation includes a summary of data provided by effect category, as well as a summary of the amphibian data included in the USEPA AWQC documentation for DDT. Table 10-1 summarizes the DDT amphibian toxicity data discussed in this section.

**Federal Ambient Water Quality Criterion Documentation**

USEPA (1980i) had recommended chronic water quality criteria for DDT and DDE based on tissue residue data. These criteria were subsequently revoked (USEPA, 1999a), and no toxicity based chronic criteria currently exist for DDT or DDE toxicity to aquatic organisms.

### Mortality

Several lethal effects DDT toxicity tests with amphibians were located in the literature. These included frog and toad tests of various durations, ranging from 24-hour LC$_{50}$s to 96-hour LC$_{50}$s. The majority of reported studies used tadpoles as the test organisms; no DDT embryo studies were reported.

The 24-hour LC$_{50}$ tadpole studies included values ranging from 700 µg/L (B. boreas, the western toad) to 5,400 µg/L (Bufo woodhousii, the woodhouse’s toad). The 48-hour tadpole LC$_{50}$ values ranged from 410 µg/L (B. woodhousii) to 31,000 µg/L (B. juxtasper, the Sunge tawan toad), and the 96-hour LC$_{50}$ values ranged from 30 µg/L for B. woodhousii to 1,400 µg/L for P. triserata.

Studies documenting the adult lethal concentrations as a result of DDT exposure include one 36-hour LC$_{50}$ value between 400 and 50,000 µg/L for B. woodhousii and one 48-hour LC$_{50}$ value of 380 µg/L for Rana limnocharis (Indian rice frog).

**Developmental**

Adverse development resulting from the exposure to DDT was observed in the early life stages of three amphibian species. A reduced time to metamorphosis was observed in embryos of the common toad (B. arenarum) exposed to DDT concentrations of 1,000 µg/L. Reduced tail regeneration was observed in tadpoles of the northern leopard frog (R. pipiens) exposed to DDT concentrations of 5 and 25 µg/L. In tadpoles of R. temporaria (European common frog), 29% developed abnormal snouts at 100 µg/L. In addition, 3% died and all affected individuals that reached tail resorption stage died.

**Growth**

No studies were found that documented the effects DDT may cause on the growth of amphibians.
Behavior

DDT exposure modified the behavior of spawn, larvae, tadpoles and adult amphibians. Spawn of *R. temporaria* exposed to DDT concentrations of 500 µg/L resulted in hyperactive behavior exhibited 8 – 13 days post hatch and development and weight gain were also retarded. Frantic behavior was observed at concentrations of 5 µg/L in the larvae of *Triturus vulgaris* (smooth newt). In the same study, DDT concentrations of 500 µg/L also increased *T. vulgaris* larval mortality by 10% and 35% at exposure durations of 24 hours and 48 hours, respectively. Hyperactivity was observed in tadpoles of the *R. temporaria* at concentrations as low as 100 µg/L. The tadpoles tended to float near the surface and smaller tadpoles were deformed. Hyperactivity and abnormal snouts were also noted in tadpoles of *R. temporaria* exposed to DDT concentrations between 20 – 500 µg/L

Reproduction

The hatching success of wood frog (*Rana sylvatica*) embryos was modified at DDT exposure concentrations of 25 µg/L.

Biochemical/cellular/physiological

Only one study was found documenting any abnormal activity at the cellular or biochemical level as a result of DDT exposure. In this study, a loss of intracellular potassium was observed at concentrations of 35 µg/L in adults of the American toad (*B. americanus*).
### Table 10-1

**DDT Toxicity Data for Amphibians**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Lifestage</th>
<th>Concentration</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Endpoint</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Endpoint</th>
<th>Additional Observations</th>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Primary</th>
<th>Secondary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana temporaria</em></td>
<td>European common frog</td>
<td>Egg</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>EC</td>
<td>Hyperactive 8 - 13 d post-hatch</td>
<td>Development and weight gain were retarded</td>
<td>Cooke 1972b</td>
<td>RATL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo arenarum</em></td>
<td>Common toad</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>EC</td>
<td>Increased activity</td>
<td>500 ppb = 10% mortality observed after 24 hours &amp; 35% mortality observed after 48 hours</td>
<td>Juarez and Guzman 1986</td>
<td>RATL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Triturus vulgaris</em></td>
<td>Smooth newt</td>
<td>Larvae</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>EC 48 HR</td>
<td>Frantic Behavior</td>
<td>Tendency to float near surface; deformities in small tadpoles Abnormal snouts noted in tadpoles treated with 20 - 500 ug/L</td>
<td>Cooke 1972b</td>
<td>RATL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana temporaria</em></td>
<td>European common frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>UG/L*</td>
<td>EC</td>
<td>Hyperactivity</td>
<td></td>
<td>Cooke 1979</td>
<td>RATL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana temporaria</em></td>
<td>European common frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>20 - 500</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>EC</td>
<td>Hyperactivity</td>
<td></td>
<td>Cooke 1972b</td>
<td>RATL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo americanus</em></td>
<td>American toad</td>
<td>Adult</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>UG/L*</td>
<td>EC</td>
<td>Loss of intracellular potassium</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sides and Finn</td>
<td>RATL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana tigrina</em></td>
<td>Asian bullfrog</td>
<td>Adult</td>
<td>0.1 - 0.3</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>EC 24-96 HR</td>
<td>Decreased vitamin A storage in liver</td>
<td></td>
<td>Keshavan and Deshmukh 1984</td>
<td>RATL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana sylvatica</em></td>
<td>Wood frog</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>EC</td>
<td>Hatch success impaired</td>
<td></td>
<td>Licht 1985</td>
<td>RATL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana pipiens</em></td>
<td>Northern leopard frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>EC</td>
<td>Reduced tail regeneration</td>
<td></td>
<td>Weis 1975</td>
<td>RATL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana pipiens</em></td>
<td>Northern leopard frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>EC</td>
<td>Reduced tail regeneration</td>
<td></td>
<td>Weis 1975</td>
<td>RATL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana temporaria</em></td>
<td>European common frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>EC 48 HR</td>
<td>29% developed snout anomalies</td>
<td>3% died; all affected individuals that reached tail resorption stage died</td>
<td>Osborn et al. 1981</td>
<td>RATL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo arenarum</em></td>
<td>Common toad</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>EC</td>
<td>Reduced time to metamorphosis</td>
<td>Higher concentrations were lethal</td>
<td>Juarez and Guzman 1984a</td>
<td>RATL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BEHAVIOR**

**BIOCHEMICAL/CELLULAR/PHYSIOLOGICAL**

**REPRODUCTIVE**

**DEVELOPMENTAL**

**MORTALITY**

**24-HOUR LC50**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Lifestage</th>
<th>Concentration</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Endpoint</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Endpoint</th>
<th>Additional Observations</th>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Primary</th>
<th>Secondary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo boreas</em></td>
<td>Western toad</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>24 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td></td>
<td>Marchal-Srgaut 1976</td>
<td>RATL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Pseudacris triserata</em></td>
<td>Western chorus frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>1,400</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>24 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sanders 1970</td>
<td>RATL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo woodhousii fowleri</em></td>
<td>Fowler's toad</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>1,400</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>24 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sanders 1970</td>
<td>RATL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo woodhousii fowleri</em></td>
<td>Fowler's toad</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>2,200</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>24 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sanders 1970</td>
<td>RATL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo woodhousii fowleri</em></td>
<td>Fowler's toad</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>2,400</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>24 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sanders 1970</td>
<td>RATL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo woodhousii fowleri</em></td>
<td>Fowler's toad</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>5,300</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>24 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sanders 1970</td>
<td>RATL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo woodhousii fowleri</em></td>
<td>Fowler's toad</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>5,400</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>24 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sanders 1970</td>
<td>RATL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Table 10-1 (continued)

### DDT Toxicity Data for Amphibians

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Lifestage</th>
<th>Concentration</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Endpoint</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Endpoint</th>
<th>Additional Observations</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>48-HOUR LC50</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo woodhousii fowleri</em></td>
<td>Fowler's toad</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>410</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>48 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Sanders 1970</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo boreas</em></td>
<td>Western toad</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>48 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Sanders 1970</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Pseudacris triserata</em></td>
<td>Western chorus frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>900</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LT50</td>
<td>48 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Sanders 1970</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo woodhousii fowleri</em></td>
<td>Fowler's toad</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>48 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Sanders 1970</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo woodhousii fowleri</em></td>
<td>Fowler's toad</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>1,300</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>48 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Sanders 1970</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo woodhousii fowleri</em></td>
<td>Fowler's toad</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>1,800</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>48 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Sanders 1970</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo woodhousii fowleri</em></td>
<td>Fowler's toad</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>1,500</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LT50</td>
<td>48 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Sanders 1970</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo jucaper</em></td>
<td>Sungei tawan toad</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>31,000</td>
<td>UG/L*</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>48 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Hashimoto and Nishiuchi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana limnocharis</em></td>
<td>Indian rice frog</td>
<td>Adult</td>
<td>380</td>
<td>UG/L*</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>48 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Pan and Liang 1993</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>72-HOUR LC50</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo boreas</em></td>
<td>Western toad</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>72 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Marchal-Srgaut 1976</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Pseudacris triserata</em></td>
<td>Western chorus frog</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LT50</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Sanders 1970</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo woodhousii fowleri</em></td>
<td>Fowler's toad</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Sanders 1970</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo woodhousii fowleri</em></td>
<td>Fowler's toad</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Sanders 1970</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo woodhousii fowleri</em></td>
<td>Fowler's toad</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>750</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Sanders 1970</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo woodhousii fowleri</em></td>
<td>Fowler's toad</td>
<td>Tadpole</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Sanders 1970</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OTHER DURATION</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo arenarum</em></td>
<td>Common toad</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>15000</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>12 DAY</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Juarez and Guzman 1984a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo arenarum</em></td>
<td>Common toad</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>5000</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>16 DAY</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Juarez and Guzman 1984a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo woodhousii</em></td>
<td>Woodhouse's toad</td>
<td>young adult</td>
<td>400 - 50,000</td>
<td>UG/L</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>36 HR</td>
<td>50% mortality in test organisms</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Ferguson and Gilbert 1967</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*No appropriate data found for DDD or DDE; all data presented are DDT*  
*units not listed but assumed to be UG/L*
SECTION 11
POLYCYCLIC AROMATIC HYDROCARBONS

Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons (PAHs) are a combination of hydrogen and carbon arranged in two or more benzene rings (Eisler, 1987b). There are thousands of different PAH compounds that differ according to the number and position of aromatic rings and the position of substituents on the basic ring system. PAHs are formed by the incomplete combustion of organic substances under low oxygenated conditions (USEPA, 1980b), and are introduced to the environment through natural forces, such as forest fires, volcanic activity, natural petroleum seeps, and microbial synthesis (Eisler, 1987b). PAHs are found in soil, sediment, air, water, and plant and animal tissues as a result of anthropogenic activities and natural processes (ATSDR, 1995; Eisler, 1987b).

Prior to the 1900’s, PAH contribution to the environment was in balance with the natural breakdown (Eisler, 1987b). The increased use of fossil fuels with the onset of the industrial resolution increased the load of PAHs to the environment, surpassing the amount removed from the natural remediation processes. Although PAHs are ubiquitous in the environment, releases from anthropogenic activities contribute to locally high concentrations and contamination. PAHs are released to the environment from the residential burning of wood, controlled refuse incineration, the emissions from vehicles used for transportation, and the generation of heat and power (Eisler, 1987b, ATSDR, 1995). Industrial sources of PAHs to the environment include coke production in the iron and steel industries, catalytic cracking in the petroleum industry, and the manufacturing of carbon black, coal tar pitch and asphalt. Municipal wastewater discharge, domestic and industrial effluents, oil spills, runoff, and atmospheric deposition sources contribute to the concentrations of PAHs in the aquatic environment.

11.1 Factors Affecting Bioavailability and Toxicity in Freshwater Systems

PAHs enter the aquatic environment primarily through effluents, runoff and atmospheric deposition. As a result, PAH concentrations and speciation vary depending on the predominant source to each system. The fate and transport processes of PAHs in surface waters may include volatilization, photodegradation, oxidation, biodegradation, adsorption to particulates, or accumulation in aquatic organisms (ATSDR, 1995). In general, PAHs have low solubility, and the solubility of PAHs increases with decreasing molecular weight (ATSDR, 1995). Dissolved PAHs are quickly degraded primarily via photooxidation. Degradation of PAHs increases with increasing temperatures, oxygen, and at higher frequencies of solar radiation.

The properties that determine PAH compound transport and partitioning in the environment are roughly correlated with their molecular weight. Low molecular weight PAHs, such as naphthalene, may pose the greatest threat to the environment due to their mobility (Eisler, 1987b). Di-aromatic (2-ring) hydrocarbons such as naphthalene are associated with acute toxicity in surface water and pose a significant hazard to aquatic organisms. It is suggested that acute PAH toxicity is associated with photo-toxicity from the combined effects of high UV radiation and oxidation (Sparling, 2000). Photo-toxicity may be the result of the breakdown of PAHs into more toxic intermediates. Life stages vulnerable to photo enhanced effects from PAHs include amphibian larvae and eggs deposited in shallow water or at the surface microlayer (Irwin et al., 1997).
In the aquatic environment, PAH concentrations are highest in depositional areas associated with fine grains and high TOC concentrations (Eisler, 1987b). Most of the PAHs entering aquatic ecosystems partition to particulate matter and either remain in suspension or settle into the sediments (EPA, 1980b; Eisler, 1987b). PAHs are presumably degraded or biotransferred in the sediments by benthic organisms. The breakdown rate of PAH compounds varies and is slowest under low oxygen conditions or in the absence of penetrating solar radiation (EPA, 1980b). The consensus of a few studies indicate that the ability of amphibians to metabolize organic compounds is most similar to that of fish (Sparling, 2000).

PAHs typically occur in the environment as complex mixtures, rather than as single chemicals. Given that the mode of toxicity of individual PAHs is similar and is assumed to be additive, evaluation of the sum of PAHs (tPAHs), rather than individual PAHs, has been theorized to provide the most realistic estimate of potential toxicity to ecological receptors. USEPA is currently developing an ESG for PAHs using the theory of the additivity of PAH toxicity (DiToro and McGrath, 1999; Swartz, et al. 1995).

11.2 Available Aquatic Toxicity Information

As described above, much of the aquatic toxicity information presented in this review was obtained from two secondary sources: Sparling et al. (2000) and Pauli et al. (2000). A limited search of the primary literature was also performed, particularly for sediment-associated studies, and the primary literature was reviewed for a number of studies to verify measurement units.

11.2.1 Sediment Exposure Toxicity Data

There were no data found in the literature describing the effects of PAH-contaminated sediments to amphibians.

11.2.2 Surface Water Exposure Toxicity Data

This section presents toxicity data for amphibians exposed to PAHs in surface water. This presentation includes a summary of data provided by effect category. Table 11-1 summarizes the PAH amphibian toxicity data discussed in this section.

Federal Ambient Water Quality Criterion Documentation

There are no national freshwater AWQC for total PAHs in surface waters. USEPA (1993) calculated final chronic values (FCV) for three PAHs (naphthalene, phenanthrene, and anthracene) to support the derivation of sediment quality criteria (SQC), that have since been revoked.

Mortality

Lethal concentrations of various PAHs varied with species and life-stage, as well as the specific PAH compound utilized in the study. A thirty–minute LC₅₀ value of 65 µg/L (anthracene) was reported for embryos of R. pipiens. Two 1-hour LC₅₀ values of 90 and 140 µg/L (fluoranthene and pyrene, respectively) were reported for the embryos of R. pipiens and X. laevis respectively. A 5-hour LC₅₀ (anthracene) value of 25 µg/L was reported for R. pipiens embryos and a 96-hour LC₅₀ value of 2,100 µg/L was reported for X. laevis larvae.

Several lethal concentrations were also reported for unreported durations, as documented in Table 11-1.

Biochemical/cellular/physiological

Elevated frequencies of micronucleated erythrocytes were reported at various PAH concentrations ranging from 12.5 to 4,000 µg/L for larvae and tadpoles of P. waltl and X. laevis. Reductions in DNA adducts and micronuclei at 31 and 348 nM of PAHs were also noted.
### Table 11-1

**PAH Toxicity Data for Amphibians**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Lifestage</th>
<th>Concentration</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Endpoint</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Additional Observations</th>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Primary</th>
<th>Secondary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>BeHavioral</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Amphibian class</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Ambystoma maculatum</em></td>
<td>Spotted salamander</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>247</td>
<td>UGL</td>
<td>EC50</td>
<td>288 HR</td>
<td>Frequency of micronucleated erythrocytes: 0.5 ppm = 68/1000; 1,000 ppm = 26/1000</td>
<td>Hatch, A.C., 1998</td>
<td>AQUIRE</td>
<td>AQUIRE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Larvae</td>
<td>17 - 906.1</td>
<td>UGL</td>
<td>EC50</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td>Frequency of micronucleated erythrocytes: 0.5 ppm = 68/1000; 1,000 ppm = 26/1000</td>
<td>Hatch, A.C., 1998</td>
<td>AQUIRE</td>
<td>AQUIRE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana pipiens</em></td>
<td>Northern leopard frog</td>
<td>Embryo</td>
<td>725</td>
<td>UGL</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td>Frequency of micronucleated erythrocytes: 0.5 ppm = 68/1000; 1,000 ppm = 26/1000</td>
<td>Hatch and Burton, 1996</td>
<td>RALT</td>
<td>RALT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Larvae</td>
<td>12.5 - 500</td>
<td>UGL</td>
<td>LC50</td>
<td>96 HR</td>
<td>Frequency of micronucleated erythrocytes: 0.5 ppm = 68/1000; 1,000 ppm = 26/1000</td>
<td>Hatch and Burton, 1996</td>
<td>RALT</td>
<td>RALT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* units not listed but presumed to be UGL
SECTION 12  
ORDNANCE AND EXPLOSIVES

Ordnance and Explosives (OE) consists of a group of nitroaromatic chemicals that may be released to the environment during manufacturing and handling. Among explosives and metabolites are 2,4,6-trinitrotoluene (TNT), 2,4-dinitrotoluene (2,4-DNT), 2,6-dinitrotoluene (2,6-DNT), hexahydro-1,3,5-trinitro-1,3,5-triazine (RDX), octahydro-1,3,5,7-tetranitro-1,3,5-tetrazocine (HMX), \( n \)-methyl-\( n \),2,4,6-tetranitroaniline (tetryl), 1,3,5-trinitrobenzene (TNB), 1,3-dinitrobenzene (DNB), nitrobenzene (NB), nitrocellulose, 2-amino-4,6-dinitrotoluene (2-A), 4-amino-2,6-dinitrotoluene (4-A), 2,4-diamino-6-nitrotoluene (2,4-DA), 2,6-diamino-4-nitrotoluene (2,6-DA), 3,5-dinitroaniline (DNA), 2,2',6,6'-tetranitro-4,4'-azoxytoluene (4,4'-AZ), 4,4',6,6'-tetranitro-2,2'-azoxytoluene (2,2'-AZ), 2',4,6,6'-tetranitro-2,4'-azoxytoluene (2,4'-AZ), and 2-amino-4,6-dinitrotoluene (2-ADNT).

OE compounds are found in a variety of applications associated with explosives. For example, RDX and tetryl are used as detonators in bombs and blasting caps, TNT is used in propellants in bombs, and 2,4-DNT is used as propellant in dynamite. OE compounds are formulated to be easily transportable, with less potential for random ignition than other explosives, such as nitroglycerin or lead azide (U.S. Army, 1993).

OE compounds have been detected in abiotic media at a large number of military institutions. In 1993, the U.S. Army Environmental Center and Environmental Hygiene Agency presented a briefing at Fort Devens, Massachusetts. As part of the presentation, the number of DOD facilities where explosives had been detected in soil and groundwater was tabulated. In soil and groundwater, respectively, TNT was detected at 15 and 7 facilities; RDX at 14 and 6 facilities; 2,4-DNT at 10 and 6 facilities; 2,6-DNT at 9 and 3 facilities; HMX at 14 and 2 facilities; and tetryl at 5 and 0 facilities. Disposal of OE compounds may occur in one of several ways including open burning, open detonation, or incineration. Of the facilities where groundwater was analyzed for OE compounds, none were found in groundwater where open detonation had occurred and OE compounds were detected in groundwater at approximately half the facilities where open burning on the ground had occurred. The detection of OE in groundwater was also correlated to the precipitation:evaporation ratio; OE were not detected when evaporation exceeded precipitation.

There are many of DOD sites where OE may have been released to the environment during load, assemble, and pack (LAP), manufacturing, and demilitarization activities. In general, many of these DOD sites are located on expanses of undisturbed land that include viable ecological habitats and many aquatic and terrestrial receptors. In recognition of the potential exposure to a vast array of potential receptors, Oak Ridge National Laboratory (Talmage et al., 1999) worked with the U.S. Army and the USEPA to develop aquatic and terrestrial OE screening criteria and benchmarks. No benchmarks, however, were developed for amphibian exposure.

The degradation potential of OE compounds varies significantly. Photolysis is a major contributing factor for the degradation of several OE compounds including TNT, RDX, HMX, 2,4-DNT, 2,6-DNT and TNB. The half-life of TNT under ultraviolet (UV) lights was estimated to be 0.5 – 22 hours (Talmage et al., 1999). Some OE compounds degrade by hydrolysis. The hydrolytic half-life of tetryl is approximately 10 months (U.S. Army, 1993).
All OE compounds appear to undergo some degree of anaerobic or aerobic biodegradation.

12.1 Factors Affecting Bioavailability and Toxicity in Freshwater Systems

Nitroaromatic munition compounds generally have low solubility in water. TNT is one of the most soluble of the OE compounds in this review (130 g/L (Talmage et al., 1999)); the other compounds are orders of magnitude less soluble. In general, OE compounds have low Kow values, indicating that they are not likely to bind to organic particles in sediment or surface water. The compounds are quite stable when not subjected to water or light and are not considered to be bioaccumulative or volatile.

12.2 Available Aquatic Toxicity Information

No amphibian aquatic toxicity information were found in the two sources of information used extensively for the other constituents reviewed in the report: Sparling et al. (2000) or Pauli et al. (2000). A search was performed using the USEPA’s on-line database ECOTOX (http://www.epa.gov/ecotox/). Few data were found. A limited search of the primary literature was also performed, and the primary literature cited in the secondary sources was obtained for some studies. The following sections describe some of the ecotoxicological data for OE compounds in sediment and surface.

12.2.1 Sediment Exposure Toxicity Data

One amphibian study evaluating impacts on the tiger salamander (Ambystoma maculatum) from TNT exposure in soil and food items was located (Johnson et al., 2000). This study evaluated the fate and biochemical effects of TNT to identify biochemical indicators of exposure. No lethal or sub-lethal effects other than cytochrome P450 induction were observed following 14-day exposure to treated soil and food. Treated soil at study commencement contained up to 1,200 mg/kg dry weight TNT. Natural attenuation of TNT in soil was observed throughout the study, with soil concentrations dropping an order of magnitude and significant concentrations of monamino TNT reduction products present. Concentrations of TNT and its breakdown products were reported in a variety of tiger salamander tissues.

12.2.2 Surface Water Exposure Toxicity Data

No surface water amphibian OE toxicity studies were located.
SECTION 13
FURTHER EVALUATION OF SELECTED COMPOUNDS

Five constituents (cadmium, copper, mercury, zinc, and DDT) were selected for further evaluation of lethal effects data: the lethal effects data for these five analytes represent the more robust of the amphibian data sets available. In order to establish preliminary effects concentrations for these chemicals in water, the 10\text{th} and 50\text{th} centile of the toxicity distribution were calculated using methods described by Solomon et al. (2001). Observed lethal effects endpoints (LC$_{50}$ values) from all species and measured effects were incorporated into the dataset for the 10\text{th} and 50\text{th} centile calculations. No adjustment was made to account for the hardness of the water, which, as described in Section 3, may affect the sensitivity of aquatic organisms to some metals.

A lethal effect concentration was estimated for each species in each of the chemical data sets. To maintain the most robust data sets possible, studies of various durations and lifestages were included. Tests for any single species may include several test durations and lifestages of amphibians; no attempt was made to estimate the most sensitive lifestage. The geometric mean of all available LC$_{50}$ values for each species was calculated and used to estimate the species mean acute value (SMAV).

Data were ranked from low to high, and the percentile for each concentration calculated as $[100 \times i/(n+1)]$, where $i$ is the rank of the datum and $n$ is the number of data points in the set. Log-normalized concentration data and the calculated concentration percentile were plotted, and linear regressions were performed. Attachment B-1 presents the regression analyses performed for the five chemicals.

The following text provides a summary of the SMAVs for the five constituents evaluated. The USEPA AWQC and the calculated 10\text{th} and 50\text{th} centile thresholds for cadmium, copper, mercury, zinc, and DDT are presented in Table 13-1. With the exception of the chronic/10\text{th} centile values for zinc, all thresholds calculated using the available amphibian mortality data are higher than their respective acute and chronic AWQC.

13.1 Cadmium

The cadmium dataset included eleven SMAVs. The resulting regression equation is:

$$y = 35.448x - 83.829$$

$$R^2 = 0.9452$$

From this equation, the concentration associated with the 10\text{th} and 50\text{th} percentiles of the data could be estimated. The resulting values (10\text{th} percentile = 444 $\mu$g/L and 50\text{th} percentile = 5,962 $\mu$g/L) are several orders of magnitude higher than the USEPA 2001 cadmium (dissolved) AWQC (CCC = 0.938 $\mu$g/L and CMC = 0.973 $\mu$g/L at 50 mg/L CaCO$_3$). The cadmium SMAVs and calculated percentile thresholds are presented in Figure 13-1.

13.2 Copper

The copper dataset included seventeen SMAVs. The resulting regression equation is:

$$y = 30.45x - 22.662$$

$$R^2 = 0.8914$$

From this equation, the concentration associated with the 10\text{th} and 50\text{th} percentiles of the data could be estimated. The resulting values (10\text{th} percentile = 12 $\mu$g/L and 50\text{th} percentile = 243 $\mu$g/L) are higher than the
USEPA 2002 copper (dissolved) AWQC (CCC = 9 µg/L and CMC = 13 µg/L at 50 mg/L CaCO₃). The copper SMAVs and calculated percentile thresholds are presented in Figure 13-2.

13.3 Mercury
The mercury dataset included twenty-five SMAVs. The resulting regression equation is:
\[ y = 25.773x + 5.3403 \]
\[ R^2 = 0.9409 \]
From this equation, the concentration associated with the 10th and 50th percentiles of the data could be estimated. The resulting values (10th percentile = 1.52 µg/L and 50th percentile = 54 µg/L) are higher than the USEPA 2002 mercury (dissolved) AWQC (CCC = 0.77 µg/L and CMC = 1.4 µg/L). The mercury SMAVs and calculated percentile thresholds are presented in Figure 13-3.

13.4 Zinc
The zinc dataset included eleven SMAVs. The resulting regression equation is:
\[ y = 22.139x - 33.725 \]
\[ R^2 = 0.8042 \]
From this equation, the concentration associated with the 10th and 50th percentiles of the data could be estimated. The resulting 10th percentile (94 µg/L) is lower than the USEPA 2002 chronic zinc AWQC (CCC = 120 µg/L, dissolved zinc at 50 mg/L CaCO₃). The 50th percentile (6,050 µg/L) is higher than the USEPA 2002 zinc acute AWQC (CMC = 120 µg/L dissolved zinc at 50 mg/L CaCO₃). The zinc SMAVs and calculated percentile thresholds are presented in Figure 13-4.

13.5 DDT
The DDT dataset included seven SMAVs. The resulting regression equation is:
\[ y = 34.075x - 59.121 \]
\[ R^2 = 0.8928 \]
From this equation, the concentration associated with the 10th and 50th percentiles of the data could be estimated. The resulting values (10th percentile = 107 µg/L and 50th percentile = 1,594 µg/L) are higher than the USEPA 2002 DDT AWQC (CCC = 0.001 µg/L and CMC = 1.1 µg/L). The DDT SMAVs and calculated percentile thresholds are presented in Figure 13-5.

13.6 Genus Mean Acute Values
To evaluate whether or not there were any observable phylogenetic trends in amphibian contaminant sensitivity, genus mean acute values (GMAV) were calculated as the geometric mean of all SMAVs from the same genus. A total of eight genera were represented in the data sets for the five chemicals. Of these eight, only two (Rana and Bufo) included studies for each of the five chemicals. GMAVs are presented in Table 13-2.

The chemical-specific GMAVs were compared to the 10th and 50th percentile thresholds. For each genus, the number of chemical-specific GMAVs exceeding their respective thresholds and those that do not exceed their respective thresholds were tabulated. Figure 13-6 presents this information. For two of three chemicals (no data were available for cadmium and DDT), Gastrophryne GMAVs were lower than the 10th percentile thresholds. The GMAVs for all other chemicals exceeded their respective 10th percentile thresholds.

All Gastrophryne and Hyla GMAVs were lower than the calculated 50th percentile thresholds. Two of three Pseudacris GMAVs, two of four Ambystoma GMAVs, two of five Bufo GMAVs, two of five Rana GMAVs, and one of four Microhyla GMAVs were also lower than their respective chemical 50th percentile thresholds.
thresholds. All *Xenopus* GMAVs exceeded the 50th percentile thresholds.

These data are consistent with the findings of Birge et al. (2000), who compared the sensitivity of fish to twenty-one amphibian species to metals and eight amphibian species to organics. The results of these studies are presented in Table 13-3. The classification of sensitivity was assigned as a function of the ratio of amphibian LC$_{50}$ to the concurrently-tested fish (rainbow trout, *Oncorhynchus mykiss*) LC$_{50}$. Amphibian and fish embryos were exposed from fertilization to four days post-hatch. Exposure duration varied among species, but common endpoints in developmental stage were used for comparison.

Although there are numerous uncertainties with the interpretation of these limited data, several trends may be worth further investigation. In general, *Gastrophryne* (narrow-mouth toad) and *Hyla* (treefrog) species appear to be more sensitive to metals, and *Bufo* (toad) species appear to be among the least sensitive. *Ranid* and *Ambystomid* species appear to fall in the mid-range of sensitivity, with some species showing greater sensitivity than others. Based on the limited available data, *Xenopus* may be more tolerant to contaminant exposure that the native amphibians included in this evaluation.

Fewer species were exposed by Birge et al. (2000) to organic contaminants, but the sensitivity also appears to be consistent with the GMAVs calculated from this database. In the Birge et al. (2000) investigation, the single Ambystomid species was the most sensitive, Ranids and *Bufo* species sensitivity rankings were scattered in the mid-range, and *Xenopus* were highly tolerant.

### 13.7 Summary

Using a consistent method of interpretation, five sets of compound-specific threshold values were calculated for amphibians. Although there are considerable uncertainties associated with this approach (e.g., differences in test species, duration, exposure conditions, and general test methods can produce highly variable lethal (or sub-lethal) thresholds for any single chemical), evaluation of these thresholds indicates that amphibians may be sensitive to mercury and zinc contamination, and relatively insensitive to cadmium contamination (Table 13-1). Amphibian thresholds were generally much higher than the AWQC; however, it is important to recognize that this evaluation considered only lethal effects data. It is possible that the results would differ markedly for sub-lethal effects data, or if exposure duration and life stage data were explicitly considered.
### Table 13-1

**Comparison of Surface Water Screening Benchmarks to Calculated Centiles**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Analyte (ppb)</th>
<th>Chronic Values</th>
<th>Acute Values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chronic AWQC</td>
<td>Calculated 10th Centile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Inorganics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cadmium</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>11.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>0.77</td>
<td>1.52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zinc</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Organics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DDT</td>
<td>0.001</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

AWQC - Ambient Water Quality Criteria (USEPA, 2002).
Table 13-2

Genus Mean Acute Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Genus</th>
<th>Chemical</th>
<th>Cadmium (mg/L)</th>
<th>Copper (mg/L)</th>
<th>DDT (mg/L)</th>
<th>Mercury (mg/L)</th>
<th>Zinc (mg/L)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ambystoma</td>
<td></td>
<td>484</td>
<td>454</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>187</td>
<td>2,380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bufo</td>
<td></td>
<td>1,372</td>
<td>494</td>
<td>2,116</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>28,875</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gastrophryne</td>
<td></td>
<td>--</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>1.14</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyla</td>
<td></td>
<td>--</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>3.06</td>
<td>4,700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microhyla</td>
<td></td>
<td>2,272</td>
<td>5,467</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>678</td>
<td>23,653</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pseudacris</td>
<td></td>
<td>--</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>1,618</td>
<td>2.80</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rana</td>
<td></td>
<td>12,564</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>380</td>
<td>485</td>
<td>14,005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xenopus</td>
<td></td>
<td>7,833</td>
<td>502</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>9,659</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tolerance Classification (1)</td>
<td>Very sensitive</td>
<td>Sensitive</td>
<td>Moderately Tolerant</td>
<td>Tolerant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Metals</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pseudacris crucifer</td>
<td>Very sensitive</td>
<td>Hyla gratiosa</td>
<td>Ambystoma maculatum</td>
<td>Bufo fowleri</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rana palustris</td>
<td>Sensitive</td>
<td>Hyla aquirella</td>
<td>Rana heckscheri</td>
<td>Ambystoma opacum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rana pipiens</td>
<td>Moderately Tolerant</td>
<td>Ambystoma barbouri</td>
<td>Rana grylio</td>
<td>Bufo debeils debilis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gastrophryne carolinensis</td>
<td>Tolerant</td>
<td>Acris crepitans blanchardi</td>
<td>Ambystoma t. tigrinum</td>
<td>Bufo punctatus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyla chrysoscelis</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ambystoma jeffersonianum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyla versicolor</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ambystoma texanum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rana catesbeiana</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Organic Constituents</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rana temporaria</td>
<td>Rana catesbeiana</td>
<td>Bufo fowleri</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ambystoma gracile</td>
<td>Rana pipiens</td>
<td>Rana palustris</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Bufo americanus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Xenopus laevis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) Tolerance classifications assigned by Birge et al. (2000) based on geometric mean of amphibian LC50 values relative to rainbow trout LC50 values.
Figure 13-1

Cadmium SMAVs and Centile Thresholds

Species names are followed by number of studies and lifestages:
A = adult
M/F = male and female
J = juvenile
T = tadpole
L = larvae
E = embryo

Amphibian Ecological Risk Assessment Guidance Manual
Figure 13-2

Copper SMAVs and Centile Thresholds

Species names are followed by number of studies and lifestages:
A = adult
M/F = male and female
J = juvenile
T = tadpole
L = larvae
E = embryo
Figure 13-3
Mercury SMAVs and Centile Thresholds

Species names are followed by number of studies and lifestages:
A = adult
M/F = male and female
J = juvenile
T = tadpole
L = larvac
E = embryo

-0.5 0.5 1.5 2.5 3.5 4.5 5.5
Log(SMAV [ug/L])

LOG CONC
Linear Trendline

50th Centile
10th Centile

Amphibian Ecological Risk Assessment Guidance Manual 13-9
Figure 13-4

Zinc SMAVs and Centile Thresholds

Species names are followed by number of studies and lifestages:
A = adult
M/F = male and female
J = juvenile
T = tadpole
L = larvae
E = embryo
Figure 13-5

**DDT SMAVs and Centile Thresholds**

Species names are followed by number of studies and lifestages:
- A = adult
- M/F = male and female
- J = juvenile
- T = tadpole
- L = larvae
- E = embryo

Species included in the study:
- *Bufo woodhousei fowleri* [N=2]: T
- *Bufo boreas* [N=3]: T
- *Bufo woodhousii* [N=15]: T (14), J (1)
- *Pseudacris triserata* [N=6]: T
- *Bufo arenarum* [N=2]: E
- *Bufo juxtasper* [N=1]: T
- *Rana limnocharis* [N=1]: A

Log(SMAV [ug/L])

LOG CONC

Linear Trendline

Amphibian Ecological Risk Assessment Guidance Manual
Comparison of Chemical-Specific Genus Mean Acute Values to Calculated Centiles

Comparison of GMAVs to Calculated 10th Centiles

Comparison of GMAVs to Calculated 50th Centiles

- Number of GMAVs that exceed 50th Centile
- Number of GMAVs that do not exceed the 50th Centile
SECTION 14
REFERENCES


Air Resources Board (ARB). 1995b. Personal communication from Jim Shikiya, Monitoring and Laboratory Division to Kitty Martin, Stationary Source Division. Data from the ARB Surveillance Vehicle Program. Sacramento, California.


Department of Pesticide Regulation (DPR). 1996. Correspondence in November 1996 with the Environmental Monitoring and Pest Management Branch, Department of Pesticide Regulation, 1020 N St., Sacramento, California.


USEPA, 1999b. Water Quality Standards; Establishment of Numeric Criteria for Priority Toxic Pollutants; States' Compliance--Revision of Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) Criteria; Final Rule Federal Register: November 9, 1999 (Volume 64, Number 216)]


ATTACHMENT B-1

CALCULATION OF LINEAR REGRESSION
LINEAR REGRESSION
SUMMARY OUTPUT - CADMIUM

Regression Statistics

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Multiple R</td>
<td>0.97222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R Square</td>
<td>0.94520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted R Square</td>
<td>0.93912</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Error</td>
<td>6.81978</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Observations</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ANOVA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>df</th>
<th>SS</th>
<th>MS</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>Significance F</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regression</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>7220.30452</td>
<td>7220.30452</td>
<td>155.24407</td>
<td>0.00000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residual</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>418.58437</td>
<td>46.50937</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>7638.88889</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Coefficients

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Standard Error</th>
<th>t Stat</th>
<th>P-value</th>
<th>Lower 95%</th>
<th>Upper 95%</th>
<th>Lower 95.0%</th>
<th>Upper 95.0%</th>
<th>pper 95.0%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Intercept</td>
<td>-83.82885</td>
<td>10.93599</td>
<td>-7.66541</td>
<td>0.00000</td>
<td>-108.56780</td>
<td>-59.08990</td>
<td>-108.56780</td>
<td>-59.08990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X Variable 1</td>
<td>35.44786</td>
<td>2.84500</td>
<td>12.45970</td>
<td>0.00000</td>
<td>29.01201</td>
<td>41.88370</td>
<td>29.01201</td>
<td>41.88370</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESIDUAL OUTPUT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Observation</th>
<th>Predicted Y</th>
<th>Residuals</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>10.82564</td>
<td>-2.49231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>11.85431</td>
<td>4.81236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>35.14606</td>
<td>-10.14606</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>42.65625</td>
<td>-9.32292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>42.65625</td>
<td>-9.89958</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>42.92379</td>
<td>7.07621</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>54.20163</td>
<td>4.13170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>61.33661</td>
<td>5.33005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>67.06993</td>
<td>7.93007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>83.34336</td>
<td>-0.01002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>97.98617</td>
<td>-6.31950</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cd

\[ y = 35.448x - 83.829 \]

\[ R^2 = 0.9452 \]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>Genus</th>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Conc (μg/L)</th>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Log Conc</th>
<th>Percentile</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cadmium</td>
<td>Ambystoma</td>
<td>gracile</td>
<td>468</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2.67</td>
<td>8.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cadmium</td>
<td>Ambystoma</td>
<td>mexicanum</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2.70</td>
<td>16.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cadmium</td>
<td>Microhyla</td>
<td>ornata</td>
<td>2272</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3.36</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cadmium</td>
<td>Rana</td>
<td>catesbeiana</td>
<td>3700</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3.57</td>
<td>33.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cadmium</td>
<td>Rana</td>
<td>pipiens</td>
<td>3700</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3.57</td>
<td>41.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cadmium</td>
<td>Bufo</td>
<td>arenarum</td>
<td>3765</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3.58</td>
<td>50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cadmium</td>
<td>Xenopus</td>
<td>laevis</td>
<td>7833</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3.89</td>
<td>58.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cadmium</td>
<td>Bufo</td>
<td>melanostictus</td>
<td>12450</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4.10</td>
<td>66.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cadmium</td>
<td>Rana</td>
<td>luteiventris</td>
<td>18069</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>4.26</td>
<td>75.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cadmium</td>
<td>Rana</td>
<td>clamitans</td>
<td>52000</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>4.72</td>
<td>83.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cadmium</td>
<td>Rana</td>
<td>cyanophlyctis</td>
<td>134612</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>5.13</td>
<td>91.67</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\[ y = 35.448x - 83.829 \]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>log 10th</th>
<th>2.65</th>
<th>50th</th>
<th>log 5962</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ug/L</td>
<td>444</td>
<td></td>
<td>5962</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\[ R^2 = 0.9452 \]
LINEAR REGRESSION
SUMMARY OUTPUT - COPPER

Regression Statistics

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Multiple R</td>
<td>0.94413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R Square</td>
<td>0.89139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted R Square</td>
<td>0.88415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Error</td>
<td>9.54877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Observations</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ANOVA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>df</th>
<th>SS</th>
<th>MS</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>Significance F</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Regression</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>11224.90692</td>
<td>11224.90692</td>
<td>123.10841</td>
<td>0.00000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residual</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>1367.68567</td>
<td>91.17904</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>12592.59259</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Coefficients

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Standard Error</th>
<th>t Stat</th>
<th>P-value</th>
<th>Lower 95%</th>
<th>Upper 95%</th>
<th>Lower 95.0%</th>
<th>Upper 95.0%</th>
<th>pper 95.0%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X Variable 1</td>
<td>2.74439</td>
<td>11.09542</td>
<td>0.00000</td>
<td>24.60060</td>
<td>36.29964</td>
<td>24.60060</td>
<td>36.29964</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESIDUAL OUTPUT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Observation</th>
<th>Predicted Y</th>
<th>Residuals</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>16.95459</td>
<td>-11.39903</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>16.95459</td>
<td>-5.84348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>21.53779</td>
<td>-4.87112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>21.53779</td>
<td>0.68444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>25.78618</td>
<td>1.99150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>29.07191</td>
<td>4.26143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>46.39042</td>
<td>-7.50153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>50.35563</td>
<td>-5.91119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>54.47602</td>
<td>-4.47602</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>55.89279</td>
<td>-0.33723</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>56.98219</td>
<td>2.12892</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>59.35356</td>
<td>7.31310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>58.52203</td>
<td>12.70019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>59.57806</td>
<td>18.19972</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>70.19081</td>
<td>13.14252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>91.15183</td>
<td>-2.26294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>112.26383</td>
<td>-17.81938</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cu

\[ y = 30.45x - 22.662 \]

\[ R^2 = 0.8914 \]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>Genus</th>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Conc (ug/L)</th>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Log Conc</th>
<th>Percentile</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Copper</td>
<td>Rana</td>
<td>catesbeiana</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.30</td>
<td>5.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper</td>
<td>Rana</td>
<td>palustris</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.30</td>
<td>11.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper</td>
<td>Gastrophyne</td>
<td>carolinensis</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1.45</td>
<td>16.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper</td>
<td>Hyla</td>
<td>chryzoscelis</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1.45</td>
<td>22.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper</td>
<td>Rana</td>
<td>hexadactyla</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1.59</td>
<td>27.78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper</td>
<td>Pseudacris</td>
<td>crucifer</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1.70</td>
<td>33.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper</td>
<td>Rana</td>
<td>pipiens</td>
<td>185</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>2.27</td>
<td>38.89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper</td>
<td>Ambystoma</td>
<td>barbouri</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2.40</td>
<td>44.44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper</td>
<td>Ambystoma</td>
<td>jeffersonianum</td>
<td>341</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>2.53</td>
<td>50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper</td>
<td>Ambystoma</td>
<td>texanum</td>
<td>380</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2.58</td>
<td>55.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper</td>
<td>Ambystoma</td>
<td>maculatum</td>
<td>480</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>2.68</td>
<td>61.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper</td>
<td>Bufo</td>
<td>melanostictus</td>
<td>494</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2.69</td>
<td>66.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper</td>
<td>Ambystoma</td>
<td>t. tigrinum</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>2.70</td>
<td>72.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper</td>
<td>Xenopus</td>
<td>laevis</td>
<td>502</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>2.70</td>
<td>77.78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper</td>
<td>Ambystoma</td>
<td>opacum</td>
<td>1120</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>3.05</td>
<td>83.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper</td>
<td>Microhyla</td>
<td>ornata</td>
<td>5467</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>3.74</td>
<td>88.89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper</td>
<td>Bufo</td>
<td>fowleri</td>
<td>26980</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>4.43</td>
<td>94.44</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\[ y = 30.45x - 22.662 \]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>10th</th>
<th>50th</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>log</td>
<td>1.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ug/L</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\[ y = 30.45x - 22.662 \]

\[ R^2 = 0.8914 \]
LINEAR REGRESSION
SUMMARY OUTPUT - MERCURY

Regression Statistics

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Multiple R</td>
<td>0.97002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R Square</td>
<td>0.94093</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted R Square</td>
<td>0.93837</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Error</td>
<td>7.02752</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Observations</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ANOVA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>df</th>
<th>SS</th>
<th>MS</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>Significance F</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Regression</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>18094.88998</td>
<td>18094.88998</td>
<td>366.39675</td>
<td>0.00000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residual</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>1139.87925</td>
<td>49.38605</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>19230.76923</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Coefficients

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Standard Error</th>
<th>t Stat</th>
<th>P-value</th>
<th>Lower 95%</th>
<th>Upper 95%</th>
<th>Lower 95.0%</th>
<th>Upper 95.0%</th>
<th>lower 95.0%</th>
<th>Upper 95.0%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Intercept</td>
<td>2.72378</td>
<td>1.96061</td>
<td>0.06215</td>
<td>-2.9430</td>
<td>10.97482</td>
<td>-0.29430</td>
<td>10.97482</td>
<td>-2.9430</td>
<td>10.97482</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X Variable 1</td>
<td>1.34646</td>
<td>19.14149</td>
<td>0.00000</td>
<td>22.98792</td>
<td>28.55865</td>
<td>22.98792</td>
<td>28.55865</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESIDUAL OUTPUT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Observation</th>
<th>Predicted Y</th>
<th>Residuals</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>6.80860</td>
<td>-2.96245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>15.13955</td>
<td>-7.44724</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.59648</td>
<td>-4.05802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>16.03548</td>
<td>-0.65087</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>16.88499</td>
<td>2.36578</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>19.24728</td>
<td>3.82964</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>23.35501</td>
<td>3.56806</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>31.55255</td>
<td>-0.78332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>43.53354</td>
<td>-8.91815</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>46.63061</td>
<td>-8.16907</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>46.79434</td>
<td>-4.48665</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>51.19923</td>
<td>-5.04539</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>53.05216</td>
<td>-3.25216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>55.47778</td>
<td>-1.83163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>55.76339</td>
<td>1.92892</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>57.82499</td>
<td>3.71347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>58.09974</td>
<td>7.28487</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>58.92759</td>
<td>10.30318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>66.37883</td>
<td>6.70010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>69.97141</td>
<td>6.95167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>70.32763</td>
<td>10.44161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>78.30365</td>
<td>6.31174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>82.86012</td>
<td>5.80142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>95.46525</td>
<td>-3.15756</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>114.99178</td>
<td>-18.83793</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compound</td>
<td>Genus</td>
<td>Species</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>Hyla</td>
<td>carolinensis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>Hyla</td>
<td>chrysocelis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>Hyla</td>
<td>gratiosa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>Hyla</td>
<td>versicolor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>Pseudacris</td>
<td>crucifer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>Hyla</td>
<td>squirella</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>Hyla</td>
<td>chysocephala</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>Acns</td>
<td>creptans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>Bufo</td>
<td>punctatus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>Bufo</td>
<td>debilis debilis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>Bufo</td>
<td>fowleri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>Bufo</td>
<td>melanostictus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>Rana</td>
<td>grylio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>Rana</td>
<td>pipiens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>Xenopus</td>
<td>laevis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>Ambystoma</td>
<td>opacum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>Rana</td>
<td>breviceps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>Bufo</td>
<td>japonicus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>Rana</td>
<td>hexadactyla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>Ambystoma</td>
<td>mexicanum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>Rana</td>
<td>heckscheri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>Microhyla</td>
<td>ornata</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>Rana</td>
<td>catesbeiana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>Rana</td>
<td>cyanophlyctis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>Rana</td>
<td>tigrina</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\[ y = 25.773x + 5.3403 \]

\[
\begin{array}{ll}
10th & log 0.18 \\
50th & log 1.73 \\
\end{array}
\]

\[
\begin{array}{ll}
10th & ug/L 1.52 \\
50th & ug/L 54 \\
\end{array}
\]

\[ y = 25.773x + 5.3403 \]

\[ R^2 = 0.9409 \]
LINEAR REGRESSION

SUMMARY OUTPUT - ZINC

Regression Statistics

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Multiple R</td>
<td>0.69678</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R Square</td>
<td>0.80422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted R Square</td>
<td>0.78246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Error</td>
<td>12.89084</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Observations</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ANOVA

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>df</td>
<td>SS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regression</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residua</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Coefficients

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Standard Error</th>
<th>t Stat</th>
<th>P-value</th>
<th>Lower 95%</th>
<th>Upper 95%</th>
<th>Lower 95.0%</th>
<th>Upper 95.0%</th>
<th>pper 95.0%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Intercept</td>
<td>-33.72457</td>
<td>14.30797</td>
<td>-2.35705</td>
<td>0.04261</td>
<td>-66.09148</td>
<td>-1.35766</td>
<td>-66.09148</td>
<td>-1.35766</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X Variable 1</td>
<td>22.13904</td>
<td>3.64115</td>
<td>6.08024</td>
<td>0.00018</td>
<td>13.90219</td>
<td>30.37589</td>
<td>13.90219</td>
<td>30.37589</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESIDUAL OUTPUT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Observation</th>
<th>Predicted Y</th>
<th>Residuals</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-11.58553</td>
<td>19.91886</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>34.89462</td>
<td>-18.22795</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>39.82617</td>
<td>-14.82617</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>41.02959</td>
<td>-7.69626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>47.57214</td>
<td>-5.90547</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>54.49759</td>
<td>-4.49759</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>63.10900</td>
<td>-4.77567</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>64.86083</td>
<td>1.80583</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>65.02705</td>
<td>9.97295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>73.79472</td>
<td>9.53862</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>76.97382</td>
<td>14.89285</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Zinc

\[
y = 22.139x - 33.725\]

\[R^2 = 0.8042\]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>Genus</th>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Conc (ug/L)</th>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Log Conc</th>
<th>Percentile</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Zinc</td>
<td>Gastrophryne</td>
<td>carolinensis</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>8.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zinc</td>
<td>Rana</td>
<td>pipiens</td>
<td>1257</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3.10</td>
<td>16.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zinc</td>
<td>Rana</td>
<td>hexadactyla</td>
<td>2100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3.32</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zinc</td>
<td>Ambystoma</td>
<td>opacum</td>
<td>2380</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3.38</td>
<td>33.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zinc</td>
<td>Hyla</td>
<td>chrysocelis</td>
<td>4700</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3.67</td>
<td>41.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zinc</td>
<td>Xenopus</td>
<td>laevis</td>
<td>9659</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3.98</td>
<td>50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zinc</td>
<td>Microhyla</td>
<td>ornata</td>
<td>23653</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>4.37</td>
<td>58.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zinc</td>
<td>Rana</td>
<td>luteovitris</td>
<td>28380</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4.45</td>
<td>66.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zinc</td>
<td>Bufo</td>
<td>melanostictus</td>
<td>28875</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>4.46</td>
<td>75.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zinc</td>
<td>Rana</td>
<td>limnocharis</td>
<td>71870</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>4.86</td>
<td>83.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zinc</td>
<td>Rana</td>
<td>catesbeliana</td>
<td>100033</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>5.00</td>
<td>91.67</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\[ y = 22.139x - 33.725 \]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>10th</th>
<th>50th</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>log</td>
<td>1.98</td>
<td>3.78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ug/L</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>6050</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

![Graph of Zinc concentration vs. percent rank with a linear regression line](image)

\[ y = 22.139x - 33.725 \]

\[ R^2 = 0.8042 \]
**LINEAR REGRESSION**

**SUMMARY OUTPUT - DDT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regression Statistics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Multiple R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R Square</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted R Square</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Observations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ANOVA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>df</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residuals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Coefficients</th>
<th>Standard Error</th>
<th>t Stat</th>
<th>P-value</th>
<th>Lower 95%</th>
<th>Upper 95%</th>
<th>Lower 95%</th>
<th>Upper 95%</th>
<th>Lower 95%</th>
<th>Upper 95%</th>
<th>Lower 95%</th>
<th>Upper 95%</th>
<th>Lower 95%</th>
<th>Upper 95%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Intercept</td>
<td>-59.12116</td>
<td>17.30102</td>
<td>-3.41721</td>
<td>0.01890</td>
<td>-103.59476</td>
<td>-14.64756</td>
<td>-103.59476</td>
<td>-14.64756</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X Variable 1</td>
<td>34.07546</td>
<td>5.28031</td>
<td>6.45330</td>
<td>0.00133</td>
<td>20.50200</td>
<td>47.64891</td>
<td>20.50200</td>
<td>47.64891</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RESIDUAL OUTPUT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Observation</th>
<th>Predicted Y</th>
<th>Residuals</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>26.21401</td>
<td>-13.71401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>28.78814</td>
<td>-3.78614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>33.40651</td>
<td>4.09349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>42.38990</td>
<td>7.61010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>50.22741</td>
<td>12.27259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>75.05199</td>
<td>-0.05199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>93.92404</td>
<td>-5.42404</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DDT**

\[ y = 34.075x - 59.121 \]

\[ R^2 = 0.8928 \]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>Genus</th>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Conc (ug/L)</th>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Log Conc</th>
<th>Percentile</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DDT</td>
<td>Bufo</td>
<td>woodhousei fowleri</td>
<td>319</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2.50</td>
<td>12.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DDT</td>
<td>Rana</td>
<td>limnocharis</td>
<td>380</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2.58</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DDT</td>
<td>Bufo</td>
<td>boreas</td>
<td>519</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2.72</td>
<td>37.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DDT</td>
<td>Bufo</td>
<td>woodhousii</td>
<td>953</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2.98</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DDT</td>
<td>Pseudacris</td>
<td>triserata</td>
<td>1618</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3.21</td>
<td>62.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DDT</td>
<td>Bufo</td>
<td>arenarum</td>
<td>8660</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3.94</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DDT</td>
<td>Bufo</td>
<td>juxtasper</td>
<td>31000</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>4.49</td>
<td>87.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\[ y = 34.075x - 59.121 \]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Percentiles</th>
<th>10th</th>
<th>50th</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>log ug/L</td>
<td>2.03</td>
<td>3.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ug/L</td>
<td>106.78</td>
<td>1594</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

![Graph showing the relationship between log(LC50) [µg/L] and percent rank with a linear model and the equation \( y = 34.075x - 59.121 \) with \( R^2 = 0.8928 \).]
APPENDIX C

SOP DEVELOPMENT
TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 1.0 INTRODUCTION ............................................................................................ 1-1
  1.1 Project Scope ............................................................................................................ 1-1
  1.2 Appendix Organization .......................................................................................... 1-1

SECTION 2.0 METHOD DEVELOPMENT ........................................................................... 2-1
  2.1 Test Organisms ........................................................................................................ 2-1
  2.2 Control Sediment Preference and Test System ....................................................... 2-2
  2.3 Food Preference ....................................................................................................... 2-4
  2.4 Ammonia Tolerance ............................................................................................... 2-4
  2.5 Determination of Appropriate Sublethal Endpoints ............................................... 2-5
  2.6 Effects of Age and Test Length ............................................................................. 2-6

SECTION 3.0 RESULTS ........................................................................................................ 3-1
  3.1 Sediment Preference and Test System ..................................................................... 3-1
  3.2 Food Preference ....................................................................................................... 3-1
  3.3 Ammonia Tolerance ............................................................................................... 3-1
  3.4 Determination of Appropriate Sublethal Endpoints ............................................... 3-1
  3.5 Summary of the Evaluation of Sublethal Endpoints – Phase I Testing ..................... 3-2
  3.6 Effects of Age and Test Length ............................................................................. 3-2
  3.7 Interspecies Sensitivity ......................................................................................... 3-3
  3.8 Summary of the Evaluation of Sublethal Endpoints – Phase II Testing ..................... 3-3
  3.9 Statistical Analysis ............................................................................................... 3-4
  3.10 Testing Costs and Report Production .................................................................... 3-4

SECTION 4.0 SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS ................................................................... 4-1

SECTION 5.0 REFERENCES ................................................................................................... 5-1

ATTACHMENT C-1 STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE
### LIST OF TABLES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 2-1</th>
<th>Frog and Toad Eggs Received</th>
<th>2-7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table 2-2</td>
<td>Artificial Sediment Used as Controls</td>
<td>2-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 2-3</td>
<td>Tests Conducted During Phase I</td>
<td>2-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 2-4</td>
<td>Test Length and Organism Age in all Tests Conducting During Phase II</td>
<td>2-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 3-1</td>
<td>Summary of Selected Phase I Results</td>
<td>3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 3-2</td>
<td>Summary of Sublethal NOECs vs. Survival NOECs</td>
<td>3-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 2-1 Rana sp. Tadpoles Just Prior to Hatching ............................................................... 2-2
Figure 2-2 Flow-through Chambers and Static-Renewal Chambers used During Test Development ......................................................................................................................... 2-3
Figure 2-3 Rana Tadpoles in Baskets in Test Chambers ................................................................. 2-4
Figure 3-1 Effects of Sediment and Food Type on Total Length of Rana Tadpoles ........................................................... 3-7
Figure 3-2 Effects of Sediment and Food Type on Body Width of Rana Tadpoles ..... 3-7
Figure 3-3 Effects of Sediment and Food Types on Metamorphic Stage of Rana Tadpoles .......................................................................................................................... 3-8
Figure 3-4 Acute Toxicity of Ammonia to Rana Tadpoles ............................................................ 3-8
Figure 3-5 Effect of Ammonia on Body Width of Rana Tadpoles .................................................. 3-9
Figure 3-6 Effect of Ammonia on Body Length of Rana Tadpoles ................................................. 3-9
Figure 3-7 Acute Toxicity of Copper to Rana Tadpoles ............................................................... 3-10
Figure 3-8 Acute Toxicity of Copper to Bufo Early-Stage Tadpoles .............................................. 3-10
Figure 3-9 Acute Toxicity of Copper to Bufo Late-Stage Tadpoles ................................................. 3-10
Figure 3-10 Acute Effect of Sodium Chloride on Bufo Tadpoles .................................................. 3-11
Figure 3-11 Acute Effect of Magnesium Chloride on Bufo Tadpoles ............................................ 3-11
Figure 3-12 Acute Effect of Calcium Chloride on Bufo Tadpoles ................................................. 3-11
Figure 3-13 Acute Effect of FreezGard Deicer on Bufo Tadpoles .................................................. 3-12
Figure 3-14 Acute Effect of Hydromelt Deicer on Bufo Tadpoles .................................................. 3-12
Figure 3-15 Acute Effect of Cryotech CF-7 Deicer on Bufo Tadpoles ........................................... 3-12
Figure 3-16 Changes in Acute and Chronic Copper NOECs with Increasing Organism Age at Test Initiation ................................................................. 3-13
Figure 3-17 Changes in Acute and Chronic NaCl NOECs with Increasing Organism Age at Test Initiation ................................................................. 3-13
Figure 3-18 Changes in Acute and Chronic CaCl2 NOECs with Increasing Organism Age at Test Initiation ................................................................. 3-14
Figure 3-19 Changes in Acute and Chronic MgCl2 NOECs with Increasing Organism Age at Test Initiation ................................................................. 3-14
Figure 3-20 Changes in Acute and Chronic CaCl2 NOECs with Increasing Test Duration ......................................................................................... 3-15
Figure 3-21 Changes in Acute and Chronic Cu NOECs with Increasing Test Duration ......................................................................................... 3-15
Figure 3-22 Changes in Acute and Chronic KCl NOECs with Increasing Test Duration ................................................................................................................ 3-16

Figure 3-23 Comparison of Survival NOECs between Rana and Bufo. For Various Toxicants ........................................................................................................... 3-16
SECTION 1
INTRODUCTION

This appendix describes the development of a laboratory toxicity testing procedure to evaluate the potential effects of sediment/hydric soil exposure to early life stage amphibians. This test development is part of an overall evaluation of the use of amphibian testing as a risk assessment tool at sites owned and/or operated by the United States Navy.

1.1 Project Scope

This appendix describes the first two experimental phases of the project, which are 1) Test Development and 2) Test Refinement. The goal of these experimental phases was to collect data necessary for the completion of a Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) for conducting sediment toxicity tests with amphibians. To achieve this goal, several factors were investigated, including:

- Organism handling and maintenance, including:
  - Holding conditions
  - Water type
  - Food
  - Temperature
- Acceptable control sediment
- Tolerance limits for ammonia
- Effects of various toxicants on tadpoles
- Most sensitive sublethal endpoint
- Most sensitive organism age
- Appropriate test length

These factors were investigated using two different anuran taxa in a series of studies conducted over several months.

1.2 Appendix Organization

This appendix is organized in the following manner:

- Section 3 presents a discussion of the laboratory test results;
- Section 4 includes a summary and conclusions;
- Section 5 includes a list of references cited in this report; and
- Attachment C-1 presents the SOP developed to evaluate the sediment toxicity with early life stage amphibia.
SECTION 2
METHOD DEVELOPMENT

In order to develop the SOP for conducting sediment toxicity tests with amphibians, a number of factors were evaluated. This section describes the series of studies conducted over several months to evaluate these factors and develop the SOP.

2.1 Test Organisms

Many of the standard test organisms used to conduct freshwater and marine toxicity testing are readily available year-round. Culturing methods have been developed and perfected for animals such as fathead minnows (Pimephales promelas), water fleas (Ceriodaphnia dubia, Daphnia pulex, Daphnia magna), mysid shrimp (Americamysis bahia), and others. Methods for breeding a variety of amphibians are far less established. The most commonly tested amphibian species is probably the African clawed frog (Xenopus laevis), which is generally available year-round and can be bred and easily raised in a laboratory setting. Other amphibians are also often available from commercial suppliers, including the bullfrog (Rana catesbeiana), green tree frog (Hyla cinerea), dwarf clawed frog (Hymenochirus spp.), giant toad (Bufo marinus), and mud puppy (Necturus maculosus). However, these are generally available only as adult organisms and may not be native to North America.

The taxa used in the studies – the Northern Leopard Frog (Rana pipiens) and the American Toad (Bufo americanus) – were obtained from a commercial supplier or wild-caught. Rana pipiens was selected as a test species because it is native to North American and found in wetlands in many areas of the country, and its eggs are commercially available for several months of the year. Small Bufo species are also relatively ubiquitous and can be easily obtained from the wild. Seasonal availability of test organisms may limit the application of this test method and suppliers should be investigated as early as possible.

For all the tests conducted during this study, organisms were received as eggs. In some cases the eggs were very near hatching when received, while other eggs were held for two to three days before hatching. Most eggs were obtained from Carolina Biological Supply Company (Burlington, NC). Eggs were also obtained from Nasco (Fort Atkinson, WI), and field collected in southeastern Massachusetts.

From November through approximately early March, Rana pipiens are induced to lay eggs in the commercial laboratories. After March, laboratory-produced eggs become scarce and wild-collected eggs are available. Many of the tests conducted during this study used animals hatched from wild-collected eggs. The use of wild-collected organisms adds genetic variability to the pool of test animals, and therefore may also result in greater response variation. However, there are still many test species, particularly marine organisms (e.g., Rhepoxynius abronius) that are not generally bred in the laboratory and are collected in the wild for each test.

Tests were conducted during two time periods: 1) May – June 2001 (Phase I Test Development) and 2) December 2001 – February 2002 (Phase II Test Refinement). A single batch of Rana sp. was received from Carolina Biological Supply at the ENSR Fort Collins Environmental Toxicology Laboratory (FCETL) on May 11, 2001. Although R. pipiens was requested, the exact species of Rana cannot be stated with certainty since these were wild-collected organisms. The eggs hatched on May 12, 2001 (Figure 2-1). On June 1, 2001 a batch of Bufo americanus eggs
were received, having been collected in the wild by ENSR personnel from the Westford, MA office. Those eggs hatched on June 3, 2001. The two species were kept in separate aquaria in a water bath at 23°C until use. Feeding began when the tadpoles reached stage 25. Tadpoles were initially fed a combination of foods (see Section 2.3) during the holding period (TetraMin, TetraMin:trout chow mix, frog chow). After the food preference study, frog chow was not fed to the tadpoles being held because of the poor growth response observed.

![Figure 2-1 Rana sp. tadpoles just prior to hatching.](image)

The organisms used for tests during the Test Refinement stage were obtained from Carolina Biological Supply and from Nasco. All of the eggs received for these studies were obtained through artificial fertilization of *Rana pipiens* eggs in the laboratory. Therefore, the organisms used in these tests are considered to be *Rana pipiens*. Eggs from Carolina Biological Supply were received in plastic bags injected with oxygen. The first batches were opened and eggs were immediately transferred to an aquarium. This resulted in very high egg mortality. Subsequent batches were left in the bags in a temperature-controlled water bath (23°C) until they began to hatch; the embryos were then transferred to an aquarium with Horsetooth Reservoir water. Hatch rate using this method was generally high (>70%). A single batch of eggs was obtained from Nasco on December 13, 2001. Those eggs were in a small bag with no liquid and were immediately transferred to a shallow dish containing water from Horsetooth Reservoir. Less than 50% of those eggs hatched. All of the batches received are listed in Table 2-1.

### 2.1.1 Tadpole Development

Gosner (1960) developed a table for staging of anuran embryos, particularly *Rana pipiens*. The classification includes 46 stages from fertilized egg to air-breathing adult. The first 25 nonfeeding stages are based upon a scheme developed by Shumway (1940). From stage 25 until adulthood, stage is generally identified by limb bud development and, in later stages, reabsorption of the tail and mouth size.

Eggs of both *Rana* and *Bufo* hatch about two weeks after fertilization. Upon hatching, tadpoles have external gill filaments on either side of their body. However, these are quickly covered by the operculum. By stage 25, evidence of the external gills is gone and organisms are ready to begin feeding (Shumway, 1940; Gosner, 1960). Tadpoles are omnivores, feeding on algae, plants, and dead organisms, including other tadpoles. At hatch, tadpoles are at stage 20 and achieve stage 25 within a couple days. Tadpoles complete the metamorphosis to adults in 10 to 13 weeks, but this is somewhat dependent upon temperature and availability of food. For more information on *Rana* and *Bufo* development and ecology, see the Standard Operating Procedure for conducting sediment tests (Attachment C-1).

### 2.2 Control Sediment Preference and Test System

Like all scientific studies, toxicity investigations must include a negative control, that is, a control where the organisms should not show an adverse response. For sediment tests, that means a sediment in which the organisms will survive and grow normally. There is no standard control material for sediment tests. Laboratories around the country use different materials that have been shown to be effective negative controls. At
the ENSR toxicology laboratory, two types of control sediment have been used for tests with the amphipod, *Hyalella azteca*, and the dipteran midge, *Chironomus tentans*. One is a natural sediment collected from the Cache la Poudre River in the foothills of the Rocky Mountains northeast of Fort Collins. The other is a formulated sediment prepared at the ENSR laboratory.

Before use, the sediment from the Cache la Poudre River (Poudre sediment) was rinsed with filtered lake water (from Horsetooth Reservoir) until the rinsate ran clean; it was then dried at 100 ± 2°C. The formulated sediment was prepared according to Walsh et al. 1992, as shown in Table 2-2.

Evaluation of the suitability of the control sediment was tested in conjunction with a study of the appropriate test system. Many laboratories conduct sediment toxicity tests with the amphipod, *Hyalella azteca*, and the midge, *Chironomus tentans*, using a static-renewal system, where water is replaced twice a day using a “renewal box.” Overlying water in sediment tests is seldom siphoned off (such as in a water column test) because of the resulting disturbance and potential loss of sediment. The potential problems with using a static-renewal system for the amphibian studies include depressed dissolved oxygen levels and higher ammonia concentrations because of the larger size (relative to Hyalella and Chironomus) and rapid metabolism and growth of the test organism. Therefore, both static-renewal and continuous flow-through systems were studied.”

Each type of control sediment (formulated and Poudre) was placed in three flow-through, 5-liter test chambers. An additional three chambers contained only water, for a total of nine flow-through chambers. Water from Horsetooth Reservoir was fed, via gravity, into each flow-through chamber (Figure 2-2).

![Figure 2-2 Flow-through chambers (bottom) and static-renewal chambers (top) used during test development](image)

Each type of control sediment was also placed in 500 ml beakers for a static-renewal test (Figure 2-2). In this type of test, there is not a continuous flow of water into and out of the chamber, but fresh water is added daily. Exiting water flows out of the beaker through a hole in the side of the chamber which is covered by a fine-mesh Nitex screen. For each type of control sediment, three beakers were prepared with Horsetooth Reservoir water and three were prepared with moderately hard (Mod Hard) laboratory water. Mod Hard is a reconstituted water prepared by adding certain salts to pure (deionized) water (USEPA, 1993). Therefore, there were a total of 12 static chambers with sediment:

- Formulated sediment and Mod Hard water
- Formulated sediment and Horsetooth Reservoir water
- Poudre sediment and Mod Hard water
- Poudre sediment and Horsetooth Reservoir water

In addition, three water-only chambers were prepared with Mod Hard and three with Horsetooth Reservoir water.

Ten *Rana pippiens* eggs were placed in baskets suspended in each chamber (Figure 2-3). The eggs were only 24 hours away from hatch. Two days after hatch (approximately three days after test initiation), the tadpoles were
removed from the baskets so they could have direct exposure to the sediment and feeding was initiated. Each of the three replicates containing a sediment and water (or water-only) treatment was fed a different food as described in Section 2.3.

Chambers were fed daily. The amount of food placed in each test chamber was reduced from an initial amount of 1/16 of a teaspoon to 1/32 of a teaspoon (approximately 90 mg), and finally to about ½ this amount (45 mg). This reduction was based on excess food observed in test chambers and concerns about dissolved oxygen and ammonia levels. Tadpoles were observed eating the food either off the bottom or, more commonly, by turning over and eating upside-down from the surface.

2.4 Ammonia Tolerance

Aquatic toxicity tests, including those with sediment, are generally conducted under either static-renewal or flow-through conditions. In static-renewal tests the overlying water is replaced once or twice daily but no additional water is added over the 24-hour period. In flow-through tests there is a continuous stream or drip of water into the test chambers. Excess water drains from the chambers via some mechanism. As described in Section 2.1, both systems were evaluated for the amphibian sediment test.

One of the problems with conducting static-renewal in sediment tests with amphibians is that they are much larger than any other organisms used in sediment tests (H. azteca or C. tentans), they grow rapidly, and process large amounts of food quickly. The associated wastes often result cause ammonia levels to increase rapidly. In tests with Rana using sediments collected from a historical mining site in California, ammonia levels in static tests were measured as high as 10.3 mg/L. In flow-through tests, ammonia levels remained at less than 1.0 mg/L. There was mortality of test organisms in the test chambers that had measured ammonia levels of approximately 10 mg/L. Although it could not be shown conclusively that the observed mortality was due to ammonia, concentrations at this level can cause toxicity to fish. From this example it is clear that the use of static test conditions may be detrimental to the outcome of the assay and may indicate toxicity that is not
necessarily related to the sediment exposure itself.

To determine their tolerance of ammonia, *Rana* tadpoles were exposed to nominal ammonia concentrations ranging from about 2 mg/L to 50 mg/L. The ammonia solutions were prepared by adding reagent-grade ammonium chloride to moderately hard laboratory water. Test duration was seven days. Actual ammonia concentrations were measured in each treatment on days 0, 1, 4, 6, and 7 using an ammonia-specific probe and an Orion 720A meter. Survival was documented daily. At the end of the test, body width, distance between eyes, total length, body length, dry weight, and metamorphic stage were determined. Statistically significant differences were determined using Toxstat Version 3.5 (WEST and Gulley 1996).

### 2.5 Determination of Appropriate Sublethal Endpoints

Even though an effluent or test material may not cause acute toxicity (death) to a test organism, the organism can be affected in other, sublethal, ways that may impair its growth or otherwise affect the ability of the population to successfully survive and/or reproduce in the environment. For example, in short-term chronic toxicity tests with fish growth (weight) is used as the sublethal endpoint, while reproduction is monitored in assays using the parthenogenic cladoceran, *Ceriodaphnia dubia*. Researchers have monitored numerous sublethal factors in amphibians, including biochemistry of body fluids. Measurement of some biochemical markers is time-consuming and expensive. Since the purpose of these studies was to develop a test that could be conducted by most laboratories at a reasonable cost, sublethal metrics were restricted to those that could be quantified without too much difficulty. For these studies, the following sublethal measurements were made:

- Body width;
- Total length;
- Body length;
- Metamorphic stage; and
- Dry weight.

The distance between eyes was also measured at the end of some tests.

#### 2.5.1 Test Materials

There are literally hundreds of substances that could be used to test the sensitivity of various sublethal measurements. For this evaluation, seven toxicants were selected:

- Copper, as CuCl₂;
- NaCl;
- MgCl₂;
- CaCl₂;
- FreezeGard (a commercially available MgCl₂-based deicer);
- Hydromelt (a commercially available MgCl₂-based deicer); and
- CF-7 (a commercially available potassium acetate-based deicer).

The toxicants were chosen because they were readily available in the laboratory and they represent a range of toxicant types ranging from common salts, to a trace metal, to an organic material. In addition, the inclusion of copper and the salts addresses the need to establish an appropriate reference toxicant for amphibian studies (KCl and CdCl₂ were also included for this reason in Phase II testing). Reference toxicants are used in most laboratories to track the historical sensitivity of the species used in toxicity testing. A steady increase or decrease in organism sensitivity suggests a problem with the organisms or an error in chemical analysis. Copper and salts (particularly NaCl) are commonly-used reference toxicants.

Studies for the Test Development Phase of the project were conducted in June 2001. Test Refinement Studies were conducted from December 2001 through February 2002, and also evaluated sublethal endpoints (as well as appropriate test length and organism age).
Phase II Test Refinement Studies are described in Section 2.6.

By the time the June 2001 tests were ready to be initiated, the original *Rana* tadpoles (hatched on May 12, 2001) had grown considerably and most were nearing the end of the metamorphosis into an adult frog. Only a few remained small enough for use in testing. Therefore, only one test (with copper) was conducted with *Rana*. All other tests were conducted with *Bufo*. The tests were 7 days in duration. Test dates and organism ages are listed in Table 2-3.

### 2.5.2 Test Methods

Test chambers were 500 to 600 ml beakers containing 200 to 300 ml of test solution. For all tests with salts and commercial deicers, five organisms were placed into each test chamber with three replicates per treatment. For the copper tests with *Rana*, only three organisms were placed in each chamber because of their size. Only four *Bufo* were placed in each test chamber for the second copper test with *Bufo*, also because of the large size of the tadpoles. Chambers were renewed daily with fresh solution. Toxicant concentrations were verified analytically. Chloride salts, FreezGard, and Hydromelt (magnesium chloride-based deicers) were quantified by measuring the concentration of chloride in the test solutions using a Hach Digital Titrator with mercuric nitrate titration. The concentration of CF-7 (potassium acetate deicer) was verified by measuring the concentration of potassium using Trace ICP (SW-846 method 6010B) following digestion using method 3005A. Copper concentrations were verified using atomic absorption spectroscopy/graphite furnace. Each chamber received approximately 90 mg of a 50:50 mix of TetraMin® and trout chow two hours before solution renewal on a daily basis. Survival was documented daily. At the end of the test, body width, distance between eyes, total length, body length, dry weight, and metamorphic stage were determined. Statistically significant differences among treatments were determined using Toxstat Version 3.5 (WEST and Gulley, 1996).

### 2.6 Effects of Age and Test Length

Following the Phase I tests, some questions remained regarding specific parameters of the test protocol. In particular, the Phase I tests did not address 1) effects of organism age at test initiation and 2) impacts of different test lengths. These factors were evaluated during the Test Refinement Phase of this research. Test Refinement studies commenced in December 2001. These tests evaluated the effects of copper, cadmium, salts, and commercial deicers on *R. pipiens*.

Because the organisms used during the Test Refinement stage came from eggs laid and fertilized in the laboratory (Carolina Biological Supply or Nasco), they were known to be *Rana pipiens*. All tests were water-only exposures, conducted in 500 ml beakers with 200 to 300 ml of test solution in each beaker. Five organisms were placed in each test chamber with four replicates of each treatment. Tadpoles were fed approximately 4 mg of TetraMin® daily after they reached stage 25. Test solutions were renewed daily.

Since one of the goals of this project phase was to evaluate the effects of test duration as well as the sensitivity of organisms of different ages, some tests were 1) initiated at the same time but maintained for different durations or 2) maintained for the same length of time but initiated with organisms of different ages from the same batch. Test dates and organism ages are listed in Table 2-4.

One test with copper was conducted at 20°C rather than 23°C to evaluate the effects of a different test temperature. Survival was documented daily and at the end of the test, body width, total length, body length, dry weight, and metamorphic stage were determined. Statistically significant differences among treatments were determined using Toxstat Version 3.5 (WEST and Gulley, 1996).
### Table 2-1

**Frog and Toad Eggs Received**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Batch Number</th>
<th>Date Received</th>
<th>Date Hatched</th>
<th>Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana sp.</em></td>
<td>01-022</td>
<td>5/11/01</td>
<td>5/12/01</td>
<td>Carolina Biological</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bufo americanus</em></td>
<td>None</td>
<td>6/1/01</td>
<td>6/3/01</td>
<td>ENSR (wild-collected)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana pipiens</em></td>
<td>01-061</td>
<td>11/7/01</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Carolina Biological</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana pipiens</em></td>
<td>01-062</td>
<td>11/14/01</td>
<td>11/17/01</td>
<td>Carolina Biological</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana pipiens</em></td>
<td>01-064</td>
<td>12/6/01</td>
<td>12/9/01</td>
<td>Carolina Biological</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana pipiens</em></td>
<td>01-066</td>
<td>12/13/01</td>
<td>12/15/01</td>
<td>Nasco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Rana pipiens</em></td>
<td>02-03</td>
<td>1/8/02</td>
<td>1/11/02</td>
<td>Carolina Biological</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*a All eggs died before hatching.

### Table 2-2

**Artificial Sediment Used as Controls**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ingredient</th>
<th>Quantity (g)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rinsed, #20 Silica Sand</td>
<td>850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clay/Silt Mixture (ASP 400)</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dolomite</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humic Acid (Sodium Salt)</td>
<td>0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sieved Sphagnum Moss</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 2-3
Tests Conducted During Phase I (Test Development)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test Material</th>
<th>Taxa</th>
<th>Test Dates</th>
<th>Organism Age at Initiation (days)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NaCl</td>
<td><em>Bufo</em></td>
<td>6/12 – 6/19/01</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MgCl₂</td>
<td><em>Bufo</em></td>
<td>6/12 – 6/19/01</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CaCl₂</td>
<td><em>Bufo</em></td>
<td>6/12 – 6/19/01</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FreezGard</td>
<td><em>Bufo</em></td>
<td>6/8 – 6/15/01</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HydroMelt</td>
<td><em>Bufo</em></td>
<td>6/8 – 6/15/01</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cryotech CF-7</td>
<td><em>Bufo</em></td>
<td>6/8 – 6/15/01</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CuCl₂</td>
<td><em>Rana</em></td>
<td>6/7 – 6/14/01</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CuCl₂</td>
<td><em>Bufo</em></td>
<td>6/6 – 6/13/01</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CuCl₂</td>
<td><em>Bufo</em></td>
<td>6/25 – 7/2/01</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test Material</td>
<td>Test Dates</td>
<td>Length (Days)</td>
<td>Organism Age at Initiation (Days)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CuCl&lt;sub&gt;2&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>12/17 – 12/24/01</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CuCl&lt;sub&gt;2&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>1/11 – 1/18/02</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>&lt;1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CuCl&lt;sub&gt;2&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>1/11 – 1/25/02</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>&lt;1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CuCl&lt;sub&gt;2&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>1/11 – 2/1/02</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>&lt;1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CuCl&lt;sub&gt;2&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>1/11 – 1/18/02&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>&lt;1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CuCl&lt;sub&gt;2&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>1/15 – 1/22/02</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CdCl&lt;sub&gt;2&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>1/15 – 1/22/02</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CuCl&lt;sub&gt;2&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>1/21 – 1/28/02</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NaCl</td>
<td>12/10 – 12/17/02</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MgCl&lt;sub&gt;2&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>12/10 – 12/17/02</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NaCl</td>
<td>12/14 – 12/21/02</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MgCl&lt;sub&gt;2&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>12/14 – 12/21/02</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NaCl</td>
<td>12/20 – 12/27/02</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MgCl&lt;sub&gt;2&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>12/20 – 12/27/02</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CaCl&lt;sub&gt;2&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>1/11 – 1/18/02</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>&lt;1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CaCl&lt;sub&gt;2&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>1/11 – 1/25/02</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>&lt;1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KCl</td>
<td>1/11 – 1/18/02</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>&lt;1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KCl</td>
<td>1/11 – 1/18/02</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>&lt;1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CaCl&lt;sub&gt;2&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>1/21 – 1/28/02</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FreezGard</td>
<td>1/21 – 1/28/02</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HydroMelt</td>
<td>2/1 – 2/8/02</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CF-7</td>
<td>2/1 – 2/8/02</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>a</sup> Test was run at 20°C; all other tests conducted at 23°C.
SECTION 3
RESULTS

3.1 Sediment Preference and Test System

Identical treatment replicates were not conducted in the food and sediment preference tests, so statistical analysis was not possible. However, trends are apparent in the data. Because of the loss of some organisms due to over-topping of the beakers (the drain screens became clogged), accurate estimates of organism survival were not possible. However, it appeared that survival was not adversely affected by any tested sediment. However, some of the sublethal measurements indicated adverse effects, specifically total length, body width, and metamorphic stage (Figures 3-1 to 3-3). In all cases, tadpoles grew better in the Poudre River sediment than in either formulated sediment or in water alone. The tadpoles in the formulated sediment were strikingly smaller than those in the other exposures.

Water quality was poorer in the static-renewal beakers, relative to the flow-through chambers, and degraded as the test progressed and the organisms grew. Dissolved oxygen concentrations were lower in the static-renewal beakers, sometimes dropping below 2.0 mg/L. In addition, ammonia concentrations increased to as much as 10 mg/L. The water in the static-renewal chambers also had a tendency to become cloudy. Conversely, in the flow-through chambers water was clear with dissolved oxygen concentrations being in excess of 6.0 mg/L and ammonia was not detectable. These results strongly indicated that a continuous flow-through system would be the best way to maintain acceptable quality of the overlying water in sediment tests.

In addition to the test renewal systems, two mesh sizes were also evaluated. The mesh covers a hole in the side of the beakers used to drain excess water during renewals. A 300 µm nylon monofilament mesh available from Wildco was selected for use during the test validation phase. The mesh size could be increased to 500 µm if there are problems with screens clogging (reducing the renewal flow and grinding food into smaller particle as also recommended).

3.2 Food Preference

While survival was not apparently affected by any food type, the studies did indicate that tadpoles grew better when they were fed TetraMin® or a 50:50 mixture of TetraMin® and trout chow (Figures 3-1 to 3-3). The effect of food on metamorphic state was less apparent than on either total length or body width.

3.3 Ammonia Tolerance

In the ammonia tolerance evaluation, 95% of the Rana tadpoles were still alive after seven days in vessels with measured total ammonia concentrations of approximately 13.6 mg/L. However, there was significant mortality at 32.8 (47% survival) and 17.1 mg/L (60% survival), and total mortality at 47.7 mg/L (Figure 3-4). The survival No Observed Effect Concentration (NOEC) was 13.6 mg/L. A general decrease was observed in several sublethal measurements (body width and body length) with increasing ammonia concentration (Figures 3-5 and 3-6), although only body width indicated effects at a lower concentration, specifically, a NOEC of 6.1 mg/L.

3.4 Determination of Appropriate Sublethal Endpoints

3.4.1 Toxicity of Copper

In the first set of Phase I studies conducted in June 2001, only three tests with copper (as CuCl₂) were conducted, one with Rana and
two with *Bufo* (at early and late stages of development). In these tests, *Rana* was much less sensitive to Cu than *Bufo*. In the test with *Rana*, 100% mortality was observed in 295.5 µg/L of Cu, but *Bufo* experienced 100% mortality at 69 µg/L Cu in the first study (early-stage) and 94.5 µg/L Cu in the second study (late stage) (Figures 3-7 to 3-9). The survival NOEC for *Rana* was 167.8 µg/L, while the survival NOECs for the first and second *Bufo* tests were 23.7 and 52.4 µg/L Cu, respectively.

The sublethal measurements did not indicate an increased level of sensitivity to copper. For the *Rana* study and the early-stage *Bufo* study, the growth NOECs were the same as the survival NOECs (167.8 µg/L for *Rana* and 23.7 µg/L for *Bufo*). In the second test using late-stage *Bufo*, the growth NOEC was reduced to 32.1 µg/L, compared to the survival NOEC of 52.4 µg/L.

### 3.4.2 Toxicity of Salts and Commercial Deicers

For tests with NaCl, MgCl₂, and CaCl₂, there was a clear concentration/response curve (Figures 3-10 to 3-12). For all three salts, at least two of the sublethal measurements were more sensitive than survival. The body width NOEC was lower for all three salts and the total length NOEC was lower for the NaCl and MgCl₂ tests. Body length and metamorphic stage NOECs were also lower for at least one of the salts.

Of the three deicers tested, Hydromelt was the least toxic as a neat product. The survival NOEC of Hydromelt was 12,500 mg/L while the NOECs for FreezGard and CF-7 were 6,250 and 3,125 mg/L neat product, respectively. When compared to the laboratory-prepared MgCl₂ solution, FreezGard demonstrated similar toxicity (Figure 3-13) while Hydromelt was less toxic than the neat MgCl₂ solution (Figure 3-14). For both Hydromelt and FreezGard, at least some of the NOECs for the sublethal measurements were lower than the survival NOECs, indicating the sublethal endpoints were more sensitive than survival alone. The sublethal NOECs for CF-7, however, were not any lower than the survival NOEC (Figure 3-15).

### 3.5 Summary of the Evaluation of Sublethal Endpoints – Phase I Testing

For the studies with ammonia, copper, salts, and deicers, NOECs and LOECs were calculated for both survival and the sublethal endpoints (selected results summarized in Table 3-1). Out of 10 studies (not including the sediment and food preference studies), body width resulted in lower (relative to survival) NOECs in six studies and total length resulted in lower NOECs in five studies. Body length, metamorphic stage, and dry weight per surviving organism resulted in lower NOECs in three studies, while the eye width NOEC was lower in only two studies.

### 3.6 Effects of Age and Test Length

#### 3.6.1 Organism Age

Tests were initiated with tadpoles of various ages, varying from <24 hours old to 26 days old. Tests with NaCl, MgCl₂, and copper were initiated with tadpoles of three different ages: 1-day old, 4 or 5 days old, and 10 or 11 days old. In addition, the copper tests initiated during the Test Refinement phase can be compared with the copper test conducted with *Rana* during the Test Development phase. That test was begun with 26-day old organisms. Two CaCl₂ tests were conducted, one with 1-day old tadpoles and the other with 10-day old tadpoles.

In the NaCl, CaCl₂, and copper tests, the older tadpoles were substantially less sensitive than the younger animals, both for acute and chronic endpoints. For example, the survival NOECs in the copper studies were 38.8, 77.9, 163.4, and 167.8 µg/L Cu for 1-, 4-, 10-, and 26-day old tadpoles, respectively (Figure 3-16). Similar results were observed for the sublethal metrics as well. It is interesting to
note that in tests initiated with older organisms, the number of cases where the sublethal NOECs were lower than the survival NOEC drops. For example, in the test started with approximately 1-day old tadpoles, all five of the sublethal NOECs were at least one test concentration lower (19.0 µg/L) than the survival NOEC (39.0 µg/L) and two sublethal NOECs were less than the lowest tested concentration. For the 4-day old organisms, four sublethal NOECs were less than the survival NOEC; for the 10-day old organisms, only two sublethal NOECs were less than the survival NOEC. Finally, in tests initiated with 26-day old organisms, none of the sublethal NOECs were less than the survival NOEC.

In tests with NaCl and CaCl$_2$, the NOECs from studies with older organisms were always greater (less toxic) than the NOECs from the younger organisms, with one exception (Figures 3-17 and 3-18). The survival NOEC for CaCl$_2$ was slightly higher for the younger tadpoles. However, like with copper, the sublethal NOECs generated using the 1-day old Rana tadpoles were all lower than the survival NOEC. The pattern of the MgCl$_2$ test was not the same as with the other toxicants in that NOECs from the test with 2-day old tadpoles were higher than the NOECs from the test with 5-day old organisms (Figure 3-19). However, the highest NOECs were nevertheless generated from the test with 11-day old tadpoles. These data generated with Rana during the Test Refinement phase support the data from the earlier Bufo tests which showed that younger tadpoles were more sensitive than older tadpoles when exposed to copper.

### 3.6.2 Test Length

For copper, three tests were initiated using the same batch of 1-day old tadpoles. The tests were terminated after 7, 14, or 21 days. In addition, CaCl$_2$ and KCl tests were conducted for 7 and 14 days using the same batch of <24-hour old tadpoles. In the CaCl$_2$ and copper studies, the NOECs for the acute and sublethal metrics were either approximately the same, or higher, in the 14- or 21-day studies relative to the 7-day study (Figures 3-20 and 3-21), indicating that running the tests for two or three weeks did not result in greater toxicity to the organisms. However, the 14-day NOECs in the KCl study were lower; indicating greater toxicity (Figure 3-22).

### 3.7 Interspecies Sensitivity

Evaluating the variability in sensitivities between anuran species was not an *a priori* goal of this research. However, sufficient data were collected on both *Rana* and *Bufo* that some comparisons can be made. During Phase I of this project, Bufo was the primary test species while *Rana* was the only species evaluated during Phase II. In no cases were the organisms of the exact same age used to test any particular toxicant, although in some cases the ages of the two taxa were quite similar. Copper, as CuCl$_2$, was tested with both young and old tadpoles of both *Rana* and *Bufo*. In both cases, *Bufo* was substantially more sensitive (Figure 3-23). *Bufo* was also slightly more sensitive to NaCl. However, for all of the other salts and the commercial deicers, *Rana* was more sensitive, with survival NOECs for *Bufo* often being over twice those of *Rana*. In tests with commercial deicers, even though *Bufo* were younger than *Rana*, they were less sensitive, with consistently higher NOECs.

### 3.8 Summary of the Evaluation of Sublethal Endpoints – Phase II Testing

Twenty-two studies were conducted during the Test Refinement stage of this research. In 10 of the nineteen tests conducted with chlorides, a lower sublethal NOEC was calculated (relative to the survival NOEC) when body width or body length were used (Table 3-2). In nine cases the total length NOEC was lower than the survival NOEC. The weight and
metamorphic stage NOECs were lower in eight and seven cases respectively.

3.9 Statistical Analysis

Because of the number of variables that were examined during the test development phase, not all tests included replication such that hypothesis testing could be conducted. For those studies where at least three replicates were included, statistical analysis was completed using Toxstat Version 3.5 (WEST, Inc. and Gulley 1996). Survival data were entered as proportional results and first treated with an arcsine square root transformation. Data were analyzed to determine if they meet the requirements for parametric analysis (normality and homogeneity of variance). If the data did meet the parametric assumptions, then they were analyzed with a parametric test ($\alpha=0.05$) such as Dunnett’s test. If the data did not meet the parametric assumptions, they were analyzed using a nonparametric test such as Steel’s Many-One Rank test.

3.10 Testing Costs and Report Production

The cost of a short-term chronic test with amphibian tadpoles will vary according to the laboratory conducting the study. Costs will, of course, also vary with the amount of preparation and monitoring needed for the studies. For the purpose of estimating a test price, the following assumptions are considered:

- The cost of collecting samples is not included
- Test organisms will be available from commercial suppliers or collected opportunistically from the field (costs are not included for a specific collection trip)
- The test will be of bulk sediment, without dilution with nontoxic sediment
- No more than eight replicates will be tested with each sediment
- A reference toxicant test will be included for each different batch of organisms used
- Analytical chemistry (other than basic measurements such as pH, temperature, ammonia, and dissolved oxygen) costs are not included
- All toxicity test data will undergo a full quality assurance review
- A study report will be written

Given these assumptions, the cost of conducting short-term chronic test should range from $750 to $1,200.

It is estimated that a laboratory could produce a draft report for submission within three weeks of completion of the proposed sediment toxicity test. Therefore, given the test period of 10 days, it would take about 4.5 weeks from test initiation to produce a draft report. The time from sample collection to report delivery will depend upon how soon a sample arrives at the laboratory and how quickly a test can be initiated, which will be dependent upon the laboratory schedule and organism availability.
Table 3-1
Summary of Selected Phase I Results

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Figure Number</th>
<th>Test Organism</th>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>Endpoint</th>
<th>NOEC</th>
<th>LOEC</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3-4</td>
<td><em>Rana</em></td>
<td>Ammonia</td>
<td>Survival</td>
<td>13.6</td>
<td>17.1</td>
<td>mg/L ammonia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-5</td>
<td><em>Rana</em></td>
<td>Ammonia</td>
<td>Body Width</td>
<td>6.1</td>
<td>9.7</td>
<td>mg/L ammonia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-6</td>
<td><em>Rana</em></td>
<td>Ammonia</td>
<td>Body Length</td>
<td>32.8</td>
<td>47.7</td>
<td>mg/L ammonia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-7</td>
<td><em>Rana</em></td>
<td>Copper Chloride</td>
<td>Survival</td>
<td>167.8</td>
<td>29.5</td>
<td>ug/L Cu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-8</td>
<td><em>Bufo</em></td>
<td>Copper Chloride</td>
<td>Survival</td>
<td>23.7</td>
<td>38.5</td>
<td>ug/L Cu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-9</td>
<td><em>Bufo</em></td>
<td>Copper Chloride</td>
<td>Survival</td>
<td>52.4</td>
<td>94.5</td>
<td>ug/L Cu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-10</td>
<td><em>Bufo</em></td>
<td>Sodium Chloride</td>
<td>Survival</td>
<td>4,204</td>
<td>8,407</td>
<td>ug/L NaCl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-11</td>
<td><em>Bufo</em></td>
<td>Magnesium Chloride</td>
<td>Survival</td>
<td>2,182</td>
<td>4,364</td>
<td>ug/L MgCl₂</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-12</td>
<td><em>Bufo</em></td>
<td>Calcium Chloride</td>
<td>Survival</td>
<td>5,009</td>
<td>10,018</td>
<td>ug/L CaCl₂</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-13</td>
<td><em>Bufo</em></td>
<td>FreezGard as Magnesium Chloride</td>
<td>Survival</td>
<td>3,961</td>
<td>7,923</td>
<td>mg/L MgCl₂</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-14</td>
<td><em>Bufo</em></td>
<td>Hydromelt as Magnesium Chloride</td>
<td>Survival</td>
<td>4,364</td>
<td>8,729</td>
<td>mg/L MgCl₂</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-15</td>
<td><em>Bufo</em></td>
<td>CF-7</td>
<td>Survival</td>
<td>3,125</td>
<td>6,250</td>
<td>mg/L neat product</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOEC - No observed effect concentration
LOEC - Lowest observed effect concentration.
Table 3-2
Summary of Sublethal NOECs vs Survival NOECs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Toxicant</th>
<th>Body Width NOEC</th>
<th>Total Length NOEC</th>
<th>Body Length NOEC</th>
<th>Stage NOEC</th>
<th>Weight NOEC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CuCl₂</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CuCl₂</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CuCl₂</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CuCl₂</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CuCl₂</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CdCl₂</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CuCl₂</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NaCl</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MgCl₂</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NaCl</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MgCl₂</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NaCl</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MgCl₂</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CaCl₂</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CaCl₂</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KCl</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KCl</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CaCl₂</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Number of Tests Where the Sublethal NOECs Were More Sensitive Than the Survival NOEC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>10</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

NOEC - No observed effect concentration
Y = Sublethal NOEC was lower than survival NOEC.
N = Sublethal NOEC was the same as survival NOEC
Figure 3-1
Effects of Sediment and Food Type on Total Length of Rana Tadpoles.

![Bar chart showing the effects of sediment and food type on total length of Rana tadpoles.](Image)

Figure 3-2
Effect of Sediment and Food Type on Body Width of Rana Tadpoles

![Bar chart showing the effect of sediment and food type on body width of Rana tadpoles.](Image)
**Figure 3-3**

Effects of Sediment and Food Types on Metamorphic Stage of Rana Tadpoles

![Bar graph showing the effects of sediment and food types on metamorphic stage of Rana tadpoles.](image)

**Figure 3-4**

Acute Toxicity of Ammonia to Rana Tadpoles

![Line graph showing the acute toxicity of ammonia to Rana tadpoles.](image)
Figure 3-5
Effect of Ammonia on Body Width of Rana Tadpoles

![Graph showing the effect of ammonia on body width.]

Figure 3-6
Effect of Ammonia on Body Length of Rana Tadpoles

![Graph showing the effect of ammonia on body length.]

Amphibian Ecological Risk Assessment Guidance Manual 3-9
Figure 3-7
Acute Toxicity of Copper to Rana Tadpoles

Figure 3-8
Acute Toxicity of Copper to Bufo Early-Stage Tadpoles

Figure 3-9
Acute Toxicity of Copper to Bufo Late-Stage Tadpoles
Figure 3-10
Acute Effect of Sodium Chloride on Bufo Tadpoles

Figure 3-11
Acute Effect of Magnesium Chloride on Bufo Tadpoles

Figure 3-12
Acute Effect of Calcium Chloride on Bufo Tadpoles
Figure 3-13
Acute Effect of FreezGard Deicer on Bufo Tadpoles

Figure 3-14
Acute Effect of Hydromelt Deicer on Bufo Tadpoles

Figure 3-15
Acute Effect of Cryotech CF-7 Deicer on Bufo Tadpoles
Figure 3-16
Changes in Acute and Chronic Copper NOECs with Increasing Organism Age at Test Initiation

Figure 3-17
Changes in Acute and Chronic NaCl NOECs with Increasing Organism Age at Test Initiation
Figure 3-18
Changes in Acute and Chronic CaCl$_2$ NOECs with Increasing Organism Age at Test Initiation

Figure 3-19
Changes in Acute and Chronic MgCl$_2$ NOECs with Increasing Organism Age at Test Initiation
Figure 3-20
Changes in Acute and Chronic CaCl₂ NOECs with Increasing Test Duration

Figure 3-21
Changes in Acute and Chronic Cu NOECs with Increasing Test Duration
**Figure 3-22**

*Changes in Acute and Chronic KCl NOECs with Increasing Test Duration*

![Graph showing changes in NOECs with increasing test duration.](image)

**Figure 3-23**

*Comparison of Survival NOECs between Rana and Bufo for Various Toxicants*

![Bar chart comparing survival NOECs between Rana and Bufo for various toxicants.](image)

Numbers above bars indicate age or organisms at test initiation.
SECTION 4
SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS

This report presents a focused evaluation of a variety of laboratory test conditions, including varied exposure durations, different sub-lethal endpoints, and life stages of test organisms. The purpose of these studies with tadpoles was to develop and refine a test methodology that can be incorporated into the development a standardized risk assessment protocol for evaluating potential risks to amphibians at sites owned and/or operated by the U.S. Navy. Several areas were addressed including:

- Test containers
- Test temperature
- Control sediment
- Food source
- Tolerance to ammonia
- Sublethal endpoints
- Interspecies sensitivity

In order to address these issues, over 31 studies were conducted. The following conclusions can be drawn from the studies:

- Tadpoles of *Rana pipiens* can be easily obtained from commercial suppliers from about early November through late March. Between late March and mid-May field collected tadpoles of *Rana* and *Bufo* can be obtained and do well in the laboratory.
- Tadpoles grow better exposed to a natural control sediment rather than a formulated sediment.
- Tadpoles grow better when fed TetraMin® or a TetraMin® mix rather than the frog food available commercially. No information is available regarding their relative performance when given other foods such as boiled spinach or lettuce.
- Sediment tests in flow-through chambers are preferable over static-renewal systems because of the buildup of ammonia.
- Ammonia concentrations in excess of 5 mg/L could cause sublethal effects to anurans.
- Organisms grow adequately and remain healthy when tested at a temperature of 23°C.
- Younger organisms are generally more sensitive to toxicants than older organisms. For sediment tests, organisms should not be older than about 72 hours at test initiation.
- Conducting tests for longer periods of time does not result in substantially lower statistical endpoints (e.g., NOECs).
- *Bufo* may be more sensitive to copper than *Rana*, but less sensitive to chloride salts and commercial deicers.

Given the information derived from these studies, recommendations can be made as to a protocol or standard operating procedure for conducting sediment toxicity tests with amphibians. The parameters listed below have been incorporated into the standard operating procedure presented in Attachment C-1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test Parameter</th>
<th>Specification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Test Length</td>
<td>10 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test Temperature</td>
<td>23°C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test Chambers</td>
<td>500-1000 ml beakers or aquaria with an overflow pipe or other outflow system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sediment Volume</td>
<td>≥100 mls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age at Test Initiation</td>
<td>≤72 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food</td>
<td>Approximately 4 mg dry TetraMin® in each test chamber after organisms reach stage 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endpoints</td>
<td>Survival, body width and body length</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test Acceptability</td>
<td>80% survival in the controls and measurable growth in the controls</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The purpose of the SOP is to help predict possible effects of chemical stressors in sediments and hydric soils on amphibians in natural ecosystems. This test method uses an
early life stage of a native North American species, and lethal and sub-lethal toxicity endpoints that are relevant to typical assessment endpoints considered by the Navy in their ecological risk assessments.

Shumway, W. 1940, Stages in the normal development of *Rana pipiens*. The Anatomical Record. 78:139-147.


ATTACHMENT C-1

SOP
C-1
STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES

TEST METHOD FOR CONDUCTING WHOLE SEDIMENT TOXICITY TESTS WITH AMPHIBIANS

1.0 Purpose and Applicability
Amphibians are often a major ecosystem component of wetlands around the world. Concern over the state of amphibian species has increased in recent years due to recorded declines in populations around the world. Although some of this decline is attributed to habitat disturbance and destruction and the introduction of exotic species, some effects may also be due to environmental contaminants, including those deposited in sediments. While federal criteria and state standards exist that define acute and chronic “safe” levels in the water column, effects levels in the sediment are poorly defined and may be dependent upon numerous modifying factors. Therefore, simply measuring the concentration of a chemical in the sediment is often insufficient to evaluate its actual environmental toxicity. Laboratory studies are one way of assessing toxicity directly. The purpose of this standard operating procedure (SOP) is to provide guidance for initiating, conducting, and terminating sediment toxicity tests with amphibians. This SOP should be followed to conduct a 10-day test with Rana pipiens or Bufo americanus. Other species may be used if sufficient data on handling, feeding, and sensitivity are available.

2.0 Definitions
Control Sediment – a sediment that is essentially free of contaminants and in which organisms should experience no significant acute or chronic effects. Control sediment may come from any appropriate location, such as a river, lake, or pond. It can also be a formulated sediment prepared in the laboratory. However, studies have shown that tadpoles may grow better in a natural sediment. Control sediment should be tested independently before use in an actual study.

EC$_{50}$ – Median effective concentration. The concentration at which 50% of the test organisms experience a designated effect. The effect is usually a non-lethal one, such as growth.

IC$_{25}$ – 25% inhibition concentration. Concentration at which there is a 25% reduction in organism performance, relative to the control. Performance may be survival or a sublethal measurement such as growth.

LC$_{50}$ – Median lethal concentration. Concentration at which 50% of the test organisms die.

LOEC – Lowest observed effect concentration. Lowest concentration at which there is a significant difference, relative to the control.

NOEC – No observed effect concentration. Highest concentration at which there is no significant difference, relative to the control.

Overlying Water – Water that is placed over the sediment for the duration of the study. Overlying water may be surface water collected from a lake or reservoir, or reconstituted water prepared in the laboratory (e.g., moderately hard water [USEPA 1994a]). Site water could be used but would require shipping a large volume of water to the laboratory.
Test Sediment – Sediment that may contain contaminants, which is being evaluated using this test procedure.

3.0 Health and Safety Considerations

Some test materials, as well as some materials used to preserve test organisms, may be inherently hazardous. Caution should be used when handling these materials. When working with any potentially hazardous materials, including those used for analytical measurements (e.g., acid used during alkalinity titrations), users should wear appropriate protective equipment (e.g., safety glasses and gloves). All laboratory-specific health and safety considerations must be followed.

4.0 Quality Assurance Planning Considerations

Testing procedures should be consistent with the requirements described in this SOP (e.g., test organism age, replicates, etc.). However, study-specific modifications may be necessary and acceptable as long as they do not compromise the integrity of the study.

4.1 Reference Toxicant Testing

It is usually desirable for laboratories to conduct periodic reference toxicant tests with test organisms. Reference toxicant tests involve exposing organisms that are used to start a sediment study to a known toxicant at known concentrations in water-only exposures. Organisms of a given species should demonstrate a consistent response to a reference toxicant. Since the procedure described in this SOP will be a new study for most laboratories, historical data on the response of anurans to toxicants are generally not available. However, some toxicity data can be found in the literature and can be compared to a reference toxicant test until the laboratory generates several data points.

If the reference toxicity results from a given study fall outside the “expected” range (±2 standard deviations), the sensitivity of the organisms and the credibility of the study may be in question. However, reference toxicant data outside of the acceptable range does not necessarily indicate an unacceptable sediment toxicant test. In such a case, test procedures should be examined for any serious defects. If serious problems are not found, then the test may be acceptable.

Reference toxicant performance should improve with experience. Control limits should narrow with time as statistics stabilize and the impact of a single datum decreases. Nevertheless, 95% control limits will be exceeded, by definition, 5% of the time. The width of the control limits should be considered when decisions are made regarding acceptance or rejection of data.

There are several chemicals that are used as reference toxicants. In studies conducted during the development of this SOP copper, as CuCl₂, was found to produce consistent responses from the test organisms, provided organism age and test water were held constant. The sensitivity of frog and toad tadpoles decreases dramatically as organisms age. In addition, dissolved organic carbon greatly reduces the bioavailability of copper.

5.0 Responsibilities

The Study Director is responsible for ensuring that tests are conducted correctly. Each technician performing this procedure is responsible for understanding and following this SOP.

6.0 Training and Qualifications

Personnel performing this procedure must be trained in these and all other applicable laboratory methods or receive supervision when conducting them. Personnel should be familiar with other specific SOPs that are applicable to these studies but not explicitly described in this SOP.

7.0 Required Materials

The following materials are required for this procedure:
Sample Collection

- Decontaminated sampling equipment (e.g., corer, Ponar dredge, Ekman dredge, stainless steel shovel, etc.)
- Clean sample containers (e.g., wide-mouth high-density polyethylene jars)
- Labels
- Coolers for sample transport

Testing

- Stainless steel spoon or auger to homogenize sediment
- Testing chambers (usually 300-500 ml beaker with a small-mesh (300 µm) screen covering a hole drilled in the side of the beaker (secured with nontoxic silicone adhesive))
- Transfer pipettes
- Small nets
- Dissolved oxygen meter
- Conductivity meter
- pH meter
- Ammonia meter
- Reagents and equipment for hardness and alkalinity determinations
- 23 ± 1°C temperature-controlled water bath or environmental chamber
- Flow-through water delivery system
- 3-amino benzoic acid ethyl ester, methanesulfonate salt (MS-222 anesthetic)
- Food (TetraMin®)
- Appropriate data forms
- Metric ruler
- Forceps
- Statistical software (e.g., Toxstat Version 3.5 [WEST and Gulley, 1996] and Statistix Version 7.0 [Analytical Software, 2000])

8.0 Organisms

Test organisms are recently hatched tadpoles of small North American anurans. The preferred species are the Northern Leopard Frog, Rana pipiens, or the American Toad, Bufo americanus. Handling and culturing methods for these two species were well studied during development of this SOP and the response of these two species to various toxicants has been studied and documented. Other species may be used for testing if handling and holding conditions are known.

A number of websites that contain information on amphibians were identified during this project. Information presented in this section regarding frog and toad lifestages and habitats was obtained from some of the following Internet sites:

- www.npwrc.usgs.gov/narcam/idguide
- www.library.thinkquest.org
- www.dnr.state.wi.us/org/caer/ce/eeek/critter/amphibian
- www.raysweb.net/specialplaces/pages/frog.html
- www.allaboutfrogs.org/info/species/leopard.html
- www.alienexplorer.com/ecology
- www.museum.gov.ns.ca/mnh/nature/frogs
- www.frogs.org
- www.knapphome.midsoring.com
- www.uri.edu/cels/ms/patron/LH_pifr.html
- www.myherp.com/michigan/froghtoad.html

As an adult, R. pipiens (also referred to as the grass frog and meadow frog) is a small- to medium-sized frog, with a total body length of 5 to 9 cm. Body coloration is green to light brown. Yellow-outlined, oval, black spots cover the back of R. pipiens. It also has two lightly colored lines on ridges that run the length of the back (Figure 1).

Figure 1 Adult Northern Leopard Frog
(www.museum.gov.ns.ca/mnh/nature/frogs/north.htm)
The Northern Leopard Frog is found over a large area of North America, from the Atlantic Coast to eastern California, Oregon, and Washington. It is found from northern Canada to as far south as southern New Mexico, although it is not found in the southeastern United States (Figure 2).

Adult *R. pipiens* overwinter in the mud at the bottom of lakes and ponds and emerge in the spring when air temperature reaches approximately 10°C. The breeding season runs from March through May, depending upon the latitude within the animal’s range. A female lays up to 6,000 eggs that form a large floating mass. The eggs hatch in about two weeks. Tadpoles are omnivores, feeding on algae, plants, and dead organisms, including other tadpoles. Tadpoles complete the metamorphosis to adults in 10 to 13 weeks, but this is somewhat dependent upon temperature and availability of food.

Gosner (1960) developed a table for staging of anuran embryos, particularly *Rana pipiens*. The classification includes 46 stages from fertilized egg to air-breathing adult. The first 25 nonfeeding stages are based upon a scheme developed by Shumway (1940). Eggs hatch at approximately stage 20, which occurs approximately six days after fertilization (at 18°C). Stage 25 can be identified by the complete loss of external gills (right operculum closes last). From stage 25 until adulthood, stage is generally identified by limb bud development and, in later stages, reabsorption of the tail and mouth size (Figure 3).

There are other frog species that are very similar to the Northern Leopard Frog in appearance as tadpoles and adults. The Southern Leopard Frog (*Rana sphenocephala*) and Pickerel Frog (*Rana palustris*) are similar to *R. pipiens*, although there are slight differences. The spots of *R. palustris* are nearly square while the spots on *R. sphenocephala* tend to be smaller and there are fewer of them. The Southern Leopard Frog ranges over throughout the southeast United States and Atlantic Coast, although it may overlap with *R. pipiens* in some areas (Figure 4). Where overlap does occur, hybridization may be possible.
The American Toad (*Bufo americanus*) may also be used for testing. Like *R. pipiens*, *B. americanus* is a small to medium-sized anuran with a relatively short tadpole phase. Two subspecies of *B. americanus* are found in North America. The Eastern American Toad (*B. americanus americanus*) is found throughout New England and southeast Canada. The range of the Dwarf American Toad (*B. americanus charlesmith*) is generally restricted to a smaller area in the southwest corner of the range of *B. a. americanus* (Figure 5).

The adult Eastern American Toad is slightly larger (5.1 to 8.9 cm) than the Dwarf American Toad. The appearance of the American Toad is somewhat variable, with colors ranging from brown to red to olive. Generally, the skin is dark and the chest and abdomen are covered with warts (Figure 6).

Like most anurans, American Toads need shallow water for breeding, but will spend most of their lives in moist, humid environments. Breeding takes place from April to July. Eggs are laid in strings around vegetation.

*Bufo americanus* develops in the same manner, and at about the same rate, as *R. pipiens*. Limbaugh and Volpe (1957) identified the metamorphic stages of the Gulf Coast Toad (*B. valliceps*) which is similar to *B. americanus*.

While adults of several species of toads and frogs are available for most of the year from commercial suppliers of living organisms, availability of eggs is more limited. Eggs of *Rana pipiens* and *Bufo americanus* can be collected in the wild during the spring. Since it may be difficult to distinguish between the eggs of related *Rana* and *Bufo* species, collectors should be well-trained in species’ habitats and identification. If possible, adult

---

**Figure 4 Range of the Southern Leopard Frog in North America.**
(www.npwrc.usgs.gov/narcam/idguide/ranaut.htm)

The American Toad (*Bufo americanus*) may also be used for testing. Like *R. pipiens*, *B. americanus* is a small to medium-sized anuran with a relatively short tadpole phase. Two subspecies of *B. americanus* are found in North America. The Eastern American Toad (*B. americanus americanus*) is found throughout New England and southeast Canada. The range of the Dwarf American Toad (*B. americanus charlesmith*) is generally restricted to a smaller area in the southwest corner of the range of *B. a. americanus* (Figure 5).

**Figure 5 Range of the American Toad in North America**
(www.npwrc.usgs.gov/narcam/idguide/american.htm)

**Figure 6 Adult Eastern American Toad**
(http://museum.gov.ns.ca/mnh/nature/frogs/toad.htm)

8.1 Source of Test Organisms

While adults of several species of toads and frogs are available for most of the year from commercial suppliers of living organisms, availability of eggs is more limited. Eggs of *Rana pipiens* and *Bufo americanus* can be collected in the wild during the spring. Since it may be difficult to distinguish between the eggs of related *Rana* and *Bufo* species, collectors should be well-trained in species’ habitats and identification. If possible, adult
animals should also be collected for identification in the same area that eggs are being collected.

Eggs of *Rana pipiens* can be obtained from at least two commercial suppliers from approximately November until March. These eggs are produced and fertilized in the laboratory and therefore it can be assumed that taxonomy is accurate. The contact information for two suppliers is given in Table 1. However, researchers are encouraged to use available resources, including the Internet, to find other suppliers.

Eggs received from commercial suppliers or collected in the wild should be subjected to a minimum of handling. Suppliers, like Carolina Biological, package and ship eggs in bags that have been injected with oxygen. Upon receipt these bags should be allowed to rise to test temperature (avoid rapid temperature changes) and placed in an environmental chamber or water bath at test temperature to hatch. Time to hatch will depend upon age at the time of shipping. Once the young embryos have developed into a recognizable tadpole and are actively moving, the bag can be opened and the eggs placed in an aquarium or other large chamber. If eggs are received in a container that has not been injected with oxygen, then the eggs should be carefully transferred to an aquarium. If the eggs have been cooled then they should be allowed to come up to room temperature in the original container before transfer. Always wear laboratory gloves (e.g., latex) when handling eggs, and gently pour the eggs to transfer. Once embryos have reached a distinctive tadpole shape, they are less prone to mortality from handling.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 1 Suppliers of Rana pipiens Eggs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Carolina Biological Supply Company</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2700 York Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burlington, NC 27215-3398</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800-334-5551</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fax: 800-222-7112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.carolina.com">www.carolina.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nasco</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>901 Janesville Ave.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fort Atkinson, WI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53538-0901</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>920-563-2446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fax: 920-563-8296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.enasco.com">www.enasco.com</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 9.0 Methods

#### 9.1 Collection, Storage, and Manipulation of Sediment Samples

The method and number of samples (replicates) collected will be dependent upon site conditions. In shallow riverine and lentic systems it may be possible to wade to the collection location. However, sediment should be collected with as little disturbance as possible. Therefore, the number of field personnel wading in the water should be minimized. In a riverine system, a sample location should be approached from downstream so suspended material will be carried downstream, away from the sample site. It may be preferable to collect sediments from a boat (even if wading is possible) to minimize sediment disruption. Since the distribution of contaminants in sediment matrices can demonstrate a great deal of spatial variability, it may be preferable to collect multiple replicates. At a minimum, multiple samples should be collected and composited in the field so the sample better represents environmental conditions. Large pieces of plant material should be removed during collection. The exact collection procedures will depend upon study design. The statistical analyses that will be applied to the data should be considered during the study planning phase.

Sediment can be collected using several methods. In shallow water, sediment can be collected by hand, although the collector must wear durable, waterproof gloves that will prevent sample contamination as well protect
the collector from chemical and physical injuries. If depth-specific testing is desired, a coring device may be required that maintains the integrity of the sediment profile. Grabs and dredges (e.g., Ekman, Ponar, Petersen, Van Veen) are often useful for collecting large amounts of sediment from deep water. The top of an Ekman grab can be opened to retrieve only the upper-most sediment layer (5-15 cm), which is usually the most biologically active. However, the effectiveness of Ekman grabs generally decreases as particle size increases. Highly unconsolidated sediment can be difficult to collect by any method.

Ten-day sediment toxicity tests with amphibians or other species require a minimum of 800 ml. Since samples will settle during storage and transport, at least one liter should be collected for each planned test. Since this amount does not allow for accidental loss, spillage, analytical chemistry, or test reruns, a minimum of two liters is recommended. The most convenient sample containers are wide-mouth, high-density polyethylene (HDPE) bottles. These are available from several distributors. Glass jars may be preferred for studies; however, these require greater care in handling and packing for shipment. If possible, samples should be cooled to 4°C before shipping and when not being used. Samples should not be frozen.

It is desirable to initiate tests as soon as possible following field collection of sediments. Some labile chemicals can degrade or volatize during storage. For these materials, a maximum holding time of two weeks (from the time of sample collection to test initiation) is recommended (Sarda and Burton, 1995). However, sediments can be stable for very long periods of time with little change in toxicity. Holding times should be specified in the project study plan.

Prior to test initiation, the sediment must be homogenized, even if it was already mixed in the field. Homogenization can be accomplished by using a tumbling or rolling mixer or other suitable apparatus. It can also be done using a stainless steel auger and drill or simply by hand with a stainless steel spoon. A minimum interval (at least three minutes) should be established for mixing each sample. A more heterogeneous sample would indicate the need for a longer mixing time. Augers, spoons, etc. must be washed and decontaminated between samples.

### 9.2 Testing

The standard study length is 10 days long. Savage et al. (2002) reported that mortality to *Rana sylvatica* continued to increase up to about 20 days of a 42-day exposure to PCB-contaminated sediment. However, a comparison of amphibian studies up to 21 days long, completed during development of this SOP, indicated that longer study durations do not necessarily result in greater effects (lower statistical endpoints such as a NOEC), using survival, total and body length, body width, weight, or metamorphic stage. In summary, young tadpoles are placed in beakers containing sediment and overlying water. The overlying water in each beaker is replaced continuously via a flow-through delivery system. The beakers are placed in a water bath or environmental chamber that is held constant at 23 ± 1°C. Water chemistry (e.g., pH, dissolved oxygen, temperature, etc.) is measured on the appropriate days. When the tadpoles reach stage 25 (all external evidence of gills is gone), they are fed a small amount of TetraMin® on a daily basis.

Beakers are examined daily for live organisms. If a cursory examination seems to indicate possible mortality in any one beaker, then all of the beakers in that treatment should be removed from the bath or environmental chamber and examined for dead organisms. Dead tadpoles must be removed. Live tadpoles are left in the chamber and it is placed back into the water bath or environmental chamber.
At the end of the test (10 days), final overlying water chemistry samples are collected and measured. These parameters include, at a minimum, temperature, DO, pH, and conductivity in, and, at the Study Director’s discretion, hardness and alkalinity. All living organisms are counted and removed for sublethal (width and body length) measurements. Sediment and/or water can be collected for chemical analysis, if necessary.

Test specifications are listed in Table 2 and specific daily activities are listed below.

**Day –1**

Place 100 ml of homogenized sediment, including control sediment, in each of the test chambers. Add 175 ml of overlying water to each chamber. Add the water carefully to avoid, as much as possible, suspension of sediment. Do not start flow-through system yet.

**Day 0**

Begin flow-through system. Water flow rate should be slow, so as not to disturb the sediment in the test beakers. Set the rate so that the test chamber volume is replaced two to four times during each 24-hour period. After at least one hour collect overlying water for initial water characterization (dissolved oxygen [DO] temperature, pH, conductivity, hardness, alkalinity, ammonia, and total residual chlorine).

If DO in any test chamber is less than 3.0 mg/L, increase the flow rate of the incoming water slightly. This must be done for all test chambers. After one hour, recheck the DO, if it is still low, begin aeration of all test chambers. Set aeration tubes or pipettes (Pasteur pipettes work well) so that the tip is no more than 0.5 cm under the water’s surface. After aerating the test chambers for approximately 30 minutes, recheck the DO to ensure that the level has increased to >3.0 mg/L.

If total ammonia concentrations are >5.0 mg/L, a second sample should be collected and retested. If ammonia levels are still high, then the test can proceed but a notation should be made of the high levels. Ammonia concentrations >5.0 mg/L may be high enough to cause adverse effects to the test organisms.

Add five tadpoles to each test chamber. At ≤72 hours in age, all tadpoles should be very close in size; avoid using animals that are noticeably small or large. Also, do not use animals that exhibit unusual behavior or are deformed. To transfer organisms, use a glass pipette and gently place them in the test chambers. Release organisms under the water’s surface. Minimize the amount of water transferred with the organisms. Rinse the pipette with deionized water before obtaining more organisms.

After all organisms have been placed in the test chambers, return the chambers to the water bath or environmental chamber. Check DO within one to two hours after the organisms have been added to the chambers. If DO is low (< 3.0 mg/L) follow the procedures described above for increasing flow or adding aeration.

From the remaining batch of tadpoles, select 5 to 10 for possible examination of metamorphic stage. These organisms should be preserved with 70% isopropanol or 10% formalin. If the tissue concentration of specific chemicals is to be measured, additional organisms must be collected for determination of initial concentration. The amount of tissue needed for analysis varies with the specific analyte. Check with the analytical laboratory to determine how much tissue will be needed. Animals for tissue analysis must be frozen unless they are processed and analyzed immediately.

**Days 1-9**

Examine organisms from at least three beakers each day to determine metamorphic stage. At hatch, tadpoles are at stage 20. It takes
approximately 4 to 6 days for hatched tadpoles to reach stage 25, when feeding begins. Therefore, if tests are initiated with <24 h-old organisms, feeding will begin about midway through the test. However, if tests are initiated with 72-hour organisms, feeding may begin on day 1 or 2. If organisms are at stage 25, feeding should begin with approximately 4 mg of ground, dry TetraMin® per chamber. Adding excess food should be avoided since it can cause a reduction in DO concentrations that may result in mortality.

Each chamber should be examined for living organisms each day. If no organisms are seen swimming, then the chamber should be removed and examined carefully. Dead organisms must be removed.

The following water characterizations are made:

- Temperature: continuously in the water bath or environmental chamber and in each treatment (one replicate only) on days 3, 6, and 9.
- Dissolved oxygen: daily in each treatment (one replicate only) and in any chamber where mortality has occurred or where water quality is in question.
- pH: in each treatment (one replicate only) on days 3, 6, and 9 and in any chamber where mortality has occurred or where water quality is in question.
- Ammonia: at least twice in each treatment during the course of the study. For example, days 3 and 7.

**Day 10**

Final water characterizations are made:

- Temperature, DO, pH, conductivity in each test treatment. At the Study Director’s discretion, hardness and alkalinity may be measured as well.

Remove live organisms from each test chamber and transfer them to small beakers (glass or plastic) containing 10 to 20 ml of clean (unchlorinated) water. Tadpoles can easily blend in with some sediment and often move very little, even with prodding. Test chambers should be examined thoroughly to find any live organisms. When pouring out water for chemistry or disposal, pour the water through a net to catch any tadpoles that may have been missed.

Live tadpoles must be anesthetized or killed before sublethal measurements can be made. The use of 3-aminobenzoic acid ethyl ester (MS-222) is recommended. To each of the small beakers containing tadpoles, add approximately 1 ml of a stock solution (2 g/liter) of MS-222. If organisms continue to move after several minutes, add a few additional drops of the anesthetic. Tadpoles should not be left in the MS-222 solution for an extended period of time since tadpoles will begin to fall apart.

Using a clear metric ruler, measure the maximum body width and body length. The maximum body width is the widest part of the cephalothorax (excluding the tail). Body length is the distance from snout to the base of the tail where it emerges from the body (Figure 7).

![Figure 7 Measurement of Body Width](image.png)
**Table 2**  
**Test Specifications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test Organism</th>
<th><em>Rana pipiens</em> or small <em>Bufo</em> species</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Test Organism Age</td>
<td>≤72 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test Duration</td>
<td>10 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test Chambers</td>
<td>500 ml beakers or chambers with drainage system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vol. of Sediment</td>
<td>100 mls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vol. of Overlying Water</td>
<td>175 mls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replicates</td>
<td>Minimum of 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organisms/replicates</td>
<td>Minimum of 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control Sediment</td>
<td>Uncontaminated natural sediment or formulated sediment that has been shown to have no adverse effects on test organisms over the study period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overlying Water</td>
<td>Site water, site water match (hardness and alkalinity), natural lake or groundwater, or reconstituted laboratory water (e.g., moderately hard (USEPA 1994a))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test Temperature</td>
<td>23 ± 1°C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dissolved Oxygen</td>
<td>≥3.0 mg/L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solution Renewal</td>
<td>Continuous flow-through</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feeding</td>
<td>4 mg TetraMin per vessel daily after tadpoles reach stage 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test Endpoints</td>
<td>Survival, body width, and body length</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acceptability</td>
<td>Mean control survival of at least 80%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
9.3 Data Analysis

Mortality or apparent size reduction in any sediment treatment is not necessarily an indication of toxicity. Statistical analysis must be used to determine if apparent differences are significant. Organism response to test sediments is typically compared to the control response. If a reference sediment (e.g., upstream of a study site) was also collected, then the Study Director or Study Sponsor may choose to compare test sediments against the reference sediment. Two types of data are obtained from the toxicity test: acute (mortality) and chronic (width and length). Each data type should be analyzed independently. If other measurements are also obtained (e.g., weight or tissue burden) then those data can also be analyzed separately.

Data analysis is in two general forms: hypothesis testing and point estimation. Hypothesis testing involves assigning an alpha level for the analysis and then, using that criterion, determining which treatments are significantly different from the control. If only bulk sediment is tested, then data analysis will consist only of hypothesis testing. If however, a series of sediment dilutions were prepared (i.e., mixing test sediment with control sediment at fixed percentages [6.25, 12.5, 25, 50]), or if sediment samples represented a true concentration gradient for a chemical of concern, then point estimates can be made. A point estimate, such as an LC$_{50}$, is a concentration of test media at which a certain effect (e.g., half the test organisms die) is determined to occur. General guidance for conducting these analyses is given in the following sections.

9.3.1 Hypothesis Testing

Hypothesis testing should follow the same general structure as described by USEPA (1994a; 2000). In summary, mortality/survival data are analyzed first. If there is a significant reduction in survival in any treatment, that treatment is dropped from analysis of sublethal data. Determination of significant effects is dependent upon the predetermined alpha level. The alpha level, or $\alpha$, is defined as the probability of committing a Type I statistical error - rejecting the null hypothesis ($H_0$) of no effect, even if $H_0$ is true. That is, concluding a sample is toxic, even when it isn’t (Table 3).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decision</th>
<th>If $H_0$ is True</th>
<th>If $H_0$ is False</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$H_0$ Rejected</td>
<td>Type I error ($\alpha$)</td>
<td>No error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$H_0$ Accepted</td>
<td>No error</td>
<td>Type II error ($\beta$)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The majority of studies in environmental toxicology are analyzed with an $\alpha$ of 0.05, which means there is a theoretical 5% chance that a Type I error will be committed. The alpha level is not fixed and can be changed, depending upon the objectives of the study. A lower $\alpha$ - 0.01 for example – will reduce the likelihood of a Type I error. However, it will also increase the likelihood of a Type II error ($\beta$), that is, concluding that a sample is not toxic when it, in fact, is. Historically, $\beta$ and its inverse (1-$\beta$), which is the associated power of the test, have generally been ignored by environmental researchers. However, because the power of a test is defined as the probability of correctly detecting a true toxic effect, considering $\beta$ may be important in designing a study. If $\alpha$ is held constant, for example, $\beta$ decreases (and test power increases) as the sample size increases and variance decreases (Denton and Norberg-King 1996).

Since survival data often demonstrate non-normal distributions, proportional survival data are first transformed using an arc sine-squareroot transformation. The normality and homogeneity of variance are then evaluated using tests such as Shapiro-Wilk’s
and Bartlett’s, respectively. If data are found to meet the normality and homogeneity of variance requirements of parametric tests, then differences from the control can be analyzed with Dunnett’s Procedure (for an equal number of replicates) or a T-Test with Bonferroni adjustments (for unequal replicates). If data do not meet the assumptions for a parametric test, then nonparametric (rank) tests have to be used. The most common tests are Steel’s Many-One Rank Test (for equal replicates) or Wilcoxon Rank Sum Test with Bonferroni adjustments (for unequal replicates).

While these statistical tests are the ones most commonly used in the analysis of toxicity data, they are not the only ones available. For example, the Study Director may want to determine if test sediments are significantly different from each other, as well as from the control. In that case, analysis of variance with Tukey’s multiple range test (parametric) or a Kruskal-Wallis test (nonparametric) may be appropriate. Because of the many tests that are available, it is important that the project goals be thoroughly defined before data are collected.

Sublethal effects are analyzed after acute effects have been evaluated. For any replicate, individual sublethal measurements are averaged to produce a mean width and length (per surviving organism) for each replicate. For example, if there are four surviving organisms in one replicate and the measured widths are 3.5, 4.0, 4.0, and 4.5 mm, then the mean width for the replicate is 4.0 mm. If there was significant mortality in any test treatment, that treatment is typically dropped from analysis of sublethal effects. Sublethal measurements are continuous data and therefore do not need to be transformed (arc sine-squareroot) before analysis. With that exception, the analysis of sublethal endpoints is the same as for survival.

### 9.3.2 Point Estimates

Point estimations are seldom used in sediment tests because there is generally no known concentration gradient of a particular chemical of concern. In addition, sediments may contain multiple toxicants that could act independently or have synergistic, additive, or antagonistic effects. For example, if a sediment (e.g., from a historical mining district) has high concentrations of copper, zinc, and cadmium, all of which may be at toxic levels, a point estimate based on the concentration of any one metal may be meaningless because of the presence of the other metals. However, point estimates could be calculated based upon the percent (weight or volume) of a test sediment mixed with a nontoxic control sediment. If this method is used, then both sediments should have approximately the same moisture fraction so that the percentage estimates are reasonably accurate. Point estimates could also be used if samples are collected along a known concentration gradient for one particular chemical and no other chemicals of concern are present. Finally, if spiked sediment tests are conducted where different treatments of sediment contain variable but known quantities of a particular chemical, then point estimates can be made.

Any of the point estimation procedures calculate a concentration (mass per volume or percent) at which a certain effect will occur. An LC$_{50}$, for example, is the concentration at which 50% of the organisms are expected to die while an IC$_{25}$ is the concentration which causes a 25% reduction in the endpoint of interest. The manner in which LC$_{50}$S (or EC$_{50}$S which are the same thing except with an endpoint other than death) are calculated varies with the structure of the data. For example, if the responses in the test treatments are all or nothing (either everything is alive or everything is dead), then the simplest method – graphical – is used. LC$_{50}$S using the graphical method, like the name implies,
are calculated on graph paper, although a simpler method is simply calculating the geometric mean of the highest “all-alive” concentration and the lowest “all-dead” concentration. If there is partial mortality in any test treatment then a Spearman-Karber, Trimmed Spearman-Karber, or Probit method must be used. These methods are described in detail in Section 11 of USEPA (1993). In brief, if there are two or more treatments with partial mortality, then use of the Probit method (parametric) is indicated. In situations where the Probit method is inappropriate due to non-normal or significantly heterogeneous data, the Trimmed Spearman-Karber or Spearman-Karber Methods may be used. These LC50 procedures are available with a variety of computer software programs (e.g., USEPA 1994b).

LC50 models, by definition, are used to calculate point estimates for mortality endpoints, although they can also be used to calculate point estimates for nonlethal endpoints (EC50). The Linear Interpolation Method was developed for the general application to data generated during chronic toxicity tests. The endpoint generated by the Linear Interpolation Method is an ICp value, where IC = Inhibition Concentration and p is the percent effect. The value of p can be adjusted, although the most typical values are 25 and 50. The Linear Interpolation Model assumes a linear response from one concentration to the next and assumes that the mean response of the next higher concentration will be equal to or less than the preceding concentration. If this is not the case, the data are adjusted by smoothing. A more thorough discussion of the Linear Interpolation Model is provided by Norberg-King (1993).

10.0 Quality Control Checks and Acceptance Criteria

- If survival in the control treatment is less than 80%, then the test data should be carefully examined to determine if it is acceptable. Survival in controls sometimes does not meet the acceptability criterion, especially in sediment tests. However, even if control survival is <80%, test data may still be valuable and yield important results. The following test data should be examined:
  - Survival in all test treatments. If survival in test treatments is greater than in the control, then it can be concluded that field-collected sediments are not acutely toxic.
  - Variability within a treatment. If mortality is highly variable and scattered throughout the test, then the test might not be acceptable. Highly variable survival may be due to variations in water chemistry (e.g., low DOs or elevated ammonia due to excess food in some chambers), variability in organism health, or differences in how chambers were treated (e.g., different amounts of food or flow rates of overlying water).
  - Water chemistry. Highly variable water chemistry may indicate the sediment was not sufficiently homogenized or differences in flow rates.

It may be noted that there are no specific acceptability requirements for survival in test treatments collected from reference stations. However if survival is significantly reduced, then questions are raised as to the appropriateness of the reference site.

Reference toxicant data for a given batch of organisms should fall within the historical 95% limits for that species. However, data falling outside the range does not necessarily indicate automatic rejection of the data (see Section 4.0).

11.0 Documentation

Chemical and biological monitoring information must be recorded on appropriate data sheets.

12.0 References


Shumway, W. 1940. Stages in the Normal Development of Rana papiens. The Anatomical Record. 78:139-147.


USEPA. 1994b. USEPA Toxicity Data Analysis Software. Version 1.5. United States Environmental Protection Agency, Cincinnati, OH.


TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 1.0 INTRODUCTION .................................................................................................................. 1-1
  1.1 Project Scope .................................................................................................................................. 1-1
  1.2 Appendix Organization ................................................................................................................... 1-1

SECTION 2.0 LITERATURE REVIEW: AMPHIBIAN TOXICITY TESTING LABORATORY METHODS .................................................................................................................. 2-1
  2.1 Established Amphibian Test Methods ............................................................................................ 2-1
  2.2 Amphibian Research ....................................................................................................................... 2-1
  2.3 Summary ......................................................................................................................................... 2-3

SECTION 3.0 TEST METHODS .................................................................................................................. 3-1
  3.1 Test Organisms .................................................................................................................................. 3-1
  3.2 Preparation of Test Sediment .......................................................................................................... 3-1
  3.3 Toxicity Testing Methodology ......................................................................................................... 3-2
  3.4 Spiked-Sediment Toxicity Tests ....................................................................................................... 3-2
  3.5 Analytical Chemistry ....................................................................................................................... 3-3
  3.6 Organic Carbon Studies .................................................................................................................. 3-3
  3.7 Statistical Analysis ......................................................................................................................... 3-4

SECTION 4.0 RESULTS ............................................................................................................................. 4-1
  4.1 Test 016, Copper and Rana ............................................................................................................. 4-1
  4.2 Test 017, Cadmium and Rana ......................................................................................................... 4-1
  4.3 Test 020, Lead and Rana .................................................................................................................. 4-2
  4.4 Test 021, Zinc and Rana .................................................................................................................. 4-2
  4.5 Test 023, Copper and Rana ............................................................................................................. 4-3
  4.6 Test 024, Cadmium and Rana ......................................................................................................... 4-3
  4.7 Test 025, Copper and Bufo ............................................................................................................. 4-3
  4.8 Test 026, Cadmium and Bufo .......................................................................................................... 4-3
  4.9 Test 029, Lead and Rana ................................................................................................................ 4-4
  4.10 Test 030, Zinc and Rana ................................................................................................................. 4-4
  4.11 Test 031, Lead and Bufo ................................................................................................................ 4-4
4.12 Test 032, Zinc and Bufo ................................................................................................ 4-4
4.13 Test 033, Interaction of Copper and Organic Carbon in Water .............................. 4-5
4.14 Test 034, Interaction of Copper or Zinc and Organic Carbon in Sediment .......... 4-6

SECTION 5.0 DISCUSSION ............................................................................................. 5-1

SECTION 6.0 SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS .................................................................. 6-1

SECTION 7.0 REFERENCES ............................................................................................ 7-1
LIST OF TABLES

Table 3-1  Sources of Amphibian Eggs for Validation Testing ........................................ 3-6
Table 3-2  Amphibian Toxicity Testing Parameters .......................................................... 3-7
Table 3-3  Tests Conducted During Sediment-Spiking Phase ........................................... 3-9
Table 4-1  Statistical Endpoints of Spiked Sediment Studies .......................................... 4-8
Table 4-2  Total and Dissolved Organic Carbon in Test 033 Treatments ....................... 4-14
Table 4-3  Lethal and Sub-Lethal Copper No Observed Effect Concentrations (NOECs) for Test 033 Treatments .......................................................... 4-15
Table 4-4  Total and Dissolved Organic Carbon in Test 034 Treatments ....................... 4-16
Table 4-5  Lethal and Sub-Lethal Copper No Observed Effect Concentrations (NOECs) for Test 034 Treatments .......................................................... 4-16
Table 4-6  Lethal and Sub-Lethal Zinc No Observed Effect Concentrations (NOECs) for Test 034 Treatments .......................................................... 4-17
Table 4-7  Regression Models Predicting Survival, Body Width, or Body Length based on Various Independent Variables ..................................................... 4-18
Table 5-1  Summary of Statistical Endpoints .................................................................. 5-3
Table 5-2  Comparison of Surface Water Screening Benchmarks to Lowest Statistical Endpoints .......................................................................................... 5-4
Table 5-3  Comparison of Sediment Screening Benchmarks to Lowest Statistical Endpoints .......................................................................................... 5-5
LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 3-1  Flow Through System........................................................................................................... 3-9
Figure 3-2  Close-up of Test Beaker........................................................................................................ 3-9
Figure 4-1  Measured Copper Concentrations in All Matrices for Test 016....................... 4-19
Figure 4-2  Summary of Biological Responses from Test 016 ......................................................... 4-19
Figure 4-3  Measured Cadmium Concentrations in All Matrices for Test 017............. 4-20
Figure 4-4  Summary of Biological Responses from Test 017 ......................................................... 4-20
Figure 4-5  Measured Lead Concentrations in All Matrices for Test 020 ....................... 4-21
Figure 4-6  Summary of Biological Responses from Test 020 ......................................................... 4-21
Figure 4-7  Measured Zinc Concentrations in All Matrices for Test 021....................... 4-22
Figure 4-8  Summary of Biological Responses from Test 021 ......................................................... 4-22
Figure 4-9  Measured Copper Concentrations in All Matrices for Test 023................... 4-23
Figure 4-10 Summary of Biological Responses from Test 023 ......................................................... 4-23
Figure 4-11 Measured Cadmium Concentrations in All Matrices for Test 024........... 4-24
Figure 4-12 Summary of Biological Responses from Test 024 ......................................................... 4-24
Figure 4-13 Measured Copper Concentrations in All Matrices for Test 025................... 4-25
Figure 4-14 Measured Cadmium Concentrations in All Matrices for Test 026........... 4-26
Figure 4-15 Summary of Biological Responses from Test 026 ......................................................... 4-26
Figure 4-16 Measured Lead Concentrations in All Matrices for Test 029....................... 4-27
Figure 4-17 Summary of Biological Responses from Test 029 ......................................................... 4-27
Figure 4-18 Measured Zinc Concentrations in All Matrices for Test 030....................... 4-28
Figure 4-19 Summary of Biological Responses from Test 030 ......................................................... 4-28
Figure 4-20 Measured Lead Concentrations in All Matrices for Test 031....................... 4-29
Figure 4-21 Summary of Biological Responses from Test 031 ......................................................... 4-29
Figure 4-22 Measured Zinc Concentrations in All Matrices for Test 032....................... 4-30
Figure 4-23 Summary of Biological Responses from Test 032 ......................................................... 4-30
Figure 4-24 Total Recoverable Copper in Water in Test 033........................................ 4-31
Figure 4-25 Dissolved Copper in Water in Test 033................................................................. 4-31
Figure 4-26 Survival of Bufo in Test 033......................................................................................... 4-32
Figure 4-27 Mean Body Width of Bufo Tadpoles in Test 033 ........................................ 4-32
Figure 4-28 Mean Body Length of Bufo Tadpoles in Test 033 ........................................ 4-33
Figure 4-29  Total Copper in Sediment in Test 034....................................................... 4-33
Figure 4-30  Total Recoverable Copper in Water in Test 034................................. 4-34
Figure 4-31  Dissolved Copper in Water in Test 034................................................ 4-34
Figure 4-32  Survival of Bufo in Test 034................................................................. 4-35
Figure 4-33  Mean Body Width of Bufo Tadpoles in Test 034................................. 4-35
Figure 4-34  Body Length of Bufo in Test 034............................................................ 4-36
Figure 4-35  Total Zinc in Sediment in Test 034..................................................... 4-36
Figure 4-36  Total Recoverable Zinc in Overlying Water in Test 034.................... 4-37
Figure 4-37  Dissolved Zinc in Overlying Water in Test 034....................................... 4-37
SECTION 1
INTRODUCTION

This appendix describes the validation of a laboratory toxicity testing technique designed to evaluate the potential effects of sediment/hydric soil exposure to early life stage amphibians. This validation was part of an overall evaluation of the use of amphibian testing as a risk assessment tool at sites owned and/or operated by the United States Navy.

1.1 Project Scope

This phase of the project involves validating the laboratory toxicity testing technique described in the Standard Operating Procedure (SOP), entitled Development of a Short Term Chronic Sediment Toxicity Test Using Early Life Stage Amphibians, and presented in Attachment C-1 of this guidance document. The validation process involved conducting amphibian toxicity testing according to the procedures presented in the SOP, conducting a series of tests with matrix spikes of cadmium, copper, lead, and/or zinc, and evaluating the responses of the amphibians and any relationships among a sub-set of test variables (i.e., metals concentration, total organic carbon, dissolved organic carbon, hardness). The primary objective of this phase of work was to provide the Navy with a series of dose-response curves whereby effect concentrations can be estimated based on ambient conditions. In addition, the validation testing resulted in a limited data set that can be used to evaluate media concentrations (e.g., in sediment, water, and tissue) that may be associated with adverse impacts to amphibians.

1.2 Appendix Organization

This appendix is organized in the following manner:

- Section 2 provides a summary of existing amphibian toxicity testing methodologies referenced in scientific literature;
- Section 3 presents the project-specific laboratory test conditions used in the validation phase of this YO817 project;
- Section 4 presents a discussion of the laboratory tests;
- Section 5 presents a discussion of the results;
- Section 6 includes a summary and conclusions; and
- Section 7 includes a list of references cited in this report.
Toxicity testing has been used to evaluate the effects of water on aquatic species for several decades. Generally, these testing procedures have focused on the use of fish and other aquatic species in effluent testing and testing the toxicity of specific chemicals. However, the importance of sediments as a potential contributor of environmental contamination has triggered the development of test procedures for evaluating sediment toxicity. Recently published methods for freshwater testing (USEPA, 2000; ASTM, 2001a) include tests for an amphipod (Hyalella azteca), a dipteran midge (Chironomus tentans), and an oligochaete (Lumbriculus variegatus). Currently, USEPA and ASTM do not present standardized sediment test methods for amphibians. However, as described in the following text some semi-standardized amphibian toxicity test methods do exist and research scientists have developed a variety of testing methods to support specific research needs.

**2.1 Established Amphibian Test Methods**

ASTM provides two laboratory toxicity testing methods that can use amphibians, one for ambient water samples and effluents (1192-97) and one for test materials (729-96) (ASTM, 2001b; and ASTM, 2001c). These methods are both intended for evaluating the exposure of amphibians in a liquid matrix. ASTM also publishes the guide for conducting the Frog-Embryo Teratogenesis Assay-Xenopus (FETAX) (ASTM, 2001d). This study procedure includes the exposure of African clawed frog (X. laevis) embryos to a test solution to which some test material has been added. This method was developed as a water-only exposure. In addition, this assay is conducted with an exotic species and, even though endpoints (e.g., development and teratogenesis) are sublethal, it is only a 96-hour study and thus may not be representative of more commonly experienced chronic exposures. Lastly, X. laevis may be a more tolerant species that is less suitable for routine use in toxicity testing associated with development of aquatic life criteria (Birge, et al, 2000; ENSR, 2001).

The USEPA Office of Prevention, Pesticides, and Toxic Substances (OPPTS) publishes test guidelines “for use in the testing of pesticides and toxic substances and the development of test data that must be submitted to the Agency for review under Federal regulations.” OPPTS 850.1800 is the guidance for conducting sediment tests with tadpoles (USEPA, 1996). The guidance is intended for use when a sediment or slurry has been spiked with a chemical and exposes older tadpoles (i.e., with hind legs already emerged) for a 30-day exposure duration. While the ASTM and OPPTS test methods provide some guidance for conducting amphibian studies they are not appropriate for evaluating potential impacts of sediments on early life stage indigenous amphibians.

**2.2 Amphibian Research**

A number of researchers have modified established testing methods to evaluate the impacts of chemical and solar stressors on amphibian receptors in the field and in the laboratory. Topics of interest have included evaluating the impacts of pesticides and herbicides on amphibian development, the sensitivity of amphibians to metals and organic compounds, and the influence of UV radiation on the toxicity of contaminants.

**2.2.1 Effects of Pesticides and Herbicides**

In the majority of pesticide and herbicide studies reviewed, amphibians were generally
exposed to varying concentrations of the target analyte in water and lethal and sublethal endpoints were evaluated. Allran and Karasov (2000) exposed *R. pипiens* from Gosner stage 25 (Gosner, 1960) through metamorphosis to three concentrations of the herbicide atrazine (0, 20, 200 μg/L) and three concentrations of nitrate (0, 5, 30 mg NO$_3$-N/L). Tadpoles were exposed in 2.5-gallon aquaria containing 7 liters (L) of treatment solution. Test solutions were renewed every 48 hours and all dead tadpoles were removed during renewal. Every 7 days, length and Gosner stage were measured for 10 randomly selected larvae from each tank. At metamorphosis individuals were collected and placed in aquaria containing 1 L of treatment solution. The aquaria were slanted to create a bank where developing juveniles could climb out of the water. Upon tail resorption, individuals were anesthetized, weighed, and euthanized after blood was drawn. The experiment terminated at 138 days, when 90% of the tadpoles completed metamorphosis. Artificial pond microcosms containing pond water, phytoplankton, periphyton, macrophytes and larval gray tree frogs (*Hyla versicolor*) have also been used to evaluate the effects of atrazine on amphibians (Diana, et al., 2000).

Berrill, et al. (1994) used similar water-only methods to evaluate the effects of three pesticides (fenitrothion, triclopyr, and hexazinone) on embryos and tadpoles of *R. pипiens*, *R. clamitans*, and *R. catesbeiana*. Pesticide composition and concentrations were selected to approximate the formulations used in forest spraying and field collected embryos and tadpoles were exposed to various concentrations of the pesticides in water for 9 days. Hatching success, time of hatching, and gross abnormalities were evaluated for embryos; mortality, length and Gosner stage were determined for the tadpoles. Fordham, et al. (2001) performed a similar evaluation using the pesticide malathion, Gosner stage 26 to 28 *R. catesbeiana* tadpoles, and a 28-day exposure period. In addition to survival, length, weight and stage measurements, tadpoles were evaluated for loss of equilibrium.

*In situ* testing has been conducted with caged eggs to evaluate the impact of pesticides and herbicides near the site of application. Harris, et al (1998) used *in situ* and laboratory bioassays to evaluate the potential impacts of pesticides and eutrophic conditions on amphibians in wetlands in managed orchards. The results of laboratory and *in situ* water-only exposures of *R. pипiens* and *R. clamitans* were compared to determine whether the eutrophic conditions within the wetlands offered any protection from the pesticides. Hatching success, survival, and tadpole length were measured for all tests.

Greenhouse (1976) fertilized *X. laevis* and *R. pипiens* eggs in the laboratory and exposed the resulting tadpoles to pesticides in aquaria to evaluate mortality and gross abnormalities. Birge and Just (1973) and Cabejszek and Wojcik (1968) performed similar tests with *X. laevis* tadpoles exposed to metoxychloride (an insecticide) and heavy metals and determined that frog embryos were well suited to water quality bioassays. These early tests helped to develop the FETAX assay now used to evaluate teratogenesis of various chemicals (ASTM, 2001d).

### 2.2.2 Sensitivity to Metals and Organic Compounds

Birge et al (2000) conducted a number of acute exposure toxicity tests with 25 species of amphibians and compared toxicity results with results for the rainbow trout (a sensitive benchmark species commonly used in toxicity criterion development). This comparison was used to evaluate the relative sensitivity of the amphibian species for a variety of metals and organic compounds. Testing protocols, like those for pesticide evaluations, consisted of water-only exposures of amphibians from fertilization through four days post-hatch. Survival was the primary endpoint measurement. Median lethal concentration
(LC-50) values were calculated for each test and compared against LC-50s calculated for the rainbow trout.

While most amphibian toxicity testing is based on water-only exposures, Savage et al. (2002) conducted tests with field-collected sediments containing polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs). They used wood frog (R. sylvatica) to assess acute and chronic effects in a 42-day test. Exposures were in aquaria with 20 to 40 grams (g) of sediment and 3 L of overlying water. Test conditions were static-renewal with partial water replacement every 3 to 5 days. Tadpoles at Gosner stages 23 to 25 were used to initiate the studies. Some tadpoles were exposed directly to the sediment and others were suspended above the sediment in mesh containers to avoid direct contact. Survival, length, weight, and developmental rate (metamorphic stage) were evaluated every 7 days and swimming speed was evaluated on Day 12.

2.2.3 Effects of Ultraviolet Radiation

Ultraviolet (UV) light, particularly UV-B radiation, appears to reduce the hatching success of embryos in a manner correlated with the species-specific capability of amphibian eggs to repair UV-B induced damage. UV light may also act synergistically with other environmental pollutants. Hatch and Burton (1998) conducted a series of acute experiments with three amphibian species to evaluate the photoinduced toxicity of fluoranthene in the laboratory and outdoors. Amphibian eggs in water were exposed to fluoranthene and various intensities of UV light in the laboratory and survival, growth, and malformation measurements were made at test termination. The outdoor tests evaluated the hatching success of embryos in water exposed to fluoranthene in sunlight. Covers on some test chambers filtered out different intensities of UV light. Time to death and hatching success rates were then compared against UV light intensities.

Kagan, et al. (1984) performed a similar experiment with anthracene and alpha-terthienyl and late embryonic R. pipiens. Test vessels containing 20 milliliters (ml) of pond water with anthracene or alpha-terthienyl and 20 embryos were irradiated between 30 minutes and 5 hours. Controls were not irradiated. At the end of the exposure period, mortality was evaluated.

2.3 Summary

Although amphibians have been appropriately coined a keystone species as well as an indicator/sentinel member of their ecological community (Murphy et al., 2000), few standardized test methods exist for evaluating impacts to amphibians from environmental stressors. The existing test methods and the majority of research conducted with amphibians has focused on the impacts associated with water, not sediment, exposure. In addition, a variety of species, endpoints, and testing durations have been used to evaluate effects. In general, there is a lack of information regarding the potential toxicological impacts to amphibians from contaminated sediments or hydric soils in wetlands.

The purpose of this current YO817 study was to develop and validate an amphibian test method that can be applicable to the evaluation of environmental sediment and hydric soil samples and be cost-effective so that a large number of samples can be tested, if needed. The test method was also developed to be consistent with already-existing procedures for sediment tests (e.g. H. azteca sediment tests).
SECTION 3
TEST METHODS

The following sections describe the test methodology followed to validate the proposed SOP developed to evaluate the potential effects of sediment/hydric soil exposure to early life stage amphibians (ENSR, 2002). Laboratory toxicity testing in support of this component of the YO817 program was conducted between March and June of 2002, at the ENSR Environmental Toxicology Laboratory, Fort Collins, Colorado (CO).

3.1 Test Organisms

*Rana* sp. were obtained from Carolina Biological Supply in Burlington, North Carolina. During certain times of the year (approximately November through late February or March) Carolina produces eggs in their laboratory by artificial fertilization. Therefore, laboratory-produced eggs are known to be *R. pipiens*. Laboratory production drops substantially in the spring and becomes unreliable. All the organisms used in these studies were obtained from wild-collected eggs. Although *R. pipiens* was requested, the exact species of *Rana* cannot be stated with certainty, although it was believed to be *R. pipiens*. *Bufo americanus* eggs were also collected in the wild at the former South Weymouth Naval Air Station, Massachusetts.

*Rana* eggs from Carolina Biological Supply were received in plastic bags injected with oxygen before shipment. Eggs were left in the bags in a temperature-controlled water bath (23°C) until they began to hatch; the embryos were then transferred to an aquarium with Horsetooth Reservoir (HT) water. Hatch rate using this method was generally high (>70%). *Bufo* eggs were sent in a thermos bottle and packed with ice in a cooler. Upon receipt the eggs were immediately transferred to a shallow dish containing water from Horsetooth Reservoir. The water was aerated. Nearly 100% of the *Bufo* eggs hatched. All of the batches received are listed in Table 3-1.

After hatching, live tadpoles were transferred to five-gallon aquaria containing HT water, which was constantly renewed at a slow rate. When tadpoles reached Gosner stage 25 (disappearance of all external gill structures), the animals were fed ground Tetramin® flake food *ad libitum* on a daily basis. Organisms were generally 48 to 72-hours old when tests were initiated, although some were slightly older.

3.2 Preparation of Test Sediment

Sediment was spiked with copper (Cu), cadmium (Cd), lead (Pb), or zinc (Zn) for testing. The sediment composition was the same for all tests. The base sediment was collected from the flood plain immediately adjacent to the Cache la Poudre River (PR) north of Fort Collins, CO. PR sediment is very sandy with a relatively low total organic carbon (TOC) concentration of 1,300 mg/kg. In order to enhance the TOC levels of the PR sediment, the sediment was amended with 15% (by weight) sheep/peat garden compost. After amending with the compost, the TOC concentration was measured to be 14,000 mg/kg. Prior to use in this toxicity testing program, the PR and compost mix was thoroughly homogenized in an end-over-end tumbler for at least 30 minutes at a rate of approximately 32 rotations per minute.

Stock solutions of the divalent metals were prepared by using CuCl₂, CdCl₂, PbCl₂, or ZnCl₂. Salts were added to deionized (Milli-Q) water to prepare high-concentration solutions (e.g., 5,000 µg/L Cu as CuCl₂). Amended PR sediment was placed in clean, 1-gallon jars and slightly wetted with Milli-Q water. The sediment/water mixture was shaken manually to distribute the moisture and...
form a slightly sticky mixture. Spiking methods were conducted in general accordance with those described by Ditsworth et al. (1990). Five holes were “punched” into the sediment with pipets. The volume of stock solution needed to provide the necessary amount of metals was then placed in equal amounts in the holes. After addition of the metals, the jars were sealed and tumbled end-over-end for a minimum of 30 minutes. The jars were stored in the dark at 4°C until use. The jars were shaken manually just before use. All toxicity tests were conducted within 2 days of mixing (i.e., no sediment aging studies were conducted).

### 3.3 Toxicity Testing Methodology

The second phase of this YO817 project resulted in a proposed SOP (ENSR, 2002) developed for the evaluation of sediment and hydric soil using early life stage amphibians. The purpose of the SOP is to help evaluate possible effects of chemical stressors in sediments and hydric soils on amphibians in natural ecosystems. The test method uses an early life stage of a native North American species, and lethal and sub-lethal toxicity endpoints that are relevant to typical assessment endpoints considered by the Navy in their ecological risk assessments. Table 3-2 is based on the SOP presented in the *Development of a Short Term Chronic Sediment Toxicity Test Using Early Life Stage Amphibians* (ENSR, 2002) and summarizes the exposure parameters of the amphibian toxicity test used in the spiking studies.

### 3.4 Spiked-Sediment Toxicity Tests

A total of 19 tests were conducted during this phase of the research (Table 3-3). Of those 19 studies, 12 were studies in which single metals (Cu, Cd, Pb, or Zn) were spiked into sediment (PR amended with 15% sheep/peat) and tested as described in this section. Eight of these sediment tests were with *Rana* and four were with *Bufo americanus*. Five tests were conducted in which tadpoles were placed in test chambers containing water only, spiked with either copper (three tests) or cadmium (one test). These tests were prepared as single-replicate studies to generate data for a reference toxicant database; data from these tests are not presented here. Finally, two studies - 033 and 034 - were designed to investigate the effects of organic carbon on copper or zinc toxicity. These tests are described in greater detail in Section 3.6.

Spiked sediment and overlying water were added to 500-ml beakers on Day –1 (i.e., approximately 24 hours before organisms were added). Each beaker contained 100 mls of sediment and 175 mls of overlying water. The overlying water was HT water. The beakers with sediment and overlying water were placed in a water bath at 23 ± 1°C and allowed to settle overnight. After the overnight settling period, tadpoles were added to each test chamber.

Each experiment included four to five metal concentrations and one control. Table 3-3 summarizes the testing program conducted during this stage of the YO817 program. The control was amended PR sediment with no metals added. Each treatment included four replicates with five organisms per test chamber, for a total of 20 organisms per treatment. All organisms used in the spiked sediment studies were ≤ 96 hours old. At test initiation, tadpoles were generally at Gosner stage 24 or less, with the right operculum still visible. Tadpoles usually advanced to stage 25 within one to three days, at which time feeding was initiated. Tadpoles were fed approximately 4 mg of dry TetraMin® fish food daily.

Overlying water was replaced continuously in all chambers via a flow-through system which consisted of a PVC manifold and valves that could be adjusted to introduce HT water at a very slow rate (Figure 3-1). Each test chamber received 2 to 4 volume additions every 24 hours. Tests were monitored daily for dissolved oxygen, pH, and temperature. These parameters were measured in one
replicate from each treatment. Temperature in the water bath was monitored continuously. If mortality occurred in any individual test chamber that appeared to be anomalous with other chambers in that treatment, the water quality of that chamber was checked (e.g., to determine if there was low dissolved oxygen).

Although the test chambers were generally examined daily, the number of surviving organisms could often not be fully determined. Tadpoles often blended in well with the sediment and were hard to see unless they were against a strongly contrasting background (Figure 3-2). At the end of the 10-day exposure period, final water chemistry measurements were made and the number of surviving organisms was recorded. Animals were then anaesthetized with MS-222 (3-aminobenzoic acid ethyl ester, methanesulfonate salt, an anaesthetic). Body width was measured as the widest part of the tadpole body and body length was measured as the tip of the snout to the base of the tail. Width and length were recorded to the nearest 0.5 mm.

3.5 Analytical Chemistry

Sediment, water, and tissue samples were collected to quantify the amount of each metal in the various media. Sediment and overlying water samples were collected at test initiation and at test termination. In most cases, samples were composites of all test replicates, although a limited number of individual replicate samples were collected to evaluate within-treatment variability.

At test initiation, sediment was collected from each of the jars that contained the mixed, spiked sediment for each treatment. Overlying water was collected from each treatment after the overnight settling period and before organisms were added. Approximately 15 ml of water from each of the four replicates were sampled and combined. Both total recoverable (TR) and dissolved (DIS) phase water samples were collected. Dissolved phase water samples were collected by filtering overlying water with 0.45 μm syringe filters (e.g., Whatman® 25 mm GD/XP polyethersulfone filter with polypropylene housing). At the end of the test, composite samples were collected from each treatment by combining water or sediment from each replicate. After measuring width and length, selected tadpoles were also collected to measure the tissue concentration of the test metal. All tadpoles within a treatment were combined for analysis. All samples for metal analysis were placed in 50 ml “bullet” tubes (VWR brand). Water samples were preserved with nitric acid to a pH of <2. Sediment and tissue samples were frozen until analysis.

All analyses were completed according to SW-846, 3rd Edition (USEPA, 1986). Solid matrix samples (sediment and tissue) were digested according to method 3050B and trace ICP (Inductively Coupled Plasma emission) analysis was completed according to method 6010B. For water samples, digestion was according to 3005A and conventional ICP analysis was per method 6010B.

3.6 Organic Carbon Studies

Many of the wetlands at Navy palustrine wetland sites contain soils/sediments with elevated levels of organic carbon. It is known that elevated dissolved organic carbon in the water column can reduce the toxic effects of certain metals, such as copper, by binding the copper and making it biologically unavailable (i.e., see USEPA, 1999). Therefore, as part of this YO817 program, two studies were conducted to determine the relationship(s) between various levels of organic carbon and the toxicity of copper to amphibians. One study involved exposing tadpoles to sediment containing different levels of organic matter, zinc, and copper; the second study was a water-only test in which tadpoles were exposed to test water containing different levels of organic matter and copper. Each study is described below.
3.6.1 Organic Carbon – Sediment Exposures

As described in Section 3.2, the base sediment used in all of the regular spiked-sediment tests was PR sediment with 15% sheep/peat compost added, by weight. In order to assess the effects of different levels of organic carbon in the test matrix, this sediment was used as an example of a high-organic carbon sediment. Three other sediments with lower levels of organic carbon were used in this study; (1) washed Silica Sand, (2) Unaltered Poudre River Sediment, and (3) Poudre River Sediment amended with 7.5% (by weight) sheep/peat compost. The measured levels of total organic carbon in each of these sediments were: 125 mg/kg, 1,300 mg/kg, and 13,000 mg/kg, respectively.

Each of the four sediments was spiked with two different levels of copper (150 and 300 mg/kg nominal concentrations) and one concentration of zinc (1,000 mg/kg nominal). Metals were added in the same manner as the regular spiked-sediment studies described in Section 3.2. A control (no added copper or zinc) was included for each sediment. Tests were initiated with *B. americanus* and were conducted in the same manner as the spiked-sediment tests and were 10 days in duration. Organism survival was monitored daily; tadpole width and length were measured at the end of the test.

3.6.2 Organic Carbon – Water-Column Exposures

Tadpoles (*B. americanus*) were exposed to six waters containing increasing concentrations of dissolved organic carbon. The waters were reconstituted moderately hard water (U.S.EPA, 1993), HT water (unamended), and HT water amended with four different amounts of sheep/peat compost. The amended HT water was prepared by adding 100, 500, 800, or 1,500 mg of sheep/peat per liter of HT water. The sheep/peat was weighed to the nearest 0.5 g and added to 20 L of HT water in low-density polyethylene cubitainers. A stir bar was placed in each cubitainer and the mixtures were stirred vigorously for approximately 17 hours. The stir plates were then shut off and the mixtures were allowed to settle for at least four hours before use. The mixtures were carefully poured through a fine mesh net to remove any larger particles that became re-suspended during pouring.

Copper was added to each of the six waters at nominal concentrations of 40, 100, and 300 µg/L Cu as CuCl₂. HT water without any copper was used as the control. Each treatment consisted of four replicates with five organisms in each chamber. Tadpoles were 96 to 120-hours old at test initiation and the tests were 7 days in duration. Organism survival was monitored daily; tadpole width and length were measured at the end of the test.

3.7 Statistical Analysis

For each test, the No Observed Effect Concentration (NOEC) was determined for the acute (survival) and chronic (width and length) endpoints. Statistical analysis was completed using Toxstat version 3.5 (WEST and Gulley, 1996). Normality was first determined for data in each test using Shapiro-Wilk’s Test (α=0.01). Homogeneity of variance was determined using and Bartlett’s Test or the F-Test for Equality of Variance (α=0.01). The latter test was used in cases where there were only two treatments (control and lowest metal concentration). If there were more than just two test treatments and the data met the requirements for parametric analysis, then analysis of variance followed by Dunnett’s Test (for an equal number of replicates) or T-Test with Bonferroni Adjustment were used (α=0.05). If there were only two test treatments and the data were normal, then a 2-Sample T-test for Equal Variances or Unequal Variances (modified T-Test) was used.

If parametric assumptions were not met and there were more than two test treatments, then Steel’s Many-One Rank Test followed by Dunn’s Test (for an equal number of replicates) or the Wilcoxon Rank Sum Test.
(for an unequal number of replicates) were used ($\alpha=0.05$). The Wilcoxon Rank Sum Test was also used if there were only two test treatments.

The 10-day median lethal concentration ($LC_{50}$) was calculated for each test, provided there was >50% mortality in any concentration. $LC_{50}$s were calculated using Probit, Spearman Karber, or Trimmed Spearman Karber methods, depending upon the condition of the data and the number of organisms surviving in each treatment. Software from the USEPA was used (USEPA, 1994). Where appropriate, $LC_{50}$s were calculated using all of the analytical measures available: sediment, total recoverable water (overlying), dissolved water (overlying), and tissue concentrations. In the case of the latter concentrations, if there was 100% mortality in a treatment, tissue measurements could obviously not be made and therefore $LC_{50}$ calculations could not be completed using tissue concentrations.

The 25% Inhibition Concentrations ($IC_{25}$s) were also calculated using the interpolation method (Norberg-King, 1993). $IC_{25}$s were only calculated for the total sediment concentrations and the dissolved overlying water concentrations. However, they were calculated on all three biological endpoints: survival, width, and length.

Additional analyses were completed on the tests that evaluated the relationship between organic carbon concentration, copper and zinc concentrations, and larval amphibian toxicity. Analytical data on total and dissolved organic carbon, total and dissolved metals, hardness, and alkalinity were used as independent variables to determine which variables best predicted organism response (survival, width, and length). For the sediment tests, additional independent parameters included bulk sediment total organic carbon and bulk sediment copper or zinc concentrations. Models were developed Statistix Version 2.0 (Analytical Software, 2000). Stepwise regression was used to identify the independent variables that best predicted the biological responses.
Table 3-1
Sources of Amphibian Eggs for Validation Testing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Taxa</th>
<th>Batch Number</th>
<th>Date Received</th>
<th>Date Hatched</th>
<th>Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rana sp.</td>
<td>02-016</td>
<td>3/20/02</td>
<td>3/23/02</td>
<td>Carolina Biological</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rana sp.</td>
<td>02-017</td>
<td>4/4/02</td>
<td>4/5/02</td>
<td>Carolina Biological</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bufo sp.</td>
<td>02-018</td>
<td>4/19/02</td>
<td>4/19-20/02</td>
<td>Field Collected by ENSR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rana sp.</td>
<td>02-019</td>
<td>4/19/02</td>
<td>4/20/02</td>
<td>Carolina Biological</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bufo sp.</td>
<td>02-029</td>
<td>5/17/02</td>
<td>5/17/02</td>
<td>Field Collected by ENSR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 3-2

**Amphibian Toxicity Testing Parameters**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Test Length</td>
<td>10 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test Temperature</td>
<td>23°C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test Chambers</td>
<td>500-1000 ml beakers or aquaria with an overflow pipe or other outflow system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age at Test Initiation</td>
<td>≤96 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food</td>
<td>Approximately 4 mg dry TetraMin® in each test chamber after organisms reach stage 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endpoints</td>
<td>Survival, body width, and body length</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test Acceptability</td>
<td>80% survival in the controls and measurable growth in the controls</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 3-3

**Tests Conducted During Sediment-Spiking Phase**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test No.</th>
<th>Toxicant</th>
<th>Genus</th>
<th>Matrix</th>
<th>Organism Age (Hours)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8503-116-019-016</td>
<td>Copper</td>
<td><em>Rana</em></td>
<td>Sediment</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8503-116-019-017</td>
<td>Cadmium</td>
<td><em>Rana</em></td>
<td>Sediment</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8503-116-019-018a</td>
<td>Copper</td>
<td><em>Rana</em></td>
<td>Water</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8503-116-019-019a</td>
<td>Cadmium</td>
<td><em>Rana</em></td>
<td>Water</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8503-116-019-020</td>
<td>Lead</td>
<td><em>Rana</em></td>
<td>Sediment</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8503-116-019-021</td>
<td>Zinc</td>
<td><em>Rana</em></td>
<td>Sediment</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8503-116-019-022a</td>
<td>Copper</td>
<td><em>Rana</em></td>
<td>Water</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8503-116-019-023</td>
<td>Copper</td>
<td><em>Rana</em></td>
<td>Sediment</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8503-116-019-024</td>
<td>Cadmium</td>
<td><em>Rana</em></td>
<td>Sediment</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8503-116-019-025</td>
<td>Copper</td>
<td><em>Bufo</em></td>
<td>Sediment</td>
<td>48-72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8503-116-019-026</td>
<td>Cadmium</td>
<td><em>Bufo</em></td>
<td>Sediment</td>
<td>48-72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8503-116-019-027a</td>
<td>Copper</td>
<td><em>Rana</em></td>
<td>Water</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8503-116-019-028a</td>
<td>Copper</td>
<td><em>Bufo</em></td>
<td>Water</td>
<td>48-72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8503-116-019-029</td>
<td>Lead</td>
<td><em>Rana</em></td>
<td>Sediment</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8503-116-019-030</td>
<td>Zinc</td>
<td><em>Rana</em></td>
<td>Sediment</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8503-116-019-031</td>
<td>Lead</td>
<td><em>Bufo</em></td>
<td>Sediment</td>
<td>72-96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8503-116-019-032</td>
<td>Zinc</td>
<td><em>Bufo</em></td>
<td>Sediment</td>
<td>72-96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8503-116-019-033b</td>
<td>Copper/TOC</td>
<td><em>Bufo</em></td>
<td>Water</td>
<td>96-120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8503-116-019-034b</td>
<td>Copper &amp; Zinc/TOC</td>
<td><em>Bufo</em></td>
<td>Sediment</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Water-only tests were conducted to gather more information for a reference toxicant database. Data from these tests are not presented in this report.

*Tests 033 and 034 were conducted to explore the effects of organic carbon on copper and zinc toxicity.*
Flow-through test system in a temperature-controlled water bath.

Test beaker in water bath. Test organism can be seen against the white beaker label.
SECTION 4
RESULTS

During the method development phase of this YO817 project (ENSR, 2002), numerous tests were conducted to determine the toxicity of various materials, including copper and cadmium, to amphibians. Using the information gathered from the water-column studies, preliminary sediment-mixing tests were conducted to determine how much of a particular metal needed to be added to sediment to achieve a certain amount of the target metal in the water column. The studies conducted during the method development phase were in the aqueous phase only, without any sediment in the test chambers or without any evaluations of the effects of organic carbon on the toxicity of the material.

The results of all validation tests are presented in the following sections. Concentrations of all analytes in sediment and water (total recoverable and dissolved) are mean values of samples collected on Day 0 (test initiation) and Day 10 (test termination). Some concentrations in the control treatments were below the detection limit for a particular analyte. In these situations, mean values were calculated by using an assumption of ½ the detection limit. Tissue concentrations are the final measurements only, presented on a wet weight basis. Table 4-1 presents a summary of statistical endpoints for the validation phase. The terms sediment and hydric soil are treated interchangeably in this section.

4.1 Test 016, Copper and Rana

Test 016 was conducted to evaluate potential effects associated with copper exposure to larval amphibians. Copper was added to the sediment to a target maximum copper concentration of 30 mg/kg, with lower concentrations of 20, 10, and 1 mg/kg. Actual measured sediment concentrations were approximately twice the nominal concentrations in this test (Figure 4-1). However, concentrations of copper in all matrices increased with increasing exposure concentration. Total recoverable and dissolved copper concentrations rose from 0.027 and 0.022 mg/L, respectively, in the control, to 0.39 and 0.28 mg/L in the highest treatment (64 mg/kg copper in the sediment). Since there was no significant mortality in even the highest test treatment, tissue concentrations were measured in organisms from all copper concentrations. Copper in the high treatment was present at a concentration of 16 mg/kg wet weight, compared to 2.4 mg/kg wet weight in control animals.

No lethal or sub-lethal toxicity to Rana was observed in Test 016. Survival, width, and length or the organisms actually increased in the higher copper treatments (Figure 4-2). None of the measured endpoints were significantly ($\alpha=0.05$) less than the control in any of the test treatments (Table 4-1).

4.2 Test 017, Cadmium and Rana

Test 017 was conducted to evaluate potential effects associated with cadmium exposure to larval amphibians. A review of literature as well as preliminary studies in water indicated that cadmium would likely be toxic at higher concentrations than copper (ENSR, 2001). As a result, the target nominal concentrations of cadmium in sediment were much higher: 500, 1,000, 2,500, and 7,500 mg/kg. Measured sediment concentrations of cadmium were close to the nominal concentrations (Figure 4-3). Total recoverable and dissolved cadmium in the water column were near or below the detection limits in the control, but concentrations rose consistently with increasing sediment concentration to a high of 440 and 420 mg/L for total and dissolved in the highest treatment. Tissue cadmium concentrations were very low in the controls.
(0.8 mg/kg) but quite high in the 2,600 mg/kg treatment (measured sediment concentration) where some organisms were still alive and contained tissue residues of 1,400 mg/kg.

There were significant (\(\alpha=0.05\)) reductions in survival and growth in most of the cadmium treatments (Figure 4-4). Survival was reduced in the second lowest test treatment, with a resulting NOEC of 760 mg/kg cadmium (4.3 mg/L dissolved Cd) (Table 4-1). Both body width and length were significantly reduced in the lowest test treatment, resulting in a NOEC of 0.46 mg/kg cadmium sediment concentration (this was the measured cadmium concentration in the control treatment).

4.3 Test 020, Lead and Rana

Test 020 was conducted to evaluate potential effects associated with lead exposure to larval amphibians. Nominal sediment concentrations of lead ranged from 0 mg/kg to 20,000 mg/kg. Measured test concentrations of lead in the sediment ranged from 3.4 mg/kg in the control to 22,000 mg/kg in the high concentration. The measured concentrations of lead were very close to the nominal concentrations (Figure 4-5). Total and dissolved lead concentrations in the control treatment were near or below the detection limit. In the high concentration (22,000 mg/kg in the sediment) total and dissolved lead were measured at 36 and 14 mg/L, respectively. There was 100% mortality of Rana tadpoles in the two highest lead treatments (Figure 4-6), and significant (\(\alpha=0.05\)) mortality of tadpoles was found at a sediment concentration of 6,100 mg/kg lead. Neither tadpole width nor length were reduced in the lowest sediment concentration of 2,000 mg/kg. Because all organisms were dead at test termination in the 11,000 and 22,000 mg/kg treatments, tissue concentrations could not be determined in these two treatments.

4.4 Test 021, Zinc and Rana

Test 021 was conducted to establish the effects of zinc concentrations on Rana tadpoles in sediments with concentrations ranging nominally from 0 to 1,000 mg/kg. However, several of the replicates in this study demonstrated apparent effects due to low dissolved oxygen (DO). In the control, for example, all organism in replicates A and B were dead at the end of the test, while all organisms were alive in replicate C and 4 (out of 5) were alive in replicate D. Since DO levels were not measured in each test chamber every day, it is not possible to quantify all of the oxygen concentrations throughout the test. However, in replicate B of the 250 mg/kg (nominal) sediment treatment, DO at test termination was 1.4 mg/L; all organisms in this replicate died. Further evidence that the observed mortality was due to low DO and not to zinc toxicity came from the 10-day survival in the high zinc treatment (1,000 mg/kg) where only one organism died. Replicates where low DO had apparent detrimental effects on organism performance were not included in the statistical analysis, since inclusion of those replicates would have severely skewed the data analysis and biased the interpretation.

Since there was good survival of Rana in all test treatments (excluding apparent DO problems), tissue concentrations were available at all concentrations (Figure 4-7). Tissue concentrations generally increased with the sediment concentration, although there was no increase between the 100 and 130 mg/kg treatments and there was actually a slight decrease in the tissue concentration of tadpoles in the highest sediment zinc treatment (1,200 mg/kg), relative to the second highest concentration (490 mg/kg), possibly suggesting an asymptotic relationship between sediment zinc and uptake in this test. Dissolved zinc in the water column was very close to the total concentration; in some cases the reported dissolved portion exceeded the reported total portion of zinc, indicating that all of the zinc was in the dissolved form and differences were associated with analytical variability.
At the concentrations used in this test, no lethal or sub-lethal toxicity to *Rana* was noted (Figure 4-8). In general, there was an increase in survival and body size in the higher zinc treatments.

### 4.5 Test 023, Copper and Rana

As described in Section 4.1, the first spiked sediment test with copper (Test 016) had a nominal high copper concentration of 30 mg/kg and a measured sediment copper concentration of 64 mg/kg. Since there were no apparent adverse impacts to tadpoles in that test, the target concentrations in Test 023 were increased by an order of magnitude to 300 mg/kg. The measured sediment concentrations were generally similar to the nominal concentrations although the sediment copper concentration in the highest treatment was only about 67% of the nominal concentration (Figure 4-9). Water and tissue concentrations increased with each treatment although, like the sediment concentration, they were similar in the two highest treatments. This suggests that the high treatment was under-spiked with copper.

Despite dissolved water concentrations of nearly 1,000 µg/L, there were no measurable lethal or sub-lethal effects to *Rana* tadpoles. Survival in the control (70%) was less than acceptable for this test (80%). However, there was considerable variability in survival throughout the test and no evidence of a concentration-related effect on growth or survival (Figure 4-10).

### 4.6 Test 024, Cadmium and Rana

As described in Section 4.2, in the initial toxicity test with cadmium (Test 017), *Rana* tadpoles were adversely affected at all concentrations above 510 mg/kg in the sediment; sublethal effects were found even at 510 mg/kg, which was the lowest spiked concentration tested. Therefore, in the subsequent cadmium test, the target concentrations were reduced so that the highest nominal sediment concentration was 650 mg/kg and the lowest was 100 mg/kg. Actual sediment concentrations ranged from 580 mg/kg to 160 mg/kg (Figure 4-11). Total recoverable and dissolved cadmium concentrations in overlying water increased in each test concentration; however, tissue levels did not show a consistent increase in concentration with increases in sediment cadmium levels. For example, in the 300 mg/kg treatment, the tissue cadmium concentration was 40 mg/kg. However, even when there was nearly twice as much cadmium in the sediment (580 mg/kg), the tissue concentration was only 47 mg/kg.

Control survival in this test was poor; only 50% of the control animals were alive at the end of the test. In the remaining treatments, survival was at least 85% (Figure 4-12). There was also no significant reduction in tadpole length or width in any of the cadmium treatments.

### 4.7 Test 025, Copper and Bufo

The toxicity of copper in sediment to the American Toad was tested using the same spiked sediment that was used in the second *Rana* test (Test 023). As in the *Rana* test, *Bufo* tissue concentrations increased in each concentration with relatively little change between the two highest concentrations (Figure 4-13). There were no effects to survival or growth of the tadpoles.

### 4.8 Test 026, Cadmium and Bufo

Test 026 was conducted to evaluate potential effects associated with cadmium exposure to *Bufo* tadpoles. Nominal test concentrations in Test 026 ranged from 100 mg/kg to 650 mg/kg cadmium in sediment. Cadmium in water and tissue increased progressively with increasing sediment cadmium concentrations (Figure 4-14). Unlike Test 024, where *Rana* tissue levels did not appear to increase consistently with higher cadmium levels in the sediment and water, cadmium concentrations in *Bufo* tissues did rise in conjunction with higher exposure concentrations. At a measured
sediment concentration of 580 mg/kg, for example, cadmium in *Bufo* tadpole tissue was measured at 200 mg/kg. However, in Test 024 with *Rana*, the tissue concentration of cadmium was only 47 mg/kg in a sediment concentration of 580 mg/kg. In the first *Rana* test with cadmium (Test 017), the tissue concentration of cadmium was 110 mg/kg at a sediment concentration of 510 mg/kg.

Cadmium did not cause any significant lethal effects to *Bufo* (Figure 4-15). Only a single mortality occurred in the test in the lowest spiked sediment concentration (110 mg/kg). Therefore, the acute NOEC was 580 mg/kg as sediment cadmium. However, both width and length were significantly reduced in all spiked sediment concentrations, relative to the control. For example, mean body widths were 4.25, 3.75, 3.80, 3.65, 3.45, and 3.22 mm in the control (0.32 mg/kg measured cadmium), 110, 180, 310, 420, and 580 mg/kg treatments, respectively. As a result, the NOEC for both sublethal measurements was <110 mg/kg.

### 4.9 Test 029, Lead and *Rana*

Test 029 was conducted to further evaluate potential effects associated with lead exposure to *Rana* tadpoles. As described in Section 4.3, in the first lead test with *Rana* (Test 020), the calculated NOEC was 2,000 mg/kg and significant lethal and sub-lethal effects were apparent in the higher concentrations (61,000 mg/kg or greater). Therefore, in the second round of testing, lead concentrations were reduced to determine if the effect concentration could be more accurately determined. The target high sediment concentration was 3,000 mg/kg, however, the measured concentration was 2,400 mg/kg (Figure 4-16). Survival in the control was slightly lower (70%) than acceptable (80%) which may be due to low DO in some of the test chambers (Figure 4-17). Tadpole width and length were somewhat lower in the high concentration relative to the control, but not enough to be statistically significant.

### 4.10 Test 030, Zinc and *Rana*

Test 030 was conducted to further evaluate potential effects associated with zinc exposure to *Rana* tadpoles. The lowest spiked zinc concentration in this test (900 mg/kg) was 75% of the highest concentration in the first zinc test (Test 021; 1,200 mg/kg). The increased nominal concentrations of zinc were needed since there were no significant effects in the first zinc study (Test 021). Measured sediment zinc concentrations in the two highest treatments (3,200 and 4,700 mg/kg) were substantially lower than the target concentrations for those treatments (4,800 and 8,000 mg/kg, respectively) (Figure 4-18). Despite these lower than expected concentrations, the zinc levels were sufficiently high to cause significant mortality in all but the lowest spiked sediment treatment (900 mg/kg) (Figure 4-19). Body length and width were reduced at this concentration, but not significantly so (all NOECs = 900 mg/kg).

### 4.11 Test 031, Lead and *Bufo*

Test 031 was conducted to further evaluate potential effects associated with zinc exposure to *Bufo* tadpoles. As in Test 029, the highest sediment concentration of lead (2,600 mg/kg) was somewhat lower than the target concentration of 3,000 mg/kg (Figure 4-20). Water and tissue concentrations rose with sediment concentration, although the tissue concentration in the highest sediment level was lower than the second highest concentration. There were no significant reductions in survival or growth in any of the test treatments (Figure 4-21).

### 4.12 Test 032, Zinc and *Bufo*

Test 032 was conducted to evaluate potential effects associated with zinc exposure to *Bufo* tadpoles. Nominal zinc concentrations in the spiked sediments ranged from 1,040 mg/kg to 8,000 mg/kg. Measured sediment concentrations of zinc in the two high treatments (3,200 and 4,700 mg/kg) were lower than the nominal target sediment
concentrations (4,800 and 8,000 mg/kg, respectively) (Figure 4-22). However, there were significant lethal and sub-lethal effects in the three highest zinc concentrations (Figure 4-23).

The measured zinc concentrations in *Bufo* tadpoles illustrate a pattern that is particularly evident in the zinc tests. That is, tissue concentrations of zinc decreased as the exposure concentrations increased. This trend was not observed in Test 030 with *Rana*, although the increase in tissue levels between 900 and 1,400 mg/kg (sediment concentrations) was small. In the first test with zinc (Test 021), there was a decrease in the tissue concentration of the highest treatment, relative to the second highest treatment. These data suggest that, as toxic levels of zinc are approached, uptake diminishes or the body increases zinc excretion. This consistent trend was not observed with any other metal, although tissue concentrations of lead in Test 031 did decrease in the highest concentration.

4.13 Test 033, Interaction of Copper and Organic Carbon in Water

Test 033 was conducted to evaluate the potential relationship between copper, organic carbon in water, and toxicity to *Bufo* tadpoles. In order to evaluate their relationships, copper and TOC concentrations were adjusted to provide different levels of TOC and copper.

The amount of organic carbon in solution in each treatment increased with the amount of sheep/peat compost used to prepare the solutions. Moderately hard water had only 1 mg/L TOC, all in the dissolved form (Table 4-2). The maximum TOC concentration was 18 mg/L (14 mg/L DOC) in HT water treated with 1,500 mg/L sheep/peat compost. The amount of organic carbon in the water did not have a substantial impact on the concentration of total recoverable copper in any given series of copper treatments (Figure 4-24). In the 100 µg/L copper treatment, the measured total copper concentrations varied by only 0.008 µg and the concentration in the lowest organic carbon treatment (1 mg/L TOC) was the same as in the highest organic carbon treatment (18 mg/L TOC). Dissolved copper concentrations in treatments where sheep/peat compost was added were also fairly consistent and very similar to total copper. However, dissolved copper in the two treatments that did not receive sheep/peat compost was approximately ½ of the concentration in the treatments receiving sheep/peat (Figure 4-25). This anomalous finding suggests that the presence of sheep/peat-derived organic carbon may play a role in maintaining copper in the dissolved phase and may even be a source of some of the copper.

Toxicity of copper was inversely related to TOC concentrations; higher concentrations of organic carbon resulted in decreased toxicity of the copper. In the two lowest TOC treatments (no sheep/peat added), there was 0% survival in the two highest copper treatments (Figure 4-26). In the treatments where 100 mg/L sheep was added (yielding 4 mg/L DOC), there was 0% survival in the highest copper treatment (300 µg/L nominal) but 86.7% survival in the second highest treatment (100 µg/L nominal). There was 10% survival in 300 µg/L copper in the treatments containing 500 mg/L sheep/peat (yielding 6 mg/L DOC); the two highest TOC treatments yielded no significant mortality of tadpoles.

There was no significant effect on tadpole growth endpoints in the two highest TOC treatments. However, in the 100 mg/L sheep/peat treatment (4 mg/L DOC) tadpole width and length were significantly reduced in the 100 µg/L copper treatment (Figures 4-27 and 4-28). The width and length NOECs were lower than the survival NOEC, indicating sublethal toxicity. One or both chronic NOECs were also lower in the moderately hard and HT water treatments. All NOECs as total and dissolved copper concentrations are presented in Table 4-3.
4.14 Test 034, Interaction of Copper or Zinc and Organic Carbon in Sediment

Test 034 was conducted to evaluate the potential relationship between copper, zinc, sediment organic carbon, and toxicity to *Bufo* tadpoles.

4.14.1 Copper

Whereas in Test 033 the maximum concentration of TOC in water was 18 mg/L, the maximum concentration of water-column TOC in the sediment Test 034 was 223 mg/L. TOC increased in each treatment, with 7 mg/L in Silica Sand, 32 mg/L in Un-amended Poudre River (PR) Sediment, 155 mg/L in PR + 7.5% sheep/peat, and 223 mg/L in PR + 15% sheep/peat. DOC increased proportionally and both water-column TOC and DOC reflected TOC in the sediment (Table 4-4). The amount of organic carbon in the sediment had a substantial effect on measured copper in the sediment and in the water. The more organic carbon in the sediment, the higher the sediment copper concentration (Figure 4-29). This trend was especially evident in the controls (no added copper) and in the 300 mg/kg treatment. There was no detectable copper in the Silica Sand alone, but copper was detected in the Un-amended PR sediment; there was also copper present in the sheep/peat since the copper concentration increased as more sheep/peat was added to sediment.

As would be expected, as the concentration of copper in the sediment rose with the amount of organic carbon, the water-column concentration generally decreased. Total recoverable water-column copper in Silica Sand in the 300 mg/kg nominal sediment treatment was 48 mg/L at 7 mg/L TOC; total recoverable copper in the PR Sediment + 15% sheep/peat treatment (223 mg/L TOC) with the same added copper was only 2.7 mg/L (Figure 4-30). Water column copper concentrations actually increased in the PR + sheep/peat treatments when no copper was added. This increase reflects the copper already present in the sheep/peat compost. Dissolved copper concentrations also decreased with increasing organic carbon concentration (Figure 4-31).

Survival of *Bufo* was essentially an all-or-nothing response in Test 034. In the Silica Sand and Un-amended PR sediment, there was 100% mortality in both of the treatments with added copper; the NOEC in both cases was the control copper concentration (Table 4-5). In both the PR Sediment + 7.5% sheep/peat and the PR Sediment + 15% sheep/peat there was 100% survival in all treatments, including the highest copper concentration of 420 mg/kg in sediment (which resulted in 1,300 µg/L dissolved copper in the water column) (Figure 4-32).

Sub-lethal effects were observed in several treatments with 100% survival. In the 7.5% sheep/peat treatment, both tadpole width and length were affected in the highest copper treatment (300 mg/kg nominal) (Figures 4-33 and 4-34). As a result, the chronic NOEC was 130 mg/kg zinc in sediment (1,400 µg/L dissolved zinc) (Table 4-5). Width and length were also slightly lower in the second highest copper treatment (150 mg/kg nominal), but not significantly so. In PR Sediment + 15% sheep/peat, length was significantly reduced in both of the spiked copper concentrations.

4.14.2 Zinc

Figures 4-35 through 4-37 present the results of the zinc and TOC studies. The reported zinc concentrations in sediment and overlying water were also affected by the concentration of organic carbon. In the treatment with the highest concentration of organic carbon (14,000 mg/kg sediment TOC; PR + 15% sheep/peat), the measured zinc concentration (930 mg/kg) was very close to the nominal concentration of 1,000 mg/kg (Figure 4-35). In the Silica Sand treatment, however, where TOC was very low (125 mg/kg), the measured zinc concentration was only 230 mg/kg. Lower zinc concentrations in the sediment resulted in higher zinc concentrations in the
water column. Total recoverable zinc in the overlying water of the 1,000 mg/kg (nominal) zinc treatment dropped from 140 mg/L in the Silica Sand treatment (7 mg/L TOC) to 5.5 mg/L in PR + 15% sheep/peat (223 mg/L TOC) (Figure 4-36). Dissolved zinc concentrations exhibited similar effects (Figure 4-37).

In the Silica Sand and Un-amended PR treatments, there was 100% mortality of *Bufo* tadpoles in the 1,000 mg/kg zinc treatment. Therefore, the lethal and sub-lethal NOECs were the control concentrations (Table 4-6). In the two TOC-amended PR treatments, there were no significant lethal or sub-lethal effects in the 1,000 mg/kg treatment (Table 4-6).

4.14.3 Modeling the Effects of Organic Carbon on Copper Toxicity

As described in the prior sub-sections, the concentration of organic carbon in the test matrix appears to have a significant impact on the toxicity of both copper and zinc. The toxicity of copper and other metals can be affected by numerous factors including not only organic carbon, but also pH, and water hardness (e.g., USEPA, 1999a). To determine what factors might make significant contributions to the observed lethal and sub-lethal toxicity of copper on larval amphibians, stepwise regression modeling was conducted. Modeling was not done on the zinc tests since only one spiked zinc concentration was tested.

Percent survival, tadpole body width, or tadpole body length were used as dependent variables. The independent variables included TOC, DOC, sediment TOC (sediment test only), hardness, alkalinity, total recoverable copper, dissolved phase copper, and sediment copper (sediment test only).

When the stepwise regression analysis is completed on variables from the water-column TOC study (Test 033), only total copper and TOC fall out as significant variables, with a coefficient of determination ($r^2$) of 0.54 (Table 4-7). Forcing the regression to use dissolved copper and DOC results in a significant model, but the $r^2$ is lower (0.42). If the regression analysis selects total copper, the resulting model has a higher $r^2$ (0.56) but a lower probability (0.259 vs 0.005 for the total copper and TOC only). The best regression models for both width and length in the water-column study also include total copper and TOC as the best predictors of the endpoint (Table 4-7).

Modeling of the data from the sediment TOC tests indicates that sediment TOC alone is the best predictor of any of the biological endpoints (Table 4-7). If dissolved copper in the water and DOC are forced into the model, the $r^2$ does not change (0.47) and the probability decreases from 0.0085 to 0.0335. This suggests that an insufficient number of copper/TOC treatments were included in the test to produce a wide range of responses.
Table 4-1  
Statistical Endpoints of Spiked Sediment Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test #</th>
<th>Metal</th>
<th>Taxa</th>
<th>Biological Endpoint</th>
<th>Matrix (units)</th>
<th>IC\textsubscript{25}</th>
<th>NOEC</th>
<th>LOEC</th>
<th>LC\textsubscript{50}</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>016</td>
<td>Cu</td>
<td><em>Rana</em></td>
<td>Survival</td>
<td>Sediment (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>NC</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>&gt;64</td>
<td>&gt;64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Total Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>0.39</td>
<td>&gt;0.39</td>
<td>&gt;0.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Diss. Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>NC</td>
<td>0.28</td>
<td>&gt;0.28</td>
<td>&gt;0.28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tissue (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>NC</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>&gt;16</td>
<td>&gt;16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>017</td>
<td>Cd</td>
<td><em>Rana</em></td>
<td>Width</td>
<td>Sediment (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>NC</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>&gt;64</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Total Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>0.39</td>
<td>&gt;0.39</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Diss. Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>NC</td>
<td>0.28</td>
<td>&gt;0.28</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tissue (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>NC</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>&gt;16</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Length</td>
<td>Sediment (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>NC</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>&gt;64</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Total Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>0.39</td>
<td>&gt;0.39</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Diss. Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>NC</td>
<td>0.28</td>
<td>&gt;0.28</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tissue (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>NC</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>&gt;16</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**  
- LOEC: Lower Observed Effect Concentration  
- LC\textsubscript{50}: Lower Concentration  
- NC: Not Calculated  
- NA: Not Applicable  
- ND: Not Determined  

*017 Cu* and *017 Cd* refer to the test numbers and metals used in the study, with *Rana* indicating the species used. The table provides IC\textsubscript{25}, NOEC, LOEC, and LC\textsubscript{50} values for different endpoints and matrices.
Table 4-1 (cont’d)
Statistical Endpoints of Spiked Sediment Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test #</th>
<th>Metal</th>
<th>Taxa</th>
<th>Biological Endpoint</th>
<th>Matrix (units)</th>
<th>IC₂₅</th>
<th>NOEC</th>
<th>LOEC</th>
<th>LC₅₀</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>020</td>
<td>Pb</td>
<td><em>Rana</em></td>
<td>Survival</td>
<td>Sediment (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>3550</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>6100</td>
<td>4662</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Total Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Diss. Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>0.43</td>
<td>0.27</td>
<td>0.70</td>
<td>0.58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tissue (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>ND</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>1600</td>
<td>1308⁸</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Width</td>
<td>Sediment (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>3494</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>6100</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Total Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Diss. Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>0.43</td>
<td>0.27</td>
<td>0.70</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tissue (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>ND</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>1600</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Length</td>
<td>Sediment (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>3494</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>6100</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Total Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Diss. Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>0.43</td>
<td>0.27</td>
<td>0.70</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tissue (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>ND</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>1600</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>021</td>
<td>Zn</td>
<td><em>Rana</em></td>
<td>Survival</td>
<td>Sediment (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>NC</td>
<td>1200</td>
<td>&gt;1200</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Total Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>3.9</td>
<td>&gt;3.9</td>
<td>&gt;3.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Diss. Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>NC</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>&gt;3.0</td>
<td>&gt;3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tissue (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>NC</td>
<td>240⁶</td>
<td>&gt;240⁶</td>
<td>&gt;240⁶</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Width</td>
<td>Sediment (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>NC</td>
<td>1200</td>
<td>&gt;1200</td>
<td>&gt;1200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Total Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>3.9</td>
<td>&gt;3.9</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Diss. Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>NC</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>&gt;3.0</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tissue (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>NC</td>
<td>240⁶</td>
<td>&gt;240⁶</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Length</td>
<td>Sediment (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>NC</td>
<td>1200</td>
<td>&gt;1200</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Total Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>3.9</td>
<td>&gt;3.9</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Diss. Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>NC</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>&gt;3.0</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tissue (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>NC</td>
<td>240⁶</td>
<td>&gt;240⁶</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 4-1 (cont’d)

**Statistical Endpoints of Spiked Sediment Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test #</th>
<th>Metal</th>
<th>Taxa</th>
<th>Biological Endpoint</th>
<th>Matrix (units)</th>
<th>Statistical Endpoint (At 10 Days)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IC_{25}  NOEC  LOEC  LC_{50}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>023 Cu</td>
<td></td>
<td>Rana</td>
<td>Survival</td>
<td>Sediment (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>NC       200  &gt;200  &gt;200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Total Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>NA       1.2  &gt;1.2  &gt;1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Diss. Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>NC       0.90  &gt;0.90  &gt;0.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tissue (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>NC   79^d  &gt;79^d  &gt;79^d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Width</td>
<td>Sediment (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>NC       200  &gt;200  NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Total Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>NA       1.2  &gt;1.2  NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Diss. Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>NC       0.90  &gt;0.90  NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tissue (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>NC   79^d  &gt;79^d  NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Length</td>
<td>Sediment (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>NC       200  &gt;200  NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Total Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>NA       1.2  &gt;1.2  NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Diss. Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>NC       0.90  &gt;0.90  NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tissue (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>NC   79^d  &gt;79^d  NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>024 Cd</td>
<td></td>
<td>Rana</td>
<td>Survival</td>
<td>Sediment (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>NC       580  &gt;580  &gt;580</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Total Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>NA       1.8  &gt;1.8  &gt;1.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Diss. Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>NC       1.1  &gt;1.1  &gt;1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tissue (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>NC   47   &gt;47   &gt;47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Width</td>
<td>Sediment (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>NC       580  &gt;580  NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Total Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>NA       1.8  &gt;1.8  NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Diss. Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>NC       1.1  &gt;1.1  NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tissue (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>NC   47   &gt;47   NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Length</td>
<td>Sediment (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>NC       580  &gt;580  NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Total Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>NA       1.8  &gt;1.8  NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Diss. Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>NC       1.1  &gt;1.1  NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tissue (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>NC   47   &gt;47   NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>025 Cu</td>
<td></td>
<td>Bufo</td>
<td></td>
<td>No Effects on Growth or Survival</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 4-1 (cont’d)
**Statistical Endpoints of Spiked Sediment Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test #</th>
<th>Metal</th>
<th>Taxa</th>
<th>Biological Endpoint</th>
<th>Matrix (units)</th>
<th>Statistical Endpoint (At 10 Days)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IC\textsubscript{25}  NOEC  LOEC  LC\textsubscript{50}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sediment (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>NC  580  &gt;580  &gt;580</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>026</td>
<td>Cd</td>
<td>Bufo</td>
<td>Survival</td>
<td>Total Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>NA  1.8  &gt;1.8  &gt;1.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Diss. Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>NC  1.1  &gt;1.1  &gt;1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tissue (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>NC  200  &gt;200  &gt;200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Width</td>
<td>Sediment (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>NC  0.32\textsuperscript{a}  110  NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Total Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>NA  0.0025\textsuperscript{a}  0.27  NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Diss. Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>NC  0.0025\textsuperscript{a}  0.16  NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tissue (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>NC  0.25\textsuperscript{a}  28  NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Length</td>
<td>Sediment (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>540  0.32\textsuperscript{a}  110  NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Total Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>NA  0.0025\textsuperscript{a}  0.27  NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Diss. Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>1.0  0.0025\textsuperscript{a}  0.16  NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tissue (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>170  0.25\textsuperscript{a}  28  NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>029</td>
<td>Pb</td>
<td>Rana</td>
<td>Survival</td>
<td>Sediment (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>NC  2400  &gt;2400  &gt;2400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Total Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>NA  6.2  &gt;6.2  &gt;6.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Diss. Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>NC  0.48  &gt;0.48  &gt;0.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tissue (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>NC  870  &gt;870  &gt;870</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Width</td>
<td>Sediment (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>NC  2400  &gt;2400  NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Total Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>NA  6.2  &gt;6.2  NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Diss. Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>NC  0.48  &gt;0.48  NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tissue (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>NC  870  &gt;870  NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Length</td>
<td>Sediment (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>NC  2400  &gt;2400  NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Total Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>NA  6.2  &gt;6.2  NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Diss. Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>NC  0.48  &gt;0.48  NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tissue (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>NC  870  &gt;870  NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 4-1 (cont’d)
Statistical Endpoints of Spiked Sediment Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test #</th>
<th>Metal</th>
<th>Taxa</th>
<th>Biological Endpoint</th>
<th>Matrix (units)</th>
<th>Statistical Endpoint (At 10 Days)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IC&lt;sub&gt;25&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>030</td>
<td>Zn</td>
<td><em>Rana</em></td>
<td>Survival</td>
<td>Sediment (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Total Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Diss. Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>7.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tissue (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>ND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Width</td>
<td>Sediment (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>1200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Total Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Diss. Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tissue (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>ND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Length</td>
<td>Sediment (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>1200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Total Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Diss. Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tissue (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>ND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>031</td>
<td>Pb</td>
<td><em>Bufo</em></td>
<td>Survival</td>
<td>Sediment (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>NC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Total Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Diss. Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>NC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tissue (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>NC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Width</td>
<td>Sediment (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>NC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Total Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Diss. Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>NC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tissue (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>NC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Length</td>
<td>Sediment (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>NC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Total Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Diss. Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>NC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tissue (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>NC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test #</td>
<td>Metal</td>
<td>Taxa</td>
<td>Biological Endpoint</td>
<td>Matrix (units)</td>
<td>Statistical Endpoint (At 10 Days)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>032</td>
<td>Zn</td>
<td>Bufo</td>
<td>Survival</td>
<td>Sediment (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>IC&lt;sub&gt;25&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1700</td>
<td>1200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Total Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Diss. Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tissue (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>NC&lt;sup&gt;e&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Width</td>
<td>Sediment (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>1600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Total Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Diss. Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tissue (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>NC&lt;sup&gt;e&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Length</td>
<td>Sediment (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>1600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Total Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Diss. Metal (mg/L)</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tissue (mg/Kg)</td>
<td>NC&lt;sup&gt;e&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOEC concentrations for this test and endpoint are from the control treatment; LOEC concentrations are the lowest treatment containing added test material; some NOEC concentrations may be calculated using ½ the detection limit.

<sup>e</sup>This value should be considered to be an estimate, as calculations were based on a limited amount of tissue data.

<sup>f</sup>Measured tissue concentration in the high treatment was 240 mg/Kg Zn. However, the highest body burden was in the second highest test concentration at 270 mg/Kg Zn.

<sup>d</sup>Measured tissue concentration in the high treatment was 79 mg/Kg Cu. However, the highest body burden was in the second highest test concentration at 80 mg/Kg Cu.

<sup>e</sup>Although there was sufficient organism response to calculate an IC<sub>25</sub>, tissue zinc concentrations were inversed and no reliable estimate could be calculated (see footnote f).

<sup>f</sup>Measured tissue concentrations of zinc actually decreased with increasing exposure concentrations, therefore, the tissue LOEC is actually less than the NOEC.

NC = Not calculated due to lack of negative organism response.

ND = Not calculated due to lack of tissue concentration data.

Tissue concentrations presented on a wet weight basis.
### Table 4-2

*Total and Dissolved Organic Carbon in Test 033 Treatments*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Treatment</th>
<th>Organic Carbon (mg/L)</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>Dissolved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moderately Hard Water</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horsetooth Reservoir (HT) Water (Unamended)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HT Water + 100 mg/L Sheep/Peat</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HT Water + 500 mg/L Sheep/Peat</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HT Water + 800 mg/L Sheep/Peat</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HT Water + 1500 mg/L Sheep/Peat</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 4-3

**Lethal and Sub-Lethal Copper No Observed Effect Concentrations (NOECs) for Test 033 Treatments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Treatment</th>
<th>Copper Form</th>
<th>NOECs (µg/L)</th>
<th>Survival</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Length</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Moderately Hard Water</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>&lt;10a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dissolved</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>&lt;10a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horsetooth Reservoir (HT) Water (Un-amended)</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>&lt;10a</td>
<td>&lt;10a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dissolved</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>&lt;10a</td>
<td>&lt;10a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HT Water + 100 mg/L Sheep/Peat</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dissolved</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HT Water + 500 mg/L Sheep/Peat</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>86</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dissolved</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>88</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HT Water + 800 mg/L Sheep/Peat</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>260</td>
<td>260</td>
<td>260</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dissolved</td>
<td>260</td>
<td>260</td>
<td>260</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HT Water + 1500 mg/L Sheep/Peat</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>270</td>
<td>270</td>
<td>270</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dissolved</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>240</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

a Significant effects at the lowest added copper concentration. NOEC is the control, where Cu was less than the detection limit of 10 µg/L.
### Table 4-4
**Total and Dissolved Organic Carbon in Test 034 Treatments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Treatment</th>
<th>Total in Sediment (mg/kg)</th>
<th>Total in Water (mg/L)</th>
<th>Dissolved in Water (mg/L)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Silica Sand</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poudre River Sediment (PR) Un-amended</td>
<td>1300</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PR + 7.5% Sheep/Peat</td>
<td>13000</td>
<td>155</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PR + 15% Sheep/Peat</td>
<td>14000</td>
<td>223</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 4-5
**Lethal and Sub-Lethal Copper No Observed Effect Concentrations (NOECs) for Test 034 Treatments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Treatment</th>
<th>Copper Form</th>
<th>NOECs</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Survival</td>
<td>Width</td>
<td>Length</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silica Sand</td>
<td>Sediment Total (mg/kg)</td>
<td>&lt;1&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>&lt;1&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>&lt;1&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Water Total (µg/L)</td>
<td>&lt;10&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>&lt;10&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>&lt;10&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Water Dissolved (µg/L)</td>
<td>&lt;10&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>&lt;10&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>&lt;10&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poudre River Sediment (PR) (Un-amended)</td>
<td>Sediment Total (mg/kg)</td>
<td>5.2</td>
<td>5.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Water Total (µg/L)</td>
<td>&lt;10&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>&lt;10&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>&lt;10&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Water Dissolved (µg/L)</td>
<td>&lt;10&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>&lt;10&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>&lt;10&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PR + 7.5% Sheep/Peat</td>
<td>Sediment Total (mg/kg)</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>130</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Water Total (µg/L)</td>
<td>4500</td>
<td>2400</td>
<td>2400</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Water Dissolved (µg/L)</td>
<td>2400</td>
<td>1400</td>
<td>1400</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PR + 15% Sheep/Peat</td>
<td>Sediment Total (mg/kg)</td>
<td>420</td>
<td>420</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Water Total (µg/L)</td>
<td>2700</td>
<td>2700</td>
<td>39</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Water Dissolved (µg/L)</td>
<td>1300</td>
<td>1300</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>a</sup> Significant effects at the lowest added copper concentration. NOEC is the control, where Cu was less than the detection limit of 1 mg/kg (sediment) or 10 µg/L (sediment).  

---

Amphibian Ecological Risk Assessment Guidance Manual

Q:\amph\Project\010045419\Appendix D\4.doc
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Treatment</th>
<th>Zinc Form</th>
<th>NOECs</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Survival</td>
<td>Width</td>
<td>Length</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silica Sand</td>
<td>Sediment Total (mg/kg)</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Water Total (µg/L)</td>
<td>0.02&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>0.02&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>0.02&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Water Dissolved (µg/L)</td>
<td>0.063</td>
<td>0.063</td>
<td>0.063</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poudre River Sediment (PR) (Un-amended)</td>
<td>Sediment Total (mg/kg)</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>26</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Water Total (µg/L)</td>
<td>0.02&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>0.02&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>0.02&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Water Dissolved (µg/L)</td>
<td>0.11</td>
<td>0.11</td>
<td>0.11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PR + 7.5% Sheep/Peat</td>
<td>Sediment Total (mg/kg)</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>700</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Water Total (µg/L)</td>
<td>7.7</td>
<td>7.7</td>
<td>7.7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Water Dissolved (µg/L)</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PR + 15% Sheep/Peat</td>
<td>Sediment Total (mg/kg)</td>
<td>930</td>
<td>930</td>
<td>930</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Water Total (µg/L)</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Water Dissolved (µg/L)</td>
<td>3.4</td>
<td>3.4</td>
<td>3.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>a</sup> Significant effects at the lowest added zinc concentration. NOEC is the control, where Zn was less than the detection limit of 0.02 mg/L.
### Table 4-7

**Regression Models Predicting Survival, Body Width, or Body Length based on Various Independent Variables**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test</th>
<th>Biological Endpoint</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Coeff. of Determination $(r^2)$</th>
<th>Prob.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Water-Column</td>
<td>Survival</td>
<td>% Surv. = -2.61473(Tot Cu) + 0.03984(TOC) + 0.68577</td>
<td>0.54</td>
<td>0.0050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Column</td>
<td>Survival</td>
<td>% Surv. = -2.54067(Diss Cu) + 0.06046(DOC) + 0.5522</td>
<td>0.42</td>
<td>0.0057</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water-Column</td>
<td>Survival</td>
<td>% Surv. = 3.50895(Diss Cu) + 0.04157(DOC) – 5.49542(Tot Cu) + 0.73412</td>
<td>0.56</td>
<td>0.037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water-Column</td>
<td>Width</td>
<td>Width (mm) = -9.14782(Tot Cu) + 0.1852(TOC) + 2.19255</td>
<td>0.63</td>
<td>0.0005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water-Column</td>
<td>Length</td>
<td>Length (mm) = -13.6188(Tot Cu)+ 0.26323(TOC) + 3.28356</td>
<td>0.62</td>
<td>0.0006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sediment</td>
<td>Survival</td>
<td>% Surv. = 0.00525(Sed TOC) + 28.9678</td>
<td>0.47</td>
<td>0.0085</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sediment</td>
<td>Width</td>
<td>Width (mm) = 0.0001898(Sed TOC) + 1.35116</td>
<td>0.34</td>
<td>0.028</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sediment</td>
<td>Length</td>
<td>Length (mm) = 0.00031(Sed TOC) – 0.01075(Sed Cu) + 3.32029</td>
<td>0.56</td>
<td>0.040</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Figure 4-1**
*Measured Copper Concentrations in all Matrices for Test 016*

- **Measured Copper Concentration (ppm)**
- **Nominal Sediment Copper Concentration (mg/Kg)**

- Sediment
- Total Metal in Water
- Dissolved Metal in Water
- Tissue

**Figure 4-2**
*Summary of Biological Responses from Test 016*

- **Survival (%)**
- **Width (mm)**
- **Length (mm)**
Figure 4-3
Measured Cadmium Concentrations in all Matrices for Test 017

Figure 4-4
Summary of Biological Responses from Test 017
Figure 4-5
Measured Lead Concentrations in all Matrices for Test 020

![Graph showing measured lead concentrations in different matrices.]

Figure 4-6
Summary of Biological Responses from Test 020

![Graph showing survival, width, and length responses to measured sediment lead concentrations.]
Figure 4-7
Measured Zinc Concentrations in all Matrices for Test 021

![Graph showing measured zinc concentrations across different matrices.]

Figure 4-8
Summary of Biological Responses from Test 021

![Graph showing summaries of biological responses.]

Amphibian Ecological Risk Assessment Guidance Manual

4-22
Figure 4-9
Measured Copper Concentrations in all Matrices for Test 023

![Graph showing measured copper concentrations in various matrices across nominal sediment copper concentrations.]

Figure 4-10
Summary of Biological Responses from Test 023

![Graph showing survival, width, and length responses at different measured sediment copper concentrations.]

Amphibian Ecological Risk Assessment Guidance Manual
Figure 4-11
Measured Cadmium Concentrations in all Matrices for Test 024

Figure 4-12
Summary of Biological Responses from Test 024
Figure 4-13
Measured Copper Concentrations in all Matrices for Test 025

![Graph showing measured copper concentrations in different matrices at varying cadmium concentrations.](image-url)
Figure 4-14
Measured Cadmium Concentrations in all Matrices for Test 026

Figure 4-15
Summary of Biological Responses from Test 026
Figure 4-16
Measured Lead Concentrations in all Matrices for Test 029

Figure 4-17
Summary of Biological Responses from Test 029
Figure 4-18
Measured Zinc Concentrations in all Matrices for Test 030

Figure 4-19
Summary of Biological Responses from Test 030
**Figure 4-20**

Measured Lead Concentrations in all Matrices for Test 031

![Graph showing measured lead concentrations in different matrices.](image)

- **Nominal Sediment Lead Concentration (mg/Kg):** 0, 388, 650, 1100, 1800, 3000
- **Measured Lead Concentration (ppm):** 0.01, 0.1, 1, 10, 100, 1000, 10000
- **Matrices:** Sediment, Total Metal in Water, Dissolved Metal in Water, Tissue

**Figure 4-21**

Summary of Biological Responses from Test 031

![Graph showing survival and width/length responses.](image)

- **Survival (%):** 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7
- **Width and Length (mm):** 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7
- **Measured Sediment Lead Concentration (mg/Kg):** 3, 380, 510, 900, 1600, 2600

- **Graph Symbols:**
  - Black circle: Survival (%)
  - Black square: Width (mm)
  - Black triangle: Length (mm)
Figure 4-22
Measured Zinc Concentrations in all Matrices for Test 032

Figure 4-23
Summary of Biological Responses from Test 032
Figure 4-24
Total Recoverable Copper in Water in Test 033

![Graph showing total recoverable copper in water with different TOC concentrations.]

Figure 4-25
Dissolved Copper in Water in Test 033

![Graph showing dissolved copper in water with different DOC concentrations.]

Note: Test 033 was a water-only exposure. Nominal concentrations are for copper in overlying water.
Figure 4-26
Survival of Bufo in Test 033

![Survival graph showing percent survival vs DOC concentration.]

Figure 4-27
Mean Body Width of Bufo Tadpoles in Test 033

![Mean body width graph showing mean body width vs DOC concentration.]

Note: Test 033 was a water-only exposure.
Nominal concentrations are for copper in overlying water.
Figure 4-28
Mean Body Length of Bufo Tadpoles in Test 033

Figure 4-29
Total Copper in Sediment in Test 034

Note: Test 033 was a water-only exposure. Nominal concentrations are for copper in overlying water (Test 033) and copper in sediment (Test 034).
Figure 4-30
Total Recoverable Copper in Water in Test 034

Figure 4-31
Dissolved Copper in Water in Test 034

Note: Nominal concentrations are for copper in sediment.
Figure 4-32
Survival of Bufo in Test 034

![Bar chart showing survival of Bufo at different water DOC concentrations (mg/L).]

- 300 mg/kg Nominal
- 150 mg/kg Nominal
- 0 mg/kg Nominal

Figure 4-33
Mean Body Width of Bufo Tadpoles in Test 034

![Bar chart showing mean body width of Bufo tadpoles at different water DOC concentrations (mg/L).]

- 300 mg/kg Nominal
- 150 mg/kg Nominal
- 0 mg/kg Nominal

Note: Nominal concentrations are for copper in sediment.
Figure 4-34
Mean Body Length of Bufo Tadpoles in Test 034

![Mean Body Length of Bufo Tadpoles in Test 034](image)

Water DOC Conc. (mg/L)

- 300 mg/kgNominal
- 150 mg/kgNominal
- 0 mg/kgNominal

Figure 4-35
Total Zinc in Sediment in Test 034

![Total Zinc in Sediment in Test 034](image)

Sediment TOC (mg/kg)

- 0 mg/kgNominal
- 1000 mg/kgNominal

Note: Nominal concentrations in Figure 4-34 are for copper in sediment. Nominal concentrations in Figure 4-35 are for zinc in sediment.
Figure 4-36
Total Recoverable Zinc in Overlying Water in Test 034

Figure 4-37
Dissolved Zinc in Overlying Water in Test 034

Note: Nominal concentrations are for zinc in sediment.
SECTION 5
DISCUSSION

The purpose of this phase of the YO817 study was to evaluate the toxicity of four metals to larval amphibians exposed to sediment/hydric soil. One of difficulties in determining the toxicity of individual chemicals in field-collected sediments is that many sediments often contain a mixture of organic and inorganic materials that may be toxic to test organisms or, if not directly toxic, interact to modify the toxicity of other chemicals. To avoid this potential concern during this phase of the YO817 study, target analytes were spiked to a natural sediment containing ambient levels of background contaminants that are not toxic to test organisms. This spiked sediment was used to approximate the hydric soil typically found in larval amphibian breeding pools.

The test procedures used for this phase of the YO817 study were developed during earlier phases of the study to establish a standard, short-term testing method for amphibians (ENSR, 2002). The test method uses recently hatched, early life-stage tadpoles since studies during the method-development phase strongly indicated that younger animals were significantly more sensitive to inorganic toxicants than older organisms. Certain test parameters generally followed those established by USEPA and ASTM for benthic macroinvertebrate organisms (i.e., *Hyalella azteca* and *Chironomus tentans*), including test temperature and test length. Biological endpoints evaluated in this amphibian study included survival, body width, and body length.

Four divalent metals were tested this phase of the YO817 program: copper, cadmium, lead, and zinc. Two rounds of tests were conducted with *Rana* sp. and one round of tests was conducted with *Bufo americanus*. Although several water-column tests were previously conducted with copper and cadmium (ENSR, 2002), it was difficult to predict what the toxicity of these metals, as well as lead and zinc, would be in a sediment matrix with a much higher organic carbon content. The first round of tests with *Rana*, therefore, was intentionally set with a broad range of copper concentrations in an attempt to bracket the effects concentrations. This technique was unsuccessful with copper and zinc where there were no significant effects during the first round of testing. In the second round of testing, significant effects were observed for zinc, but no effects were observed for either *Rana* or *Bufo* exposed to copper, even though the target sediment concentration was increased by an order of magnitude.

In addition to copper, lethal and sub-lethal effects concentrations were determined for cadmium, lead and zinc. A summary of the statistical endpoints is provided in Table 5-1. From these endpoints, it appears that for the endpoints evaluated during this study, both *Rana* and *Bufo* tadpoles are generally more tolerant of copper, cadmium, lead, or zinc than test organisms typically used in establishing ambient water quality criteria or sediment quality threshold values (Tables 5-2 and 5-3). The lowest cadmium IC\(_{25}\) calculated during this study was 0.54 mg/L (540 µg/L). The EPA chronic criterion for cadmium is 0.25 µg/L at a hardness of 100 mg/L as CaCO\(_3\). In this study the hardness of the overlying water was generally high (400-600 mg/L) after the overnight settling period but then tended to drop once flow-through had begun. Even adjusted to a hardness of 500 (the maximum allowed in algorithms for hardness-dependent water quality criteria), the chronic criterion is still much lower than the lowest effects level from this study. Similarly, the lowest calculated zinc IC\(_{25}\) was 7.2 mg/L (7,200 µg/L), which is 60 times the chronic criterion of 118 µg/L at a hardness of 100 mg/L as
CaCO₃. A similar phenomenon was observed with the evaluation of amphibian endpoint data relative to sediment quality benchmarks.

The effects of organic carbon on the toxicity of copper and zinc were substantial. In the PR Sediment + 15% sheep/peat, which was the standard sediment used for all spiked studies, the TOC was approximately 14,000 mg/kg, or roughly 1.5%, resulting in a water-column DOC concentration of approximately 187 mg/L. At this TOC/DOC level, even a dissolved copper concentration of 1,300 µg/L (several orders of magnitude above the copper AWQC) was insufficient to induce significant measurable negative effects. However, when Un-amended PR Sediment was used, resulting in a DOC concentration of 13 mg/L, 100% mortality was observed at 1,200 µg/L dissolved phase copper. Although hardness in the PR Sediment + 15% sheep/peat treatment was also higher than in the PR Sediment, a shift in hardness alone would be insufficient to provide the level of protection observed.

Even at a TOC level of 1.5%, the amended PR Sediment used in this study may not be representative of the hydric soils often encountered in wetlands on Naval facilities. Such wetland sediments may contain organic carbon levels of 5% or higher. Given the information gathered in the series of studies described here, such wetlands could potentially harbor relatively high concentrations of some metals, such as copper, without causing short-term chronic toxicity to amphibians. However, it is not known whether exposure to very high levels of metals, even if they are sequestered by sediment organic matter, could cause subtle, long-term toxicity to amphibians which might, in-turn, affect amphibian populations.

Tissue residue IC₂₅s presented in Table 5-1 are low effect thresholds representative of metals concentrations in larval amphibians associated with the tested endpoint. For instance, the lowest IC₂₅ for cadmium in tissue (51 mg/kg wet weight) is the IC₂₅ associated with the *Rana* length measurement endpoint. Concentrations in tissue above this IC₂₅ benchmark are presumed to be associated with adverse growth (i.e., length) effects for the tested organism.
Table 5-1  
Summary of Statistical Endpoints

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Metal</th>
<th>Taxa</th>
<th>Lowest IC&lt;sub&gt;25&lt;/sub&gt;</th>
<th>Lowest LC&lt;sub&gt;50&lt;/sub&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sediment (mg/kg)</td>
<td>Dissolved Water (mg/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cd</td>
<td><em>Rana</em></td>
<td>230&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>0.54&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Bufo</em></td>
<td>540&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>1.0&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cu*</td>
<td><em>Rana</em></td>
<td>64&lt;sup&gt;a,b,c&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>0.28&lt;sup&gt;a,b,c&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Bufo</em></td>
<td>200&lt;sup&gt;a,b,c&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>0.9&lt;sup&gt;a,b,c&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pb</td>
<td><em>Rana</em></td>
<td>3490&lt;sup&gt;a,b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>0.43&lt;sup&gt;a,b,c&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Bufo</em></td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zn</td>
<td><em>Rana</em></td>
<td>980&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>7.2&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Bufo</em></td>
<td>1600&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>28&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NA = Effect insufficient for point estimates  
a – length statistical endpoint  
b – width statistical endpoint  
c – survival statistical endpoint  
*Lowest NOEC or LOEC values are presented. No effects were observed for copper exposures.
Table 5-2
Comparison of Surface Water Screening Benchmarks to Lowest Statistical Endpoints

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Analyte (ppb)</th>
<th>Chronic Values</th>
<th>Acute Values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chronic AWQC</td>
<td>Lowest IC&lt;sub&gt;25&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chronic AWQC</td>
<td>Lowest IC&lt;sub&gt;25&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Inorganics</strong></td>
<td><strong>Hardness</strong></td>
<td><strong>Hardness</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cadmium</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>0.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>35.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lead</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>13.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zinc</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>462</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NA - not analyzed
ppb - parts per billion
AWQC - Ambient Water Quality Criteria (dissolved phase)
IC - Inhibition Concentration
LC - Lethal Concentration
Hardness measured in mg CaCO<sub>3</sub>/L
AWQC values from USEPA, 2002.
*NOEC/LOEC for dissolved phase
Table 5-3
Comparison of Sediment Screening Benchmarks to Lowest Statistical Endpoints

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Analyte</th>
<th>Lowest IC&lt;sub&gt;25&lt;/sub&gt;</th>
<th>Low Effect Levels</th>
<th>Lowest LC&lt;sub&gt;50&lt;/sub&gt;</th>
<th>Severe Effect Levels</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rana</td>
<td>Bufo</td>
<td>MIN</td>
<td>MAX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inorganics</td>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum/Maximum</td>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum/Maximum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cadmium</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper</td>
<td>64*</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lead</td>
<td>3,490</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>46.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zinc</td>
<td>980</td>
<td>1,600</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NA = Not Analyzed
*highest inhibition concentration (IC) used in study without detectable effect
ERL – Effects Range Low
ERM – Effects Range Median
LEL – Low Effects Level
PEC – Probable Effects Concentration
SEL – Severe Effects Level
Sources:
SECTION 6
SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS

This report presents a focused evaluation of the SOP developed to evaluate the potential effects of sediment/hydric soil exposure to early life stage amphibians. The purpose of the SOP development and validation studies was to develop and refine a test methodology that can be incorporated into the development of a standardized risk assessment protocol for evaluating potential risks to amphibians at sites owned and/or operated by the United States Navy.

The methods and results of the validation testing are summarized below:

- Tadpoles of two North American anurans, *Rana* (likely *pipiens*) and *Bufo americanus* were used to assess the toxicity of copper (Cu), cadmium (Cd), lead (Pb), and zinc (Zn) in hydric soils.
- Natural sediment was amended with approximately 15% (by weight) sheep manure/peat compost and then spiked with solutions containing salts of the four divalent metals of interest.
- Flow-through tests were conducted for 10 days; the biological endpoints measured were survival, body width, and body length.
- Control organisms generally showed good survival although low levels of dissolved oxygen in some test chambers may have caused mortality unrelated to the levels of metals added to the sediment.
- In sediment containing 15% sheep/peat, no effects from Cu were found even though sediment Cu concentrations were as high as 200 mg/kg, and dissolved Cu levels in the water were close to 1,000 µg/L.
- Chronic effects sediment concentrations, as measured by IC$_{25}$, ranged from 230 mg/kg for Cd to 3,490 mg/kg for lead; IC$_{25}$ for dissolved metals ranged from 430 µg/L for lead to 28,000 µg/L for zinc.
- Copper and zinc toxicity is strongly associated with the amount of organic carbon in the test. High levels of sediment organic carbon bind these metals, retaining them in the sediment and decreasing concentrations in the water column. Some uncertainty is associated with the contribution of copper and zinc from the total organic carbon source (sheep/peat). A data gap representing the dissolved and total metals concentrations in sheep/peat exists, as well as the bulk metals concentrations in sheep/peat is currently being filled.
- In general, the results of this phase of the YO817 study confirmed the results of the Phase I Literature Review (ENSR, 2001), which suggested that relative to the toxicity testing endpoints evaluated herein, amphibian test thresholds were generally substantially higher than AWQC and other literature-derived benchmarks.

Given the information derived from these studies, it appears that this testing methodology could effectively be used to evaluate potential hydric soil/amphibian breeding pool toxicity at Navy sites. It is recommended that this SOP for conducting sediment toxicity tests with amphibians be incorporated into the ecological risk assessment process used by the Navy. The purpose of the SOP is to help evaluate possible effects of chemical stressors in sediments and hydric soils on amphibians in natural ecosystems. This test method uses an early life stage of a native North American species, and lethal and sub-lethal toxicity endpoints that are relevant to typical assessment endpoints considered by the Navy in their ecological risk assessments.
SECTION 7
REFERENCES


Fordham, C.L., J.D. Tessari, H.S. Ramsdell and T.J. Keefe. 2001. Effects of malathion on
survival, growth, development, and equilibrium posture of Bullfrog tadpoles (Rana

Gosner, K.L., 1960. A simplified table for staging anuran embryos and larvae with notes
on identification. Herpetologica. 16:183-190.


integrity of northern leopard frog (Rana pipiens) and green frog (Rana clamitans)
populations in orchard wetlands. II. Effects of pesticides and eutrophic conditions on early

Hatch, A. and G.A. Burton, 1998 Effects of
photoinduced toxicity of fluoranthene on amphibian embryos and larvace. Environ.

Light-dependant toxicity of alpha-terthienyl
and anthracene toward late embryonic stages
10, No. 7, pp. 1115-1122.

Murphy, J.E., C.A. Phillips, V.R. Beasley,

Ontario Ministry of the Environment (OMOE), 1996. Guidelines for the Protection
and Management of Aquatic Sediment Quality in Ontario, Ontario Ministry of the
Environment, Queen's Printer for Ontario; 23 pp.

USEPA, 1986. Test methods for evaluating
States Environmental Protection Agency,
Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response.

USEPA, 1993. Methods for measuring the acute toxicity of effluents and receiving waters
to freshwater and marine organisms. Fourth Edition. EPA/600/4-90/027F.

USEPA, 1994. USEPA Toxicity Data
Analysis Software. Version 1.5. United
States Environmental Protection Agency,
Cincinnati, OH.

USEPA, 1996. Ecological effects test
guidelines, OPPTS 850.1800 Tadpole/
sediment subchronic toxicity test. EPA 712-
C-96-132. Office of Prevention, Pesticides,
and Toxic Substances.

USEPA, 1999. Integrated Approach to
Assessing the Bioavailability and Toxicity of
Metals in Surface Waters and Sediments.

USEPA, 2000. Methods for measuring the toxicity and bioaccumulation of sediment-
associated contaminants with freshwater invertebrates. Second Edition. EPA/600/R-